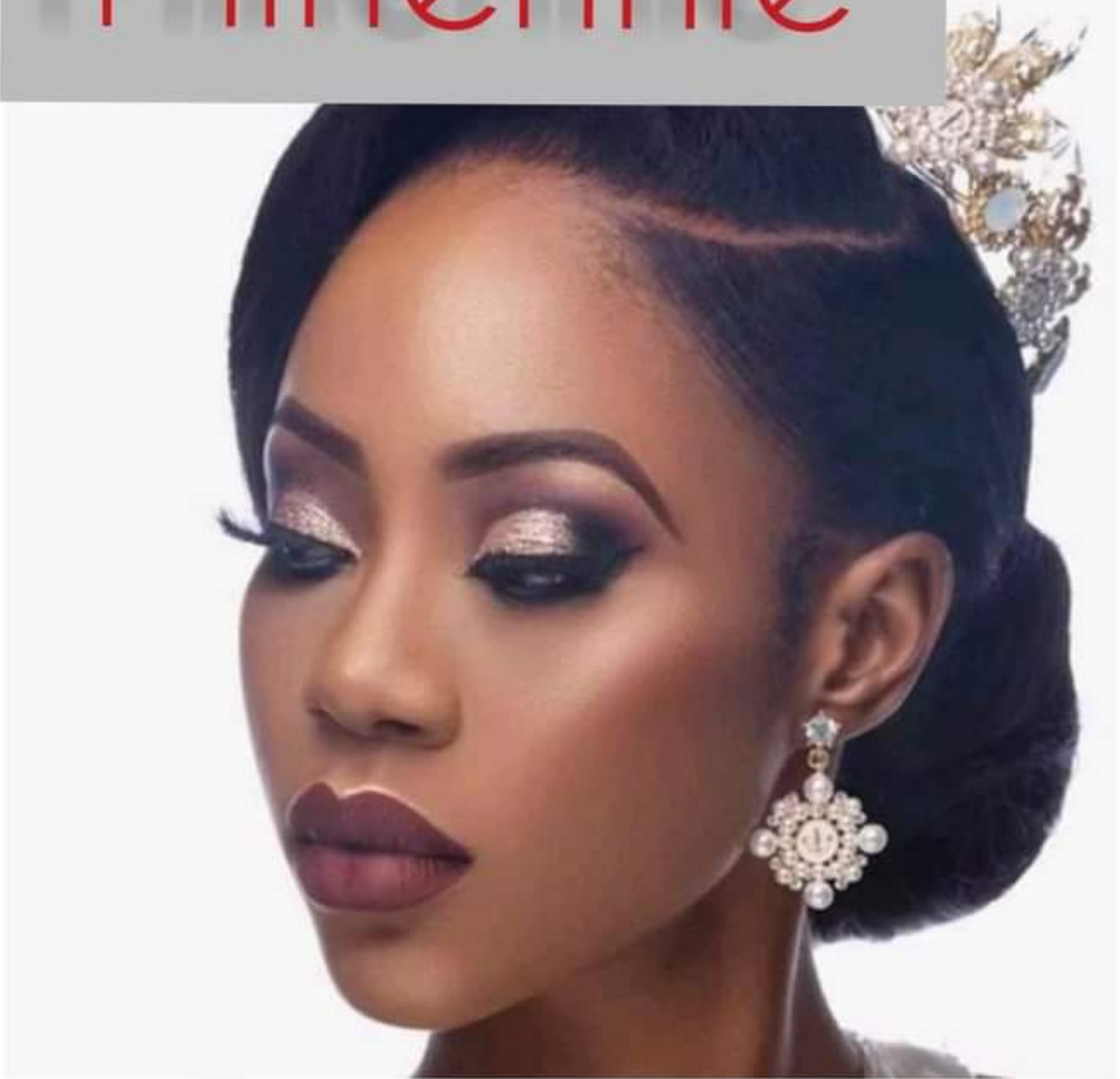


# Minenhle



~insert 1~

°Minenhle (Candy)°

It is often said that "Your hardest times often lead to the greatest moments of your life. Keep going. Tough situations build strong people in the end"

Right now I'm those "hardest times" I feel like life has been sucked out of me, I feel like there's a part of me missing, I'm trying to think of the greatest moments that this hard time I'm at could lead, but my mind is blank I can't seem to think straight or even think anything right now.

"Hey" I turn my head and my teary eyes meet his red eyes, has he been crying??

¶Few hours earlier ¶

Mom:I'm sorry you're what?????

I open my mouth to answer her but words fail me.

Mom:you are pregnant??\*she stands up and take a few steps walking towards me and give me a hot slap\*

Ok I guess I should have expected that,I look at her with my hand on my cheek I see another slap coming I quickly shut my eyes and soon feel a punch on the other cheek I scream opening my eyes but the screaming doesn't help she pushes me back with so much force I hit the wall and fall down with tears streaming down why aren't they stopping her!? She then starts kicking me on my stomach.

Me:\*crying\*please stop!

Her:You are a disappointment!!!!

Me:I'm sorry just stop please.

At this point I don't know what I'm apologizing for, I'm 23 years old for crying out loud, I just place my arms around my stomach trying to protect my baby,she then kicks me all over till I black out.

|||||.....|||||

I open my eyes but shut them cause the light is blinding, I open them again slowly and look at my surrounding it looks like I'm at the hospital how did I get here? What happened? I sit up which is quite a mission since my entire body feels numb,a minute later a nurse walks in.

Nurse:\*smiles\*you're awake,oh I mean good morning Miss Gwala.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*morning?

Her:yeah you've been out of it since yesterday.

I look down and touch my stomach as yesterday's event come flowing in my mind.

Nurse:I'm sorry we couldn't save the baby,I'm do sorry.

I can't scream,I can't move,I can't even talk so my tears just do everything for me....I'm angry at mom no actually I'm angry at my entire family they could've stopped her but they didn't, they just sat there and watched her beat me. Thabiso is going to be so crushed about this, he was so excited when I told him about my pregnancy, the nurse exit the ward leaving me in my misery...I cry till I fall asleep.

Later I'm woken up by a ringing phone,I look besides the bed and see my phone it's a call from my cousin Zamo he leaves with us but he left a few days ago for varsity//

Me:\*scratchy voice\*low.

Him:hey what's wrong? You don't sound good.

Me:that's because I'm not good and I don't want to talk about this over the phone.

Him:is this about the meeting? Did you agree?

Me:\*confused\*what are you talking about?

Him:the meeting about you getting married that took place yesterday.

What?

Me:me? Getting married?

Him:oh they haven't told you yet,your parents seemed to have found you a spouse.

Me:What? No I will not agree to that,I already have a boyfriend who I really love so no no no.

Him:I get that and I'm with you on this one they can't take such a huge decision for you \*someone talks in the background\*I have to go Cuz bye.

Me:bye.

//he hangs up.

So my family gathered their stupid heads to set up a marriage for me? I mean yeah I'm grateful to them for everything they've done for me but that doesn't mean they should make such arrangements for....

"Hey" I turn my head and my teary eyes meet his red eyes, has he been crying??

Me:hey.

Him:tell me it's not true.

From his tone I pick up that he's talking about the pregnancy, I just sigh not saying anything.

Him:what happened?

He doesn't even ask me if I'm fine anyway I narrate the whole story for him and he just stands there with rage in his eyes.

Him:when you look at me do you see "Fool" written on my forehead?\*firm voice\*

Me:\*shocked\*excuse me?

Him:you killed my child on purpose, now you're making an excuse by blaming your mother you should be ashamed of yourself. You even told me not to tell my parents about the pregnancy because you wanted to kill my child!

Tears play their part.

Him:stop with the fake tears,I never want to see you again\*he marches out\*

I cry myself back to sleep,how could he say that to me? How could he say I killed my baby? Plus I never said he shouldn't tell his parents I said I want to tell my family first cause I saw that as the right thing to do. How could he? The man I love sees me as a murderer.

.

I get discharged after 2 days my so called family



didn't even bother to come check up on me while I was still at the hospital neither did they come to fetch me,when I get home I go straight to my room I don't want to see nor talk to my family,I have to see Ayanda I know once I've seen him my soul will be at ease,he is Snehlanhla's 4 year old son(Snehlanhla is my best friend) I love him so much. Anyway I wake up the next day and take a bath then leave,I haven't ate since yesterday and truly I have no appetite.

As soon as I open the gate Ayanda runs to me.

Him:Mommy!!\*he throws himself to me\*

Yeah he calls me Mommy and call his mom by name,I always tell him to atleast call her mom but he doesn't want to.

Me:hey baby,how are you \*I say that putting him down\*

Him:awesome\*he smiles making me smile too,see what I was talking about\*

Sne:Hey!!!! Let my child go!!

I look at her and she's fuming with anger okay what did I do?

Sne:Ayanda come here!

Ayanda doesn't budge instead he raises his arms for me to pick him up and I do just that then walk towards Sne and Sindi my other friend,as soon as I get to them Sne snatches Ayanda from me. What is wrong with her?

Her:I don't want you near my baby anymore!

Me:What!? What did I do?

Her:you know exactly what you did or you want to kill my baby too?

What The?? I just look at her with no emotions.

Her:yeah Thabiso told me,I can't..no we\*points at Sindi then herself\*do not believe that you did that to an innocent child.

Me:so seriously you believed what Thabiso told you?

Sindi:why would he lie?

Me:how am I suppose to know?

Sne:you know what? Get the fuck out of here.

Me:don't swear in front of a child.

Her:don't tell me what to do with "My" child.

I just walk towards her and kiss Ayanda's forehead.

Me:I'll see you tomorrow okay?\*he nods with tears in his eyes\*

I hate leaving him like this but I walk away without saying anything to my so called friends I mean what am I suppose to say to them cause it seems like they have concluded that I'm a murderer just like

Thabiso did ahhhhh thinking of the devil here he walks towards me.

I open my mouth to say something but words fail me.

Him:that's right keep walking, don't say a word\*he says that walking past me\*

Nxx you know what?? I turn around and grab his arm,he turns around and looks at me pissed.

Him:What d.....

Me:SHUT UP!!!!?

He looks at me shocked,he didn't think I had it in me and honestly I didn't think I had it in me either.

~insert 2~

°Minenhle (Candy)°

Me:do you know how stupid I feel?

Him:\*smirks\*well that's good.

Me:\*shaking my head\*I guess,but you didn't let me finish....I feel so stupid that I love you even after what you said I still love you,how could you think I killed my own baby? Is that how low you think of me? I can't even walk properly do you think I'm faking it? The pain,do you think I'm faking it? The bruises, how do you explain that? Are they fake?\*tears fall\*I love you so much but I also hate you for accusing me of killing my own baby,and I will never forgive you for accusing me for such.

I wipe my tears and walk away leaving him standing there.

When I get home I find mom standing in front of the

door with her hands on her waist.

Her:where have you been?

I look at her saying nothing then I keep walking towards the door but she blocks me.

Her:hey! Missie I just asked you a question.

Me:\*sighing\*are you going to move or what?

She looks at me shocked and I use the opportunity to pass through and go straight to my room making sure I lock the door.

Me:ok Minenhle, what now?

I haven't even mourned my baby and with this aura flowing around here I can't mourn properly, I take out my phone and call an old friend of mine//

Ntoko:am I dreaming?? Did you just call?

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*Ntokozo hey.

Her:how are you stranger?

Me:\*sighing\*I'm not good,I need a place to stay.

Her:oh my god,what happened? I'm renting a flat it has a huge space you can come.

Me:thank you, I'll tell you everything when we meet.

Her:ok,so when are you coming? Now or?

Me:I'm packing now,I'll probably get in Durban late.

Her:ok bubba just tell me when you're near so I can go by the taxi rank.

Me:I will,bye for now.

Her:bye.

//

I start packing everything and my important documents.

My mother knocks on the door,I totally ignore her.

Her:I'm leaving in two hours for my night shift so you better open this door so we can talk.

Great I guess I'm leaving in two hours.

Ok it's almost time,I have to say goodbye to Ayanda but how am I suppose to do that cause Sne will chase me out or even let me get near him...oh let me call Sne's mother,I call her and she picks up after a few rings//

Her:hey baby I was just about to call you, your aunt told me everything I'm so sorry for what you are going through,I could never imagine the pain of losing a child.

Me:\*sighing\*thanks mah.

Her:it shall all pass.

Me:mah could you send Ayanda here it's urgent.

Her:ok baby.

Me:thanks.

//

After a few minutes I hear a soft knock on my bedroom door,I stand up and open up for him.

Me:\*smiling\*hey baby.



Him:\*smiling\*mommy.

Me:\*sighing\*I called you here to say goodbye\*I look up blinking my tears away\*

Him:goodbye?

Me:yeah,I'm going away.

Him:when will come back?

Me:I don't know but not soon.

Him:\*tearing up\*I want to go with you.

Oh god.

Me:baby I can't take you from your mother.

Him:\*crying\*you are my mother.

Me:I'm talking about Sne.

He shakes his head repeatedly with tears falling down his cute little face.I go down to his height and hug him.

Me:I will call grandma everyday so I can talk with you ok\*breaking the hug\*

He nods wiping his tears.

Him:promise?

Me:\*smiling\*I promise, now go home and be a good boy to grandma.

I kiss him cheek and he slowly walks out,I finally let my tears fall..I look at my bags and sigh taking them and walk out...no matter how much it breaks my heart to leave Ayanda like that I have to leave because if my mom is capable of doing what she did to me then she might force me to marry whoever they arranged for me to get married to. Well I guess this is it.

°Nqubeko°

Me:just let me go so I can prepare my brother's funeral and mourn him.

Mom:don't worry we've already buried him at the backyard.

Me:\*shocked\*what kind of twisted parents are you?

Mom:the kind that gave you life,so be a dear and

enjoy your stay here till we figure out what we do with you.

They walk out leaving me tied up to a chair, it's official they are dead to me.

How can they kill my brother and be cool as a cucumber as if nothing happened...wait are they used to this? Killing? But the main question is- Why did they kill my brother?

If they were able to kill him and show no remorse for killing him then what would stop them from killing me?

I'm Nqubeko Gabuza, I'm 27 years old I lost my younger brother 2 days ago he was 24 years old, we were inseparable, it was as if we are twins, his death hasn't registered well in my mind since he was killed by none other than our parents. I feel like my time alive is limited so I don't know if I should say this is my story.

~insert 3~

°Minenhle (Candy)°

Me:thank you so much Ntoko.

Her:don't sweat it and I'm so sorry for your loss.

Me:thanks.

I arrived here in Durban about an hour ago my family have been flooding my phone with calls which I will not answer I just need to change my number,the atmosphere here is relaxing unlike back home in PMB and Ntoko's flat is quite big I didn't expect it to be this big.

Me:this place is huge.

Her:\*giggles\*the price is also huge,when I start renting here It wasn't just me alone there was another girl who was my friend back then,long

story,we took this place knowing that we'll split the rent,but after 3 months something happened and it led to me renting it alone.

Me:yucks,I guess there's no time for me to mop around I need to find a job.

Her:\*smiles\*it's okay Candy but they are kind of hiring at work.

Me:dude don't play with me.

Her:I'm not,I'm serious...few nurses transferred to Eastern Cape opening some new spaces,did you bring your C.V with you?

Me:yeah yeah yeah,wow God is good let's hope they hire me.

Her:I know they will,just take it out and I will leave with it tomorrow morning uhh look I have to go somewhere are you going to be okay?

Me:\*smiling\*come on I'm a big girl.

Her:\*giggling\*I just wanted to make sure.

I smile at her and she walks out, with the way she's dressed I bet she's going to a club she has always been a wild girl..so me and her met at the Nursing school, we clicked on the day we first met and became friends from there, after graduating I went back home and applied for a job there while she applied here, God was with both of us he granted us both jobs, then recently about 5 months ago her friends sent me a video of them (excluding Ntoko) they were telling me how boring I am, that they do not even know why Ntoko befriended me, I don't have class blah blah they said a lot of things which left me questioning myself and honestly I don't like talking much and I don't like drama, I didn't tell Ntoko about the video in fact I didn't say anything to her since then me calling her today was the first time in 5 months...I know I know I'm a bad friend but I was just avoiding drama which I guess will start since I live here now.

#Narrated

¶Few days later¶

Mr and Mrs Gabuza are in the lounge having breakfast over a light conversation.

Mr G:so what's the way forward?

Mrs G:I think we should introduce him to our business.

Mr G:ahh geez what a wonderful plan\*being sarcastic\*.

Mrs G:\*rolls her eyes\*I think it will be different with him.

Mr G:how exactly? What we do is very dangerous and it's for people with no conscience, we thought Mngqobi was that person but what happened?

Mrs G:well it's different this time\*smirks\*

Mr G:how?

Mrs G:we can blackmail him to joining us.

Mr G:seriously you want me to ask how again?

Mrs G:we make him hold the gun that we used to kill Mngqobi and threaten him.

Mr G:\*gives an evil smile\*I'm listening.

Mrs G:if he refuses to join us we will tell him that we will go to the police with the gun that has his fingerprints on it claiming that he's the one who killed Mngqobi.

Mr G:\*smiles\*I'm proud to call you my wife.

Mrs G:I know you are, now you have to go before you get late for your meeting.

Mr G stands up and kisses his wife then take his things.

Mr G:oh your son stinks he needs a bath,it either you bath him or you get someone to do it for you.

Mrs G:eww I'm not touching him.



Mr G:\*chuckles\*he's your son\*rolls his eyes\*but if you won't do it then get someone to do it, bye love.

Mrs G:bye.

Mr G walks out leaving Mrs G thinking how she's going to get someone in such a short notice but then she thinks one more day won't hurt anyone. She dishes up breakfast for him and heads to the basement but the smell makes her turn.

Mrs G:\*disgusted\*I guess I'll have to bath him,urgh I better find someone soon.

°Nqubeko°

I haven't had a bath in a week and 3 days and I don't like the way I smell,my mom just rushed out I think it's the smell that made her do so and surprisingly I don't care. I wonder why they don't just kill me already,why are they even still keeping me here?

"You smell terrible do you know that?"

I look up to her and she's carrying a basin with water with foam inside,oh she's going to let me bath wow okay this is my time to escape...when sha has untied me I need to hit her head with something so she can pass out,now what will I use?...wait...wait.

Me:what are you doing?

Her:are you that stupid? I'm giving you a bath.

Me:\*shocked\*What?? No! That is just u..No!!

It's inappropriate.

Her:\*chuckles\*I gave birth to you,I raised you I know you naked,now shut up or else I will leave you stinking here.

Me:just rather leave me stinking.

She totally ignores me and starts with washing my face,after wiping it she unbuttons my shirt and clears her throat while I give her a dead stare God this is inappropriate, it's so weird and very uncomfortable.

Her:it seems like you've changed a lot since I last bathed you.

I still maintain my dead gaze,she uses a scissor to cut my shirt,I just chuckle I wonder how she's going to clothe me while tied...she washes my entire upper body then goes on her knees and starts to untie my belt,I shift she gives me a dead stare,I sit still she then continues but I shift again.

Her:FUCK!! I'm helping you here!!

Me:I didn't ask you too!!! Just leave me and my stinking self alone.

Her:\*chuckles\*are you afraid that I'll see your little

Mr? Don't worry I've seen him before.

She removes the belt roughly and removes my pants along with the briefs,I just look the other way with my eyes closed...she clears her throat again bathing my lower body...

°Minenhle°

You won't believe this,I got the job!!! I am so happy,after the interview I thought they will never call me I even started job hunting even online for every kind of job that is available around here cause I couldn't just stay here without helping out but God is always with me,he granted me another job and I'm glad that it's a job I love.

I am still keeping my promise,I call Ayanda everyday well behind Sne's back since she doesn't want him to even talk to me and I changed my number to get my family off my back. Ntoko's friends came over 2

days ago and they still don't like me,I get it I don't fit with them,with their lifestyle but I don't care really and the only reason I'm tolerating them is Ntoko and I think they are also tolerating me because of Ntoko too.

"Candy!! Your phone is ringing!!!"-that's Ntoko.

I run to the dinning room where I left my phone and answer this unknown number//

Me:Minenhle hello.

"Minenhle hi,this is Thulisile Gabuza"

Me:uhhm ookayyy.

Her:oh yeah I'm calling you about a job,I bumped into your application online and saw that you are looking for a job,and I'm calling you to offer you one.

Me:\*smiling\*oh I'm sorry mam I forgot to remove my applications, I've already found a job thank you.

Her:oh okay then,but if there's anyone who needs a job please do give me a call soon.

Me:I will mam,have a great night.

Her:you too//

Ntoko:I keep reminding you to take down your...

Me:yeah yeah let me do it now before I forget and someone else calls me offering me a job.

Ntoko:but applying online was a great idea too,imagine if you didn't get the job at the hospital.

Me:yeah and my online applications would be coming in handy now.

I sit next to her removing my applications.

~insert 4~

°Minenhle°

'What is the difference between an obstacle and an opportunity? Our attitude toward it. Every opportunity has a difficult, and every difficulty has an opportunity.'

I'm really enjoying the work environment here, everyone is welcoming and nice and if someone doesn't like you then they don't they just mind their business and stay out of your way...this is what I call a healthy working environment, right now I'm having lunch at the cafeteria all alone Ntoko isn't working today and I haven't exactly made friend plus I'm not looking for friends, not after what happened with me, Sne and Sindi I'm not ready to trust another person...with Ntoko it's different I trust her but not

completely I mean what if it get to a stage where she has to chose between me and her friends I'm so sure that she will chose her friends.

"Why is a beautiful lady sitting all alone?"-says a deep low voice.

I look up only to find Mlameli standing in front of the table looking at me with his beautiful smile. He's a surgeon, ever since I started working here I learnt that he loves changing ladies like socks well I guess he uses his looks cause he looks damn good.

Me:I usually sit with Ntoko but she isn't working today.

Him:do you mind if I join you?

Me:\*sighing\*no.

He places his food on the table and takes a seat



opposite to me.

Him:so Candy right?

Me:yeah.

Him:how do you find it working here so far?

Me:so far I have nothing to complain about,I'm loving it here.

Him:\*smiles\*I'm glad to hear that and let's hope they haven't filled your head with nonsense.

Me:meaning?

Him:\*chuckles\*uh when you look at me,do I look like a player?

Me:yes.

I answer him without hesitation.

Him:wow ouch.

Me:I'm sorry if that offended you but I'm being honest.

Him:it's okay,I kind of get that a lot I don't know why it hurts now that it's coming from you.

I clear my throat focusing on my food.

Him:you chew beautifully do you know that?

Ooookay

Me:that's creepy you know.

Him:\*clears his throat\*oh I'm sorry I didn't mean to make you uncomfortable.

I just smile not knowing what to say,but I do know that I'm no longer eating.

Him:so what did they tell you about me?

Me:uhm nothing.

Him:are you sure? Didn't they tell you something like "Mla loves changing ladies like socks"?

Wow.

Me:uhh uhm well don't you?

Him:\*chuckles\*well I guess they did,they are the ones who throw themselves at me and when I reject them they spread lies about me. And I have to say you're different.

I look at him with my eyes half closed.

Him:\*smiles\*different in a good way,you're the first one who haven't tried a chance with me.

Me:\*chuckling\*why would I?

Him:\*touches his chest\*ouch again,you like roasting hearts or is it just mine.

Me:\*smiling\*again sorry I didn't mean to offend you.

He smiles at me and open his mouth to say something but his phone disturb him,he sighs and picks it up//

Him:sure.

.....

Him:so what did you get?

.....

Him:\*sighs in frustration\*this doesn't make any sense.

.....

Him:please do so.

.....

Him:sharp.

//

He hangs up and look at me with his tired eyes I wonder what the call was about,it looks like it drained him but I won't dare ask him I don't want to seem noisy.

Him:\*chuckles\*you can ask you know.

I look at him saying nothing,no I won't.

Him:well let me save you from whatever is running on your mind,that was a P.I I hired last week c...

Me:you really don't have to you know.

Him:they say talking helps and who knows maybe you might have something that could help.

Me:you do know that I just recently moved here right?

Him:oooh I didn't know,in that case never mind.

Agh now my mind wants to know,he doesn't seem or sounds like a jerk they portrayed him to be.

Me:agh but now I want to know.

Him:\*laughs\*you look cute.

I blush looking away.

Him:my friends have been missing for 2 weeks now.

I look at him with my eyebrow raised.

Me:what makes you think they are missing?

Him:well 2 weeks ago we were suppose to meet up for guys night out as usual but they never showed up which was odd cause they never miss that night,I tried calling both of them but I never reached them,a

few hours turned into a day and a day went to days I started getting worried,even their parents said they haven't seen them for 2weeks I went to report to the police for a missing case but they aren't making any any progress that's why I hired a P.I.

Me:wait wait wait so the 4 parents d...

Him:2,they are brothers.

Me:ok,so their parents didn't bother to go to the police station to file in a missing case for their kids? Are they even worried about them?

Him:they ..well..I..uhh.

Me:\*looking at my wristwatch\*I have to go back to work\*standing up\*I hope you'll find your friends.

Him:\*smiles\*thanks.

I walk away I really hope he does find his friends,cases of males missing are really rare it's mostly female.

.

## ¶Continuation¶

I just got back to work, and the ladies in this floor I'm working on today are giving me an evil look I wonder why though. I totally ignore their cold vibe and focus on the patients.

## #Narrated

Ntoko is chilling with her 2 friends, talking about what they'll wear when they hit the club.

Fikile: I'm telling you guys, Red and black would go really good together.

Ntoko: oky we'll try it out but if I don't feel it I will change it and wear something I'll feel like wearing.

Fikile: okay fair enough, so where's your uhm what is she to you again?

Ntoko: she's my friend.

Mawande:why are you even hanging out with her?  
Worse staying with her?

Ntoko:\*confused\*what is wrong with that?

Mawande:she's different way to different from  
us,she's boring she has no taste in fashion in fact  
she has no taste in anything sh....

Ntoko:wait I still don't get your point,so what if she's  
different from us? She's my friend not yours right?

Fikile:what is the story with her? We used to say that  
we will never hang out with boring people who are  
different from us,what changed?

Ntoko:\*sighs\*what was the reason for us to not  
hang out with "boring different" people?

Mawande&Fikile:They judge us.

Ntoko:exactly, Candy has never judged me,when  
some girls back in Nursing school judged me for  
being rebellious she defended me,afterwards I asked  
her why did she? She said I quote "Who are they to  
judge? We all have our flaws and I defended you  
because you are my friend and it's what friends do"



and at that time I took her as a person I just study with nothing more but after that incident I started seeing her as a friend.

Mawande:\*sighs\*remember that last we had friends like her it didn't end well,whenever they were asked about us they would deny being friends with us, they were ashamed of us,what if she's also ashamed of you out there?

Ntoko:\*chuckles\*she's not,they asked her about me,and asked her why she hangs out with someone who's an opposite of her,she smiled and said "it was proven a long time ago that opposite attracts"  
\*smiles\*guys she's been with me through shit,supported me through it all,you won't get it so let's just drop it.

Mawande and Fikile nod still not getting the point on why Ntoko befriended Minenhle.

#Back\_in\_PMB.

Minenhle's mother just knocked off from her day-shift, the way she's tired she just want to get home and hit the pillow but all the tiredness goes away as she sees Mr Sibiya waiting for her outside her work leaning on his car.

Mr Sibiya: are you avoiding me?

Zanele: \*fakes a smile\* why would I?

Mr S: I don't know you tell me, why aren't you answering my calls?

Zanele: it just that I've been so busy lately.

Mr S: \*chuckles bitterly\* ok then tell me, where's your daughter?

Zanele: \*swallows\* uhm I....

Mr S: I heard that she's not in town, well she better come back soon cause by the end of next week she must be married to my son.

Zanele: but y...

Mr S: but?? Don't shit me Zanele, I paid a lot of money for your daughter to marry my son so don't shit me giving me but.

Zanele:I know,it just that uhh she run away from home I don't know where she went.

Mr Sibiya frown giving her a deadly look.

Mr S:you better find her and if you can't then you better still have my money.

He wears his glasses and gets inside the car then drives away leaving Minenhle's mom not knowing how she'll find Minenhle and if she can't find her she wonders where the heck she's gonna find the money especially since she has used half of it. She sighs walking to the taxi rank battling with her thoughts.

°Minenhle°

Ntoko:how was work today?

Me:\*shrugging\*it was good I don't know.

Her:did something happen?

Me:the ladies were giving me a cold shoulder.

Her:did you do something?

Me:not anything I know of,I mean everything was okay when I got to work till lunch and after lunch with Mla they s...

Her:Mlameli?

Me:yeah.

Her:then that is why they were giving you cold vibes.

Me:because of Mla?

Her:yeah,Mla is the Casanova of the hospital every girl wants a piece of him,when he has slept with them he moves on saying "you wanted a piece of me,now you got it"

Me:wow,wait you talk like you also h...

Her:yeah yeah I also slept with him.

Me:I was starting to think that the rumors are lies,I better stay away from him.

Her:the fact that you two had lunch together is an improvement, maybe he really likes you...he always have his lunch in his office.

Me:ai I don't know.

Her:let me get going.

She kisses my cheek and walks out,I stand up going to my room.

~insert 05~

¶Few days later¶

At the Gabuza Household.

Mr G:still can't find someone to do that?

Mrs G:I've already found her,she will start next Monday.

Mr G:so the gun?

Mrs G:done,it's in the safe.

Mr G:have you talked to him?

Mrs G:not yet,which brings me to what I wanted to tell you...your son is weak he doesn't want to eat or drink anything.

Mr G:is he planning on killing himself with hunger?

Mrs G:I don't know, and with him being weak like this I think he needs a hospital.

Mr G:a hospital is out of the picture,we can't risk it.

Mrs G:we need a doctor then or a nurse,we will have to threaten whoever we find cause we can't drug Nqubeko since he's already weak.

Mr G:ok but I don't like this we are now involving too many people.

Mrs G:if they become a problem we will eliminate them.

Mr G:well let me go check on your brat.

He stands up and walks to the basement where he finds Nqubeko weak as ever.

Mr G:well well well,so you are refusing to eat,do you want to die?

Nqubeko looks up to him slowly with his eyes half closed.

Mr G:you look like hell.

Nqubeko:Fuc...Fuck you.

Mr G:\*chuckles\*you are so damn stubborn, just like your damn weak father.

Half closed eyes turn into fully opened eyes as shock takes over.

°Minenhle°

I'm avoiding Mla,I've been avoiding him ever since that last we talked,I don't know why he keeps pestering me cause I am not throwing myself to him.

Mla:Minenhle come on.

I roll my eyes.

Him:okay atleast tell me what I did to deserve this silent treatment.



Me:\*sighing\*Mlameli I'm trying to work here.

Him:Mlameli?? Aibo.

I suppress my laughter at the way he says that.

Me:isn't that your name?

Him:please join me for lunch today.

Me:are you trying to get between my legs?

Him:uhm wow uhm I didn't expect that wow,and to answer you no I'm not trying to get between your legs well not yet.

Me:excuse me? What do you mean not yet?

Him:I might explain it you some other day,I just want us to be friends.

Me:wh...

Him:please\*smiles\*

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*fine I'll have lunch with you and see if I accept this"being friends" proposal.

Him:thank you so much.

Me:yeah yeah now go back to work.

He walks away smiling.

.

After a few hours I knock on his office.

"Come in"he shouts from the inside.

I open the door and walk I side closing the door behind me,he raises his head and smile leaning back on his chair.

Him:you actually came,please sit down.

I smile sitting down with my lunch.

Him:I was in such a rush in this morning I didn't get to male lunch,let me just order it.

Me:or we could just share mine, it will be enough for

the both of us.

He smiles standing up and comes to sit next to me and we start eating over a comfortable silence.

Me:so any progress on finding your friends?

Him:\*wipes his mouth\*the P.I keeps hitting a dead end,this doesn't make any sense why would they just disappear like this?

Me:were they involved in illegal things?

Him:no.

Me:the P.I should keep searching maybe he'll find something.

Him:yeah oh earlier I wanted to ask you something,so my friends' mother asked a favour from me...it seems like she's not taking the disappearance of her sons well,she needs a doctor or a nurse to come check up on her every now and then like once or twice a week and I don't really trust the doctors around here soo.

Me:so? Get her a nurse you trust then.

Him:that's why I'm talking about this to you.

Me:uh what? No no no way.

Him:come on why not?

Me:there are so many nurses in this hospital, why me?

Him:I don't trust them,this is my friends' mother she like a mother to me too so I can't risk it.

Me:you've only known me for a very short time,why do you trust me so much.

Him:\*sighs\*you're different I have told you this before,please.

Me:why don't you do it?

Him:I'm swamp youknow that

Me:\*sighing\*I don't know Mla.

Him:did I mention that she will be paying you? You will earn extra cash.

Me:\*smiling\*why didn't you say so.

Him:\*laughs\*girls and money.

Me:\*laughing\*come on we are not that bad plus boys also love money and I think they love it way more than girls I mean why would they be stingy with it?

Him:whatever,so you'll do it?

Me:yeah sure.

Him:great I'll talk to her and forward you all the details.

Me:alright.

¶Later at the Sibiya household ¶

Mla:What!!!!!!!!? No!

Mr S:yes,I have already paid everything.

Mla:dad no I won't do it.

Mr S:it seems like you didn't hear me correctly, let me clear the confusion.....I wasn't asking you I'm

telling you,it is time to man up you've been changing girls as if they are running out fashion and now I'm putting all of that to an end,I have worked hard to build this empire for it to vanish into thin air.

Mla:ok dad I get it you have told me the story so many times,you went through shit I get it but I do not want to get married yet and worse to someone I do not know plus I'm interested in someone\*smiles\*

Mr S:wait are you blushing?

Mla:\*chuckles\*no.

Mr S:\*sighs\*okay I get your point,I should have talked to you before taking a decision, if you do not want to get married yet then give me a grandchild to assure me that all my hard work is not gonna disappear into thin air.

Mla:\*sighs\*but dad I'm single,I'm still taking things slow with this lady I'm interested in.

Mr S:taking things slow? Boy whose son are you?

Mla:\*laughing\*yours duh.

Mr S:have you ever heard me saying I took things

slowly with your mother?

Mla:no but I wish she was here to tell me her version of the story.

Mr S:\*smiling\*her story is same as mine.

Mla:\*sighs\*I miss her.

Mr S:me too\*sighs\* eish I guess I should go to PMB and get my money back.

Mla:if you talked to me first we w...

Mr S:I was just trying to do what's best for you,I get that you still enjoy working at the hospital but sooner or later I will retire at the company and you'll have to take over,and keeping this empire going was your mother's last wish.

Mla:just give me time,that is all I ask.

Mr Sibiya nods with a smile.

°Minenhle°

I am not working today it is my day off and right now I'm actually on my way to this address Mla gave me,since he said the mother isn't taking the disappearance of her sons well I just assumed that her blood sugar level or blood pressure is high but to be sure I bought things to measure it and also bought pills for her. Oh here Mla call,he calls me a lot lately...anyway I answer his call//

Me:shouldn't you be working?

Him:\*chuckles\*I miss you too.

Me:I d...

Him:so will I see you today?

Me:no.

Him:why not?

Me:Mla I'm not your girlfriend.

Him:you could be.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*let me drop the call before this friendship ends.



He laughs and I drop the call smiling.

I have arrived at my destination, this house is huge and white the green grass is so neat it's perfect oh I can't wait to see the inside. I stand in front of the door and ring the door bell with my eyes still wondering around.

~insert 6~

°Minenhle°

The door opens and a very beautiful classy middle aged woman shows up.

Her:uhm hi.

Me:\*smiling\*morning mam,I'm Minenhle the nurse..Mlameli Sibiyi sent me here.

Her:ohhw please come in\*smiles\*

I'm thinking that she is not the mother cause she looks perfectly fine to me,I walk inside following her to the lounge and I can't stop my eyes from wondering around this beautiful house.

Her:would you like anything to drink?

Me:\*smiling\*no thank you mam.

Her:okay then I assume Mlameleli told you what you are here for?

Me:yes he did.

Her:\*stands up\*ok then follow me.

I stand up with my things and follow her walking through the passage, instead of walking inside in one of the rooms she keeps going and walk down the stairs which I think lead to the basement. She opens the door and stands there looking at me for a while I just look back at her and smile god knows how much I love smiling. She chuckles and steps out of the way making a way for me,I keep smiling walking inside despite of how creepy this is I mean why the basement really? I instantly freeze at the view in front of me,oh god what is this? I drop everything and slowly walk back not taking my eyes off from this guy in front of me.

I hear the door shut bringing me back to earth I quickly turn looking at this lady with a gun in her

hand,I literally shake breathing heavy.

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*chill I won't do anything, this is only for a motivation.

Me:p.please m...

Her:no dear calm down I won't do anything to you as long as you do exactly as I say okay?

I nod repeatedly.

Her:good,now all you have to do is do some check up on him make sure he's okay,give him medication that he needs he must not die I repeat he must not die... ohh and no one must know about this not even Mlameli....do I make myself clear?

I keep nodding,with words failing me.

Her:great now let me give you space.

She walks out closing the door,my knees fail me making me drop to the floor God what have I gotten myself into.

"Please don't do anything,just let me die"-he says faintly.

I pick myself up and take deep breaths then I get closer to the guy tied up to a chair.

Him:please just let me die.

Me:I can't do that.

I say that observing him,I can see that he's a well-built guy but it seems like he has lost weight his entire body is weak.

Me:you need a hospital.

Him:they know that, that is why they got you here.

Me:they?

I say that crunching down I'm still observing him.

Him:look at me.

Me:\*smiling\*I am\*touching his arm\*you're hot you really need a hospital.

Him:no look me in the eyes.

I raise my head and look at his lazy eyes.

Him:please just let me die if you can't do that then help me escape this place.

Woah.

Me:\*smiling\*why are you even tied up down here?  
And who is that lady?

Him:because I saw something which I assume I shouldn't have seen and that was my mother.

Me:\*shocked\*your mother? and I thought my mother was the evil one,how can she tie up her son in a basement.

He just sighs heavily, I want to ask him what it is that he saw but I won't cause it seems like whatever he saw is still weighing on him.

Me:where is uhm I actually don't know her name but I believe her sons are missing and she's not coping,it's her that I'm suppose to check.

Him:\*chuckles\*you haven't figured it out? That story was made up,I am the son that went missing.

Me:wait What!?

He closes his eyes frowning.

Me:I'm sorry I didn't mean to shout.

Him:it's okay.

Me:where's your brother? Is he also tied up somewhere in here?

Him:I don't want to talk about him.

Me:\*standing up\*God,Mlameli has been worried sick about you guys he even hired a P.I and now he got me into this .

Him:\*breaths heavy\* Mla? You know him?

Me:yeah.

Him:yo\*coughs\* you h\*coughs\*

Me:woah woah woah calm down,i'm sorry I shouldn't be making you talk this much when you are this weak.

He keeps coughing getting even more weak I panick and touch his neck feeling his pulse he stops coughing,thank god the pulse is there it is not weak but it is also not strong...he tilts his head making my



hand touch his face,I look at him and my eyes lands on his lazy eyes my heart starts beating fast.

The door opens I quickly remove my hand from his face,facing his mom.

Her:and?

Me:mam I'm afraid he needs a hospital.

Her:what is it that you need that the hospital has,I'll get it.

Me:I don't think that you will get the things that are needed .

Her:just tell me what they are.

Me:well a drip,w..

Her:you know what let me go get you a pen and a paper.

She walks out again,I let the breath I was holding go.

I should have never let Mla talk me into this I get that he doesn't know about it but I shouldn't have.

°Nqubeko°

She looks at me and smiles,she loves smiling plus it suits her,her dark skin looks flawless and it's soft....when she touched my neck I felt electricity flowing through my entire body,her hand was so soft I couldn't help but tilt my head to feel it on my face and I don't know if what I'm about to say will sound normal for a gut,when her hand made contact with my face I got goosebumps.

Anyway enough about that,I think this lady and Mla could help me and if I ever get out of here the first thing I'm doing is to avenge my brother I may not know how but I will. I think I will have to learn how to shoot and own a gun then make them meet the same fate my brother met then I'll give my brother a proper funeral.

"God,why me?"-she says looking up.

She really is beautiful.

"And why did you give us such evil parents?"-she sighs after saying that,I wonder what her mother did to her but I'm pretty sure that her mother didn't kill anyone.

I want to ask her name but I'm weak to even open my mouth and my throat is hot I think I'm catching flu since my "mother" has been bathing me as if I'm a car..yerp she puts on the pipe in the sink and then waters me then leaves me soaking wet freezing telling me that I'll dry as time goes by.

"Oh god,where does is it hurt? Why are you crying?"-she looks at me panicking,she cares too much.

I slowly look up blinking away my tears that I didn't feel falling out of my eyes,my mother walks back in

and hands her a piece of paper and a pen.

Mom:like I said,no one should dare know about this or else that friend of yours that you stay with will disappear just like that\*snaps her fingers\*

She trembles not saying anything.

Mom:and don't you dare try to be his god cause i won't hesitate to eliminate you\*smirks\*now hurry up I have to be somewhere.

She tries to write but her hands are shaking like crazy,great now it will be hard to convince her to help me.

~insert 7~

°Minenhle°

So the lady got everything I wrote on the list and turned one of the spare rooms into a mini hospital ward then tied up her son on the bed. I made sure to set up everything before I left, it has been 4 days since I last checked up on him I will go check up on him tomorrow.

"Heeelloo"

Me:mmmh.

Mla:where you at?

Me:\*sighing\*I'm just thinking about something.

Him:do you want to talk about it?

Me:not really.

Him:\*nods\*so how's Mrs Gabuza?

Me:who??

Him:the women you had to check up on.

Me:ohhh it just that she didn't properly introduce herself\*chuckling\*she's fine.

Him:good,meaning you don't have to go there more often.

Me:I have to go check up on hi..her tomorrow...uh please tell me more about your friends.

Him:\*smiles\*there's so much to tell,it would be easier if they were here..there's Mngobi he's the younger one he's a nice person who loves smiling just like you,he hardly gets mad but when he does it means he really is pissed off he's the only one who has a girlfriend in our squad\*chuckles\*his girlfriend is going crazy with him missing.

Me:ncooh.

Him:\*rolls his eyes\*ladies.

Me:\*laughing\*continue.

Him:then there's Nqubeko the older one in our squad,he hardly ever smiles in fact he doesn't

smile,he does chuckle once in a while h..

Me:why? Did something happen to him?

Him:well a girl broke his heart and it hit him real good.

Me:and they say girls are dramatic.

Him:\*laughs\*well Nqubeko may always have a straight face but he has a kind heart and he's also nice just like Mngqobi I think they got that from their mother.

Yeah right.

Him:I could go on and on about them.

I give him a smile.

Him:while you are still smiling,may I take you out to dinner on Friday?

Me:uhm uhhh.....

Him:\*smiles\*as friends,nothing more.

Me:\*smiling\*ok then.

"May I join you guys?"

I look at Ntoko and flash her a smile.

Me:please do.

She takes a seat next to me and we talk about something else,the way she's so nice to me she's like a sister I never had I wouldn't want anything happening to her which is why I'm not saying anything about "Mrs Gabuza" and her shenanigans.

Her:oh and today I won't leave with you.

Me:why?

Her:someone will come pick me up and I'll be sleeping over at that someone's place.



Me:ok I'll call to check up on you.

Her:\*smiles\*I love you.

Me:\*chuckling\*I love you.

Mla:what about me?

Me:&Ntoko:what about you?

Him:ouch.

We all laugh.

Ntoko:so Mla where's Mngqobi it's been a while since I last saw him.

Him:you do know that Mngqobi has a girlfriend right?

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*girlfriend yes,wife no.

Him:\*laughs\*you are something else,well I do not know him along with Nqubeko it's been a while since I last saw them too.

Ntoko:I prefer Mngqobi than you and Nqubeko,you two are jerks.

Him:ouch\*chuckles\*the guy you prefer has a girlfriend who wouldn't mind wiping the floor with your face.

Her:she wouldn't dare,I have Candy to help me.

Me:say what now?

Her:would you watch someone mop the floor with my face?

Me:I don't think it will get to that,especially with your karate.

Her:\*laughs\*come on.

Mla:she knows how to fight?

Me:she can kick your ass.

Mla:what? Lies.

Me:okay let's make a bet.

Mla:\*laughs\*yerr Minenhle you love money,but deal...uhh 1k.

Me:oh god Ntoko you better kick his ass cause I'm not willing to lose so much money.

Ntoko:what's in for me?

Me:we will share the money.

Her:\*smiles\*ok then, Mr get your ass ready to be kicked.

Mla:\*smirks\*confident much,well all I can say to you Candy is that get ready to lose some moola.

Me:it's a bet.

We fist bump chuckling.

°Nqubeko°

Mom:I'm tired of keeping you here.

Me:then let me go.

Her:I will only if you join me and your dad.

Me:whose dad?

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*we are not talking about that.

Me:why not? You've kept it from me and Mngqobi our entire lives, Why?

Her:I said we are not talking about that,now as I was saying\*exhales\*...

Me:no need to say it again,what is it that I have to join you to?

Her:well we do a lot of things.

Me:it's not like I'm going anywhere,I have all the time I'm the world so name those things.

Her:smuggling drugs,rhino poaching, elephant poaching,prostitution ring,s.....

Me:what!?

I half shout that,if I was fully okay and had energy I would shout that with everything in me.

Her:I wasn't done.

Me:are you sure that you're my mother? Maybe they gave you the wrong child at the hospital.

Her:don't talk bullshit.

Me:seriously how do you sleep at night? Knowing very well that the money y....

Her:I said don't talk bullshit,the same money you are talking about bought you nappies when you were young,it bought you clothes to wear,it bought you food,it sent you to school and paid your fucken studies, it bought this house that kept you safe all these years while other kids are in the street having nothing to eat,nothing to wear so do not talk bullshit.

Me:knowing right now where that money comes from I wish I was one of those kids who live in the streets cause who knows I might not be here in this current situation right now.

Her:\*shocked\*wow\*clears her throat\*well what is it gonna be?

Me:just kill me like you did with my brother,I will not join you and your husband.

Her:killing you will be a lot easier, let me leave you to think about it.

She turns and walk out,right as she walks out Fikile walks in oh god.

Her:\*smiles\*well hello handsome, it is that time of the day.

She walks towards this bed I'm tied up into with a basin with water,at this point I prefer my mother bathing me as if I'm a car instead of her....she has been forcing herself on me.

They say guys always enjoy sex that's a lie,forced sex is painful...it's rape.

~insert 8~

#Narrated

Ntoko:what is it that you do again?

Fikile:\*smiles\*I'm just a housekeeper.

Ntoko:then you must really love this housekeeping job of yours,the way you are so happy these days.

Mawande:\*chuckles\*you would swear that she's getting some\*winks\*you know in this housekeeping job of hers.

Fikile:\*laughs&blush\*agh you guys are crazy\*stands\*Ntoko babes thanks for breakfast I have to go.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*no need to thank me,now go to the job that is taking you away from us\*laughs\*

Fikile smiles walking out.

Mawande's phone vibrates.

Mawande:well my ride is here,I have to go I'll see you late babe.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*okay.

Mawande:\*stands up\*thanks for breakfast.

She also walks out.

Minenhle rocks up in the lounge in a hurry.

Ntoko:woah lady what's the rush and why are you in your uniform, I thought your shift starts at 10h00.

Minenhle:it does,it just that I have to pass by somewhere and I'm late..I overslept.

Ntoko:well let me also get ready for work,your breakfast is in the microwave.

Minenhle:thanks love but I have no time to eat,I'll see



you at work..love you.

She rushes out.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*love you too.(she says to herself answering the already gone Minenhle)

°At the Gabuza Household°

Minenhle walks inside after Mrs Gabuza opens up for her.

Minenhle:\*nervous\*I'm so sorry mam for being late.

Mrs G:it's okay,just give him something for his stomach bug today and your check ups\*looks at her wristwatch\*I have to dash,my husband is still around you'll give him the feedback.

Mrs G rushes out leaving Minenhle exhaling and she walks to the room where they are keeping him, she is really shocked to find Fikile there undressing Mnqobi/Nqubeko she's still not sure who he is.

Minenhle: \*clears her throat\* Fikile?

Fikile turns startled and she frowns seeing Minenhle while Nqubeko exhales in relief.

Fikile: what are you doing here?

Minenhle: I was about to ask you the same question.

Fikile: I work here, now answer me before I call the security.

Minenhle: \*rolls her eyes\* I'm here to check up on uhm him his mother hired me.

Fikile: ohhh you're the late nurse, let me give you space then so I can bath him after...

Minenhle: \*looks at her wristwatch\* it cool you can

bath him first.

Fikile:no it takes time to bath him I wouldn't want you to be late for work.

Minenhle:ok then.

Fikile:I'll give you space.

Fikile walks out and Minenhle places her bag on top of the table and take her things out.

Minenhle:good morning.

Nqubeko:what's good about this morning.

Minenhle:you are still breathing,god gave you another day...others didn't see this day.

Nqubeko:I wish I was those "others"

Minenhle:\*sighs\*your mother tells me that you have a stomach bug.

Nqubeko:yeah it must be something that they made me eat.

She checks his drip.

Minenhle:seems like you're better,just the stomach bug.

Nqubeko:meaning?

Minenhle:meaning this might be the last time I'll b..

Nqubeko:No.

Minenhle:uh?

Nqubeko:uhm what's your name?

Minenhle:Minenhle.

Nqubeko:Minenhle you have to help me I..

Minenhle:uhm what is your name?

Nqubeko:Nqubeko.

Minenhle:Nqubeko I can't do that,if I even try to help you your mother will kill my friend.

Nqubeko:my mother doesn't have to know that it's you who helped me please.

Minenhle:Nqubeko.

She says slowly making Nqubeko's body vibrate.

Nqubeko:\*closes his eyes and opens them\*atleast tell Mlameli about this I'm sure he'll figure something out please.

Minenhle:\*curious\*why is your mother keeping you here?

Nqubeko:\*sighs\*well if I want your help I guess I should tell you.

He sighs again trying to block his emotions as the event that landed him here comes flashing back in his mind,he narrates it to her and while Minenhle is still shocked about Mnqobi's death she gasps hearing about what Mrs Gabuza and her husband does.

Nqubeko:please wipe my tears.

Minenhle wipes her own tears first then wipes Nqubeko's tears using her thumbs and their eyes lock.

Nqubeko:damn I feel weak.

Minenhle:uhh uhm okay I'll talk to Mla,I have to go now let me call Fikile.

Nqubeko:No,please don't leave.

Minenhle:if I stay I'll be late for work I..

Nqubeko:okay atleast can you be the one to bath me.

Minenhle chocks on her saliva shocked.

Minenhle:okay now you are asking for too much.

Nqubeko:\*swallows\*please.

Minenhle:\*packing up\*I have to go,I'll give Fikile the pills for your stomach bug.

She takes her bag and walk towards the door.

"Fikile forces herself on me every time she bathes me"-he says that and look the other way.

°Minenhle°

I slowly turn facing him but he's looking the other way,how can one go through so much in such a short period of time...he should be mourning his brother who should have never died but instead he's going through this.

"Oh you are done"

I quickly wipe my tears and face her.

Me:yeah I'm done.

Her:ok should I walk you out first? I really should bath him now.

I turn to look at Nqubeko I can't read his face I have never been able to read his face,he turns and look the other way again.

Me:I'll bath him don't worry.

Her:what??don't you have to go to work now?

Me:turns out I mixed up my shifts,I have a night shift today.

Her:oh okay,bathing him is my job so..

Think think think think think.

Me:well I just gave him some shots so I have to observe him closely,you can bath him but I'm not leaving this room.

I turn and go take a seat in the corner looking at her. She smiles nervously and starts doing what she gets paid to do,well I'm not about to watch Nqubeko naked...I take out my phone and go online.



## WhatsApp Chat✓

Mla:your cute ass is probably on it way to work now,make sure you pass by my office.

Me:you know my shifts?

Mla:duh.

Me: ,anyway I am no longer coming to work.

Mla:what? Why? Are you sick?

Me:I can't say over the phone,can we meet up later.

Mla:you are freaking me out atleast tell me whether you are okay? Safe?

Me:I'm okay jeez stop worrying.

Mla:I can't help it,can I video call you you know I'm video calling you..

Me:no don't, Mla for real I'm okay I'll explain everything to you later,I just hope I won't lose my job.

Mla:I'll cover up for you,I have to go we'll talk later...but I'll keep checking up on you ok.

Me:ok.

That message gets a one tick,I go offline and put the phone away,I pray and hope no one dies in this path I'm taking.

~insert 9~

°Minenhle~

"Thank you"

Me:\*sighing\*no biggie I just can't believe that Fikile is capable of such I....

The door opens I slowly turn and a huge buff man walks in wearing a suit looking scary AF.

Him:you must be the nurse,aren't you suppose to be done here?

I look down because he's intimidating

Me:I'm done sir I was just packing up.

He doesn't answer but I can feel his eyes on me,it's truly making me uncomfortable. I slowly look up to

him and find him staring at me licking his lips..the nerve.

Nqubeko:\*clears his throat\*pervert, Minenhle leave.

I take my things and rush to the door but he grabs my arm.

Him:\*smirks\*you haven't gave me any feedback concerning my son you know.

Nqubeko:I am not your son.

Him:shut up!

I flinch since he tightened my arm when he shouted.

Nqubeko:you are hurting her!!

Him:what does that have to do with you? I only want feedback from her.

Nqubeko:then I'll give it to you myself.

Him:\*smirks\*ohh I see.

He looks at me and run his other hand on my face making me want to vomit.

Him:would you like us to have a little bit of fun.

I shake my head repeatedly while shaking like a leaf.

Him:\*chuckles\*use your words.

Me:please just let me go.

Nqubeko keeps moving roughly trying to get of the bed but the ropes aren't making it easier for him,Mr Gabuza pulls me out of this room leaving Nqubeko shouting "No!!!!!!!!!!".

Me:\*crying\*please Mr Gabuza.

Him:ok why don't you just give me a little show then I'll let you leave.

Noo no the only thing I was afraid of was that someone might die not this..how did it get to this?

"Honey!!!!"

Mr G:shit! This wife of mine has bad timing\*sighs\*well I guess we'll have this another time.

He let me go,I run down the passage that leads me to the lounge I see Mrs G walking up the stairs..I keep running out till I'm outside the gate. I am never coming back here.

#Narrated.

Later Minenhle meets up with Mlamele at some restaurant.

Mla:you don't look okay.

Minenhle:I'm fine just a little shaken up by something. Anyway I asked us to meet up because I want us to talk about your missing friends.

Mla:\*confused\*oooky.

Minenhle:\*sighs\*when their mother called you saying she wants someone to check up on her she was lying,she's perfectly fine.

Mla:\*even more confused\*what? Then who were you checking up?

Minenhle:uuhh Nqubeko.

Mla:WHAT!!!?

Everyone looks at them.

Minenhle:jeez lower your voice.

Mlameli takes a few deep breaths.

Mla:I'm sorry,continue.

Minenhle:his mother has been keeping him tied up in the basement b...

Mla:woah woah woah slow down,in fact back up a little..why would Mrs G keep her own son tied up in a

basement?

Minenhle:because Nqubeko witnessed her and his father killing Mnqobi.

Mlameli looks at Minenhle as if he has seen a ghost for a good minute.

Mla:WHAT!!!!?

Everyone turns to look at them again.

Mla:MIND YOUR OWN BUSINESS!!!!\*breathing heavy\*

Everyone turns back to their business.

Minenhle:\*shocked\*oky Mla calm down.

Mla:why didn't you tell me? You know that I have been worried sick about them,why didn't you say anything?

Minenhle:I'm sorry but Mrs G threatened to kill me and Ntoko.



Mla:Ntoko knows about this? Wow.

Minenhle:no she doesn't,I do not even know how she knows her. Nqubeko begged me to tell you this so\*sighs\*we can help him escape.

Mla:\*stands up fuming\*nxx I am going there.

Minenhle:What? Are you out of your mind?

Mla:if wanting to take my friend out of that hellhole before they kill him too makes me seem crazy then I guess yeah I am out of my mind\*marches out\*.

Minenhle takes out a R200 note and place it on the table then runs after Mla,she gets to him just as he's about to open the door..she pushes him away from the car.

Minenhle:Are you loosing your mind Mlameli? Do you want to die?

Mla:Candy I..

Minenhle:Do you want me to die?

Mla:\*softening up\*no.

Minenhle:then do not go there now,we need a plan,a plan that won't lead back to me,those people are gangsters.....if they could kill their own child what would stop them from killing me? Mlamele please think this through.

Mla:\*sighs\*ok,I'll talk to my dad he can help us.

Minenhle:thank you.

Mla:let me drive you home.

They both get inside the car and Mlamele tries to start the car with his shaking hands but fails.

Minenhle:okay let's swap I'll drive.

Mla nods and they exchange seats,Minenhle asks Mla to put on his GPS so she can drive him home she will take a cab back.

~

Minenhle parks in front of a huge house.

Mla:thank you.

Minenhle:no biggie,that is my ride behind us...let me drive you in.

She does so and they both get off the car.

Minenhle:I'll see you tomorrow.

Mla:I'll call you before going to bed.

Minenhle:\*smiles\*I know you will.

Mla:is there something you're not telling me?

Minenhle:\*frowns\*what do you mean?

Mla:I just feel like there's something you are not telling me about Nqubeko,is he fully oky?

Minenhle:\*sighs\*physically yes.

Mla:oky and?

Minenhle:let's focus on getting him out there he will tell you the rest.

Mla:okay,come here.\*opening his arms\*

Minenhle smiles and hugs him,Mla hugs her tightly and kisses her forehead before being her go.

Minenhle:\*smiles\*bye.

Mla:\*smiles back\*bye Candy Crush\*laughs\*.

Minenhle:not that name again\*laughs\*

She shakes her head and walk away from him to the cab while Mla sighs and walk inside then to the study to look for his father.

.

.

The cab drops Minenhle off and drives away.

Minenhle:God can this be the biggest dream that I'll soon wake up from please.

"Miss"

Minenhle turns holding her chest startled by some light guy.

Guy:sorry I didn't mean to scare you.

Minenhle:\*sighs\*it's okay.

Guy:are you Minenhle Gwala?

Minenhle:who's asking?

Guy:I need a yes or a no.

Minenhle:you are a stranger I..

Guy:okay.

The guy takes out his phone and look for a picture,he looks at it then back at Minenhle.

Guy:oky Miss I'm gonna need you to come with me.

Minenhle:\*scared\*what? No!

Guy:miss I am being very polite and nice right now,I do not want us to get to a point where I have to hurt you so please just come with me.

Minenhle looks around thinking of running for it. The

guy shows her a gun making her to be more scared.

Guy:now come with me.

She nods and walks with the guy to the car.

Guy:I'm gonna need your phone.

She takes out her phone with her shaking hands,the guy takes her phone and switches it off.

Guy:now I'm going to place this cloth on you so you can pass out.

Minenhle:please don't.

Guy:I'm afraid I have to cause I'm suppose to deliver you unconscious.

The guy places the cloth on her face,Minenhle doesn't even fights it...after a dew seconds she passes out then the guy starts the ignition.

°Minenhle°

Mmmmm my head is banging jeez,I slowly sit up holding my head I even feel a bit dizzy.

I slowly open my eyes everything is blur,I rub em I am still in my uniform lord i then scan my surroundings.

THE FUCK AM I DOING HERE??

~insert 10~

#Narrated

Mr S:ok,I'll get them out of the house and you'll work on getting Nqubeko.

Mla:ok,what about the security?

Mr S:drug him,do not forget to deactivate the cameras.

Mla:I think I can do that.

Mr S:you know I understand that we as parents tend to do stupid things like me arranging a marriage for you but killing one of your kids and keeping one hostage is way to extreme,justice must be served.

Mla:yes it must,let me call Minenhle.

Mr S:\*smiles\*you really like this girl don't you?

Mla:\*smiles\*we are just friends,I don't want to raise my hopes high since I do not know how she feels.



Mr S:but I'm still gonna get grandkids right?

Mla:\*laughs\*chill old man.

Mr S:who are you calling old.

Mla:haven't you seen your white hair.

Mr S:\*chuckles\*nxx.

Mla stands up and walks to his room calling Minenhle but it takes him straight to voicemail, he sighs and places it on the bed and walks to his bathroom.

°Nqubeko°

Dad:you like her don't you?

I give him a dead stare.

Him:\*smirks\*Fuck you do,this should be really interesting.

Me:stay away from her.

Him:and if I don't, what you gonna do? Uhh? Nothing.  
Me and your mom have given you a lot of time to  
think w...

Me:I said I want nothing to do with you two.

Him:alright then\*stands up\*remember the gun your  
mother made you hold?

I just look at him with a bored face.

Him:\*chuckles\*well that gun is the same gun that  
killed your brother.

Oookyy.

Him:the same gun that killed your brother now has  
your fingerprints on it.

Me:No you wouldn't.

Him:Bingo!!!!\*smirks\*so i'mma let you sleep on it

okay while I go look for that sexy little thing of yours.

No this is not happening, this is not fucken happening. So they are going to say I killed my brother if I don't agree to join them? You know what I don't care, I am not joining them....and there's Minenhle god I do not know what happens to me when I think of her I do not even know why I think of her, she's so beautiful, has an angelic voice and the way her lips moves when she speaks drives me nuts. Everything about her makes me god damn weak and right now I feel so useless, knowing that the man I grew up calling dad is prying on her and I can't do anything about it. It is all my fault if only I didn't ask her to stay earlier he would have never saw her now who knows what he'll do.

Me: \*sighing\* Big guy you know that I don't usually talk to you, whenever I talk to you it's always me asking for something to you and it's always useless things like last year when I asked you to bless me

with a cute girl with a huge booty and you delivered and that time I...arg never mind big guy the point is I know that you always deliver and right now big guy I beg you to protect Minenhle please send your angels of light I don't know send something, warriors please big guy I'll be forever grateful to you\*sighs\*Amen.

°Minenhle°

I never thought that I'll be back here,this room looks exactly how I left it when I ran away.

Mom:well hello baby.

Breath girl just breath.

Mom:how have you been?

Me:\*\*silence\*\*

Mom:I can't believe you ran away from home.

Me:what am I doing here?

Her:running away seriously, Why would you do that?

Me:\*exhaling\* firstly I lost my baby because of you  
no no I am not saying it right you killed my baby.

Her:\*gasp in a dramatic manner\*I did not.

Me:secondly you arranged a marriage for me without  
my concern.

Her:\*shocked\*wait who told you that?

Me:\*chuckling bitterly\*I am going to ask you again  
mother what am I doing here.

Her:well your wedding is approaching so..

Me:I am not getting married,where's granny does  
she know all of this madness?

Her:\*smirks\*ohh she knows and she can't wait for  
you to get married and get out of her house.

Me:what lies are you feeding her? Granny loves me  
even more than you ever did she wouldn't agree to  
this madness.

Her:ohh but she did, honey you will get married now excuse me I have a call to make.

She walks out and lock me inside,great now I'm the one who is being kept hostage just wonderful.

#Narrated.

The plan is about to be in motion,Mla and his dad are both ready.

Mr Sibiya called the Gabuzas and asked to meet up with them he has a business proposal for them.

Mr S:are you okay?

Mla:\*sighs\*yeah just that I'm worried about Minenhle,I still can't get hold of her and her friend says she last saw her yesterday morning...I have asked someone to look for her I would do it myself

but I want to get Nqubeko first.

Mr S:\*sighs\*uhm I err.

Mla:what?

Mr S:so about the arranged marriage the daughter's mother wants to continue with the preparations.

Mla:DAD! I thought we've been through this.

Mr S:don't worry I'll tell her that we are no longer interested and that she can keep the money cause that is her reason for wanting this marriage to go on,she ate my money.

Mla:\*chuckles\*and you want me to get married to that family.

Mr S:\*laughs\*but her daughter looks nothing like her.

Mla:pshh how would you know?

Mr S:she sent me her picture yesterday.

Mr S takes out his phone and go to Gallery with Mla glued to the screen.

Mla:I bet she has nothing on Min.....\*shocked\*d..dad.

Mr S:\*chuckles\*what's wrong son?

Mla:that's her.

Mr S:yeah.

Mla:no,that is Minenhle.

Mr S:wait wait this is the girl you like the one you always talk about?

Mla nods like a five year old.

Mr S:wow small world,well I guess you shouldn't be worried about her anymore since it looks like she went back home.

Mla:\*still shocked\*yeah.

Mr S:so what must I do? You like this girl and you have an opportunity to marry her w...

Mla:we can't force her dad come on.

Mr S:\*sighs\*okay I'll call her mother later,let's go.



Mlameli manages to get inside the house,he didn't know that someone else was going to be there that someone being Fikile but he ended up drugging her also,he went up to the surveillance room to erase the footage of him entering the house and then shut down the entire cameras then he went Nqubeko hunting.

He finally gets the room he's in,he budes in making Nqubeko turn his head fast to look at the door.

Mla:damn man you've lost weight.

Nqubeko:\*smiles\*dude dude dude..

Mla:\*chuckles\*shut up.

Nqubeko:untie me I want to hug you,god knows that I have never been this happy to see your face.

Mla:yeah yeah I'm handsome I know I know.

He unties him and help him off the bed then they bro

hug for an entire minute.

Mla:I'm sorry about Mnqobi.

Nqubeko:\*sighs\*they have to pay.

Mla:they will but for now we have to get out of here before they come back.

Nqubeko:y...wait help me get to their room.

Mla:why?

Nqubeko:just help me.

Mlameleli helps him get up to his parent's room,he gets there and looks around.

Mla:what are you looking for?

Nqubeko:for their safe,it has to be somewhere here.

Mla:I have a lot of movies I bet it's behind that painting.

Nqubeko removes the painting and Bingo!!! He tries 3 times to open it but fails,he looks down thinking.

Mla:what is it that you want there anyway?

He gets something and tries and lucky for him it opens,he takes out the gun and close it then put back the painting.

Nqubeko:ok let's go.

.

°At Nqubeko's house°

Nqubeko:home sweet home,thanks man you don't know how grateful I am to you for all of this.

Mla:I can't take all the credit,dad also helped plus the person you have to thank is Minenhle.

Nqubeko:Fuck Minenhle! We have to find her.

Mla:what?

Nqubeko:my dad was prying on her man w..

Mla:chill she's back at her home she's safe.

Nqubeko:\*sighs in relief\*oh thank god I would have never forgiven myself if anything happened to her.

Mla:mmmmmmmmh.

Nqubeko:I have to see her.

Mla:why don't you go take a bath or a shower then we'll talk about your parents before talking about Minenhle.

Nqubeko:ok,please order something I am starving.\*stands up\*

Nqubeko slowly makes his way to his room while Mlameli makes a call//

Mr S:son.

Mla:dad uhh...

Mr S:what? Did you find him? Is he okay?

Mla:yeah yeah he's fine that is not why I called you.

Mr S:ok then why did you call me?

Mla:I...I want the marriage preparation to proceed.

Mr S:\*stunned\*are you serious?

Mlameli thinks once,he thinks twice he thinks thrice.

Mla:yes.

~insert 11~

#Narrated

Nqubeko:justice has to be served but I don't know how since I have no evidence against them.

Mla:then what was the gun for?

Nqubeko:\*sighs\*my mother made me hold it so my fingerprints will be all over it.

Mla:uh??

Nqubeko:it's a gun that killed Mnqobi.

Mla:\*shocked\*The fuck!!!!

Nqubeko:yeah some parents I have.

Mla:yucks so what now?

Nqubeko:\*shrugs\*I don't know man but I have to dig up my brother and give him a proper funeral.

Mla:don't you think that now you've escaped won't they move his body?

Nqubeko:I didn't think of that, fuck.

Mla:I'll talk to dad maybe he'll help.

Nqubeko:\*sighs\*anyway,Minenhle I....

Mla:yeah about that man,me and Minenhle are getting married soon.

Nqubeko:\*disappointed\*owwh uhm wait when did you two meet cause the last time I checked your ass was single and I was kept hostage for a few weeks.

Mla:\*chuckles\*we can talk about that on our way to PMB let's go\*stands up\*

Nqubeko:PMB?? To do what?

Mla:to see my fiance\*smiles\*

Nqubeko:\*nods\*ayt let's go.

.

.

Ntoko:this doesn't make any sense.

Mawande:what's wring with Minenhle going to her home?

Ntoko:she told me that she would never go back there.

Mawande:why?

Ntoko:\*stands up\*I'm going down there.

Mawande:wait what?

Ntoko:I'm going to Pietermaritzburg.

Mawande:\*sighs\*ok I'm coming with you.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*thanks where's Fikile by the way?

Mawande:I have no idea.

Ntoko:we'll deal with that later,let's go.

.

.

Mrs Gabuza is passing up and down with her anger brewing up.

Mrs G:How did this happen? How!!!!

Mr G:stop shouting women,I'm trying to think here.

Mrs G:he even took the gun.



Mr G:wait what if the nurse had a hand in this?

Mrs G:she wouldn't,I threatened her she's weak.

Mr Gabuza thinks for a while and think of what happened the previous day,"she is weak,nah it's not her"-he thinks to himself.

Mr G:then who the heck is behind this?

Mrs G:let's just kidnap him.

Mr G:are you out of your mind women? Whoever helped Nqubeko out of here knows it was us who kept him hostage here,if we kidnap him we will be the number one suspects.

Mrs G:Fuck!!

Mr G:the body.

Mrs G:what?

Mr G:we have to move Mngqobi's body.

Mrs G:why?

Mr G:\*sighs\*do I have to explain everything to you?  
What if your son goes to the police and report us for  
killing Mngqobi.

Mrs G:but he has no evidence.

Mr G:what happened to your brain today? Did you  
leave it back at the restaurant with Zothani Sibiya?

Mrs G:seriously?

Mr G:you were the one who told Nqubeko that we  
buried his brother in the background.

Mrs Gabuza sighs sitting down and gulps her wine  
thinking of this mess.

°Minenhle°

I haven't called Ayanda in 2 days I'm sure he's  
worried now. I haven't thought of anyway of  
escaping here cause if my mother was able to find  
me in Durban then she can find me anywhere I go

plus where else would I go.

Ahh thinking of the devil.

Her:wear proper clothes,your husband is here to see you...you'll meet him by the gate and don't you dare think of running away cause you know that I'll find you.\*she walks out\*

Wait maybe I can talk with the "husband" and he'll understand that I do not want to get married,yeah oh and I am not changing my clothes for a total stranger.

I sigh and say a short silent prayer then walk out but when I get to the gate I meet Mla and wait it's Nqubeko does this mean Mla managed to get him out? Wow.

Me:oh my god Nqubeko you are out of that hellhole.

Him:all thanks to you.

Me:\*smiling\*come on I didn't do anything I just told Mla about your whereabouts.

Him:and without that I wouldn't be here,thank you so much.

Me:no biggie,anyway forgive me how are you guys.

Mla:finally\*chuckles\*well we are good what about you?

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*well it's complicated, wait why are you guys here in fact how did you know that I'm here?

Nqubeko:\*confused\*what do you mean? How c...

Mla:\*clears his throat\*Nqubeko brah could you give us a sec?

Nqubeko looks at me confused but I think I am more confused than him,he nods and walks to the car.

Me:why does he have to leave?

Mla:\*smiles\*cause I want us to talk.

Me:no we'll talk some other time right now you have to answer me.

Him:for you to get answers is us talking.

Me:\*sighing\*ok just give me a few minutes I'm suppose to be meeting someone right here.

I step away from him looking around there's no one here besides wait....I turn.

Me:Mlameleli what are you doing here?

Him:\*smiles\*I'm here to see you, apparently we are getting married soon.

No,no,no way.

Me:\*shocked\*how could you? W..

Mla:look I'm also in your shoes here,our parents arranged this marriage for us without us knowing.

Me:\*smiling\*oh thank god,this is a huge relief all you have to do is refuse this marriage thingie.

He remains silent for a while.

Me:Mla.

Him:why?

Me:why what?

Him:why should I refuse it?

Me:\*chuckling\*you are kidding right?

Him:Minenhle I love you.

My head springs up fast as lightning, he's serious.

Me:Mla no,you can't do this to me please\*tears fall\* a marriage is suppose to be a two way street where we are suppose to meet each other halfway.

Mla:are you saying that you don't like me?

Me:I like you but as a friend Mla,you wouldn't want to be in a loveless marriage.

Him:\*smiles\*you'll learn to love me.

Me:\*shaking my head repeatedly\*don't do this please.

I look at the car and see Nqubeko looking at me with pity,does he knows about this? After helping his ass he agrees to such.

Mla:atleast you're getting married to someone you know that should count for something right?

Me:no it doesn't count for anything,you are such a hypocrite Mlameli and at this point I rather get married to a stranger than getting married to you.

Him:\*frowns\*you don't mean that.

Me:I

"Mkhwenyana,kunento ebingifisa ukuthi sikhulume ngayo,ngisacela ungene ngaphakathi"(son in law, there's something I would like us to talk about, please come inside)-my mother rocks up out of nowhere.

Mla:\*smiles\*lead the way.

My mother walks back to the house with Mla following her leaving me standing here like a fool. I go down on my knees and let my tears fall how can Mla in all people do me like this? Why do I trust so easily?

"Are you okay?"

I look up and my teary eyes meet his and pity is still there,I don't need his pity.

Me:do I look okay to you?



Him:I'm sorry that was a stupid question, let me help you up.

Me:no!! Don't touch me! I hope you and your friend burn in hell.

Him:\*shocked\*what? Why? Minenhle what ever Mla said or did I had nothing to do with it In fact I do not know anything,I just came out of that room where my parents kept me hostage in today and the next thing I know is that I'm driving down here with Mla to see you his "fiance".

Wait if he doesn't know about this arranged marriage maybe he can talk Mla out of this. I wipe my tears and stand up like a mad person.

Me:ok ok then please talk to Mla.

Him:about what?

Me:an...

"Minenhle"

I turn my head and my eyes meet Ntokozo,I run into her arms and cry my lungs out while she keeps brushing my back. I've been wanting to cry my lungs out while someone consoles me and tell me that this is all a bad dream but Mla just made my bad dream terrible.

~insert 12~

°Minenhle°

Ntoko:it's okay baby I'm here.

She's been saying that while brushing my back since I threw myself to her arms.

I wipe out my tears and get off from her embrace.

Me:\*sniffing\*thank you.

Her:\*worried\*talk to me Candy.

I exhale and start telling her everything from when that man ordered me to come with him then he drugged me, to the Mla saga and I can't tell if she feels sorry for me or if she's angry.

Her:\*breathing heavily\*how can Mla do this?? How can he agree with this bogus shit.

Me:\*shrugging\*I don't know and I don't know what to do I can't run away,maybe I should kill myself.

Her:ARE YOU OUT OF YOUR FLIPPIN MIND!

Me:I'm out of ideas Ntoko,today it's like Mla is total different person and what if this different person is who he really is. I did like him but only as a friend I was far from loving him and from how he is today I doubt that I will ever love him.

Her:I hear you babe but killing yourself is too extreme y...wait is that Nqubeko?

I turn my head following her eyes.

Me:yeah,you know him?

Her:yeah but not that much I know him as Mla's friend and Mngqobi's brother. I am more close to Mngqobi cause he's talkative and less scary.

I chuckle at that.

Her:\*smiles\*a chuckle is an improvement.

I reminisce of the time his dad was prying on him and how he reacted.

Me:\*smiling\*he is not scary he doesn't look even a bit scary,he does talk even though I have never seen him smile he's caring...in other words he's nice and cool.

Her:\*grinning\*nice and cool? Are you two dating?

Me:What??? No.

Her:the way you are explaining him it is like you two are dating plus you 2 could make a great couple.

Me:h.....

Her:\*frowns\*here comes the devil himself.

I don't even turn I just frown as his cologne hits my

nostrils.

Him:Ntokozo.

Ntoko:I hate you.

Him:I don't care really, now do you mind giving us space.

Her:I ain't going nowhere.

Him:\*sighs\*ok then,Minenhle.

I do not turn nor say anything.

Him:you do know that you can't ignore me forever.  
Especially since our wedding is this Saturday.

I turn to look at him shocked I swear my neck almost snapped.

Him:\*smirks\*I'm glad that caught your attention,

don't worry about anything okay I'll pay for everything...your dress will arrive on Friday if there's anything else you need call me.

He kisses my cheek and walks away,I look at Nqubeko from a far distance with my tears playing their part.

Me:Ntoko.

Her:I'll come up with a plan babe I promise.

Me:when you get to Durban c...

Her:what?? I am not leaving you.

Nqubeko moves his eyes from mine and focus on his friend who is approaching him..Mla moves to the other side of the car and winks at me then opens the door,Nqubeko looks at me again and open the door too then they both get inside the car and drive away,I turn and look back to Ntoko.

Me:I won't kill myself if you are worried about that,I just need you to talk to Nqubeko,ask him to convince his friend that he shouldn't do this. This will sound weird but I feel like he could help me I don't know how but have please.

Her:ok for you I'll do that even though I'm scared of him,but I have two questions for you.

I keep looking at her.

Her:how did you and Nqubeko meet?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*that's a story for another day.

Her:ookayy,Do you like him?

Me:what? I barely even know him.

Her:weren't you the one who was going on about how caring he is,how nice he is plus you don't have to know someone that much to like them.....haven't you ever heard of "Love at first sight"?

Me:woah woah Love?? Now you are way to deep.



Her:\*chuckles\*if you say so,let me leave Mawande is waiting for me.

Me:Mawande?

Her:yeah she drove me here,turns out she's also from around here\*smiles\*I love you.

Me:\*smiling\*I love you too.

We hug.

Her:I promise,I won't rest till I get you out of here.

I break the hug and nod then she smiles walking away,somehow I believe and trust the promise she just made.

And somehow I'm still stuck in front of the gate,I turn and look at the house I call home,I sigh and walk inside.

°Nqubeko°

Her beautiful face,her tears are stuck in my mind,her cries are still echoing in my head. The look she gave me before me and Mla left it's like she was silently asking for my help but I have no idea of what's going on.

Mla:what's on your mind man,you are so quiet.

Me:I don't talk much man you know that.

Him:\*chuckles\*I almost forgot.

Me:dude I know that what I'm about to ask is none of my business but what did you do to Minenhle?

Him:nothing.

Me:what do you mean nothing?

Him:I mean exactly that.

Me:if you didn't do anything than why the fuck was she crying? She was crying as if someone died.

Him:you were right it is none of your business maybe you should drop it.

Me:are you cheating on her?

Him:why are you asking me all of this uhh?

Me:because I care about her.

Him:you've only known her for like a few days and you already care about her.

Me:yeah I care about her,I wouldn't be here if it weren't for her and unlike you,you've only known her for a few weeks not even 1 months and you are already marrying her.

Him:are you jealous?

Me:jealous of what? You?

Him:of the fact that the girl is mine.

Me:were we on a competition maybe?

Him:\*chuckles\*I want you to get this Nqu,Minenhle is mine so stay in your lane and bug out of our business.

Me:you don't get to tell me what to do.

Him:well guess what? I just did.

Me:all I asked was what you did to her.

Him:\*pissed\*and I told you nothing now stop talking before I cause an accident!

Me:ok I'll do so just give me her number so I can ask her what was bothering her.

Him:you have guts dude,she doesn't have a phone.

Me:her moms then.

He stops the car pissed.

Him:I just told you to bug out didn't I.

Me:and I respect that trust me I just don't like the state we left her in.

Him:then let me,her soon to be husband worry about that.

Me:but you don't seem to give a shit about her tears when they are hur..\*I shut my mouth\*

Him:when they are what? Hurting you? Yazi(you know) you are disrespectful as fuck,you have a nerve to say that to me, Minenhle's fiancé...tell me this

man, do you love her?

Me:woah woah how did we get to that? I said I care about her.

Him:I wish your parents killed you instead of Mnqobi cause Mnqobi would be supporting me right now not prying over my women.

That's low,it hurts, did he have to include my brother into this. Minenhle helped me,she risked her own life to help me,Mr Gabuza almost had his way with her because she bailed her work to be there for me I just feel like I owe her too much plus she makes me feel things I shouldn't feel right now but what Mla just said it's fuckin hurt If he really wants me to bug out then fine I'm bugging out.

~insert 13~

°Minenhle°

Keep your face to the sunshine and you cannot see a shadow. Once you replace negative thoughts with positive ones, you'll start having positive results.

One more day to the wedding which I'm not really looking forward to but Ntoko promised me and I'm holding on to her promise by having positive thoughts. Everyone is up and down especially mom you would it's her wedding, I wonder where I went wrong with her..what exactly sis I do that made her this person she is right now how can she just sell off her only child to a stranger yeah I do know Mla but she doesn't. I also wonder what she told the entire family including dad's family about me that made them agree to this.

Zamo:you can't live like this come on,you have to eat.

Remember my cousin? The one that told me about this arranged marriage when I was still at the hospital.

Me:I have no appetite I don't think I'll have one anytime soon.

Him:is there anything I can do to help you?

Me:if you can't make me disappear then I don't think so.

Him:\*sighs\*let's take a walk atleast so you can get some air.

Me:and go where?

Him:how about we go wait for Ayanda by his school I know he always cheers you up.

I let out a faint smile and get off the bed.

Me:let's do so.

He smiles and we walk out of the house no one even notices us they are minding whatever it is they are doing. We get to our destination and wait for Ayanda by the gate it is almost time for them to come out.

Me:so this is your last year, how is it going so far?

Him:it's going pretty well so far I ain't complaining.

Me:\*smiling\*what are the plans after your graduation?

Him:get a job,move out and never come back here.

Me:\*gaspung\*why?

Him:let's face it Minenhle your mother doesn't like me in fact she hates me the only reason I'm still holding on and still coming back here is you,you are the one who has always been nice to me,you are the one who cares about me and my studies....on my first year I didn't get funding and they didn't give a damn about me but you took care of everything,you



were not earning much but you still paid my fees and sent me money for grocery and clothes and kept checking up on me. I know that grandma would have done something if your mother wasn't here but she was here she manipulated grandma and made me the bad guy saying I'm on drugs and alcohol and a thief\*sighs\*now that you'll be leaving there's nothing left for me here and I'll be working for you.

Me:for me?

Him:yes to make sure that I get you out of this marriage.\*smiles\*

Me:\*smiling\*I'm sorry on my mother's behalf.

Him:it's cool,it no longer hurts.

My mother's sister Zamo's mother passed away from cancer when Zamo was only 3 years old,my mother promised to take of him but instead she did the opposite of that.

"Mommy"

I turn and look at his small adorable face I didn't even realize that the school is out.

Me:baby.

He runs to my arms shedding tears.

Me:I'm sorry baby for not keeping my promise,my phone died and I couldn't reach you.

We break the hug.

Him:are you going to leave again?\*teary eyes\*

Me:\*sighing\*unfortunately yes.

Him:will you call?

Me:after I have bought a new phone I will okay.

Him:okay.

Me:now let's walk you home.

He smiles giving me his bag and starts telling us about his day. I am smiling from ear to ear Zamo

was right he always cheers me up,we get to his home and bid goodbye then we walk back home.

Zamo:\*smiles\*see I was right.

Me:\*smiling\*yeah yeah well I..

"Well well well"

My smile suddenly disappears as my eyes lands on Thabiso,I'm so not in the mood for him.

Me:Zamo let's keep walking.

We keep walking leaving him standing in the middle of the road.

Him:I believed you,you know.

I freeze and turn slowly to look at him.

Him:I believed you,everything you said to me that day we last saw each other made sense...I got home and started thinking about everything you said and I believed it. Next day I came looking for you but you were gone,I held on hoping that you'll come back so I can apologize but you came back already engaged to someone else, you've been gone for like one month and you are already engaged\*exhales\*I should have never believed what you told me,you said you love me if you really did then it would have never taken you such short time to get over me. How can you heal and move on in one month worse get engaged? Did you really love me the way you said you did?

I wipe my now falling tears.

Me:yes Thabiso I did love you, when I lost my\*pause\* when I lost my baby I expected you to be

there for me,to hold me and tell me that everything is gonna be fine but you didn't instead you accused me of killing my baby and went around telling people that. If you were there for me I might have never left because right now I would be with you,you could be protecting me from all that is happening.\*crying\*if you were there for me I would have never met Mla,if you were there for me I....

Him:I'm sorry Minenhle,I did you wrong I admit and the pain is visible on your face and it is all my fault please forgive me\*walks to me with a pleading look\*

I wipe out my tears and smile,god me and smiling.

Me:that is all I ever wanted to hear\*exhaling\*I forgive you.

He crushes me with a hug and let go.

Him:thank you,I know that I am too late now but I can still be there for you,as a friend\*smiles\*

Me:\*nodding\*I would like that,we have to go now.

He nods smiling then walks away and the next thing I know is Zamo crushing me with an unexpected hug okay,he lets me go after a while shedding a tear.

Me:\*smiling\*what was that for?

Him:I didn't know that you miscarried I'm sorry.

Me:it's okay.

Him:you are a strong woman you know\*smiles\*and I believe that you will also pull through this.

I just smile not answering that.

°Nqubeko°

I've been locking myself up in my house,I don't know what to do from here my folks are too quiet for my liking. I last saw and talked to Mla the day we were driving back from PMB I wonder how Minenhle is now,maybe Mla reached out to her. Mnqobi's

girlfriend showed up yesterday looking like she's been hit by a truck she was looking for Mngqobi and turns out she's pregnant god I can't imagine what she's going through, maybe she thinks that Mngqobi ran for the hills but I know that if he was here he was going to be happy especially since he did suspect that she's pregnant.... I didn't exactly tell her that Mngqobi is dead I just told her that he went to some business trip, I have to get his body before telling her he's gone.

Seems like I have a visitor, I stand up and walk towards the door, I open and it's the girl who was also back in PMB.

Her: oh thank god, may I come in?

Me: uhm yeah sure.

I make way for her, and lead her to the lounge.

Her:I've been trying to find you for the last 3 days I had to hire a P.I to get your address.

Me:\*shocked\*what? Why?

Her:Candy asked me to talk to you a...

Me:who's Candy?

Her:Minenhle.

My heart jumps.

Her:she said to ask you to please talk Mla out of this wedding.

Me:she doesn't want to get married?

Her:of course she doesn't.

Me:\*confused\*why did she agree to get married if she doesn't.

Her:ohh so you don't know what your so called friend did well...



She narrates the entire thing which leaves me hot, this explains everything it explains a lot. I know that Mla is a dick but I didn't think he is this bad and I also understand now why she said "and I thought my mother was the evil one"

Her: you have to talk to him fast there's not enough time left and if talking to him doesn't help I already have plan B.

Me: \*sighing\* with the state he was in the last time I saw him I don't think talking will do, I don't even think that he will listen to me.

Her: I didn't want things to get to plan B \*sighs\* but I guess plan B it is.

~insert 14~

#Narrated

Mla:This is it.\*smiles\*

Mr S:yes son this is it, isn't Nqubeko coming?

Mla:\*frowns\*I don't think so.

Mr S:I don't even want to ask why, but I do have a question though.

Mla:which is?

Mr S:what made you change your mind about this whole thing? Cause this Misenhle couldn't have just agreed to be your girlfriend and wife at the same time in such a short notice.

Mla:\*clears his throat\*why are you asking that now?

Mr S:\*sighs\*so in these few days I kinda met someone she....

Mla:wait you are replacing mom?

Mr S:no of course not,I could never replace her I'm just starting a new chapter in my life.

Mla:and you didn't bother to talk to me.

Mr S:I was just not yet and let's not change the subject,so she made me realize that arranging a marriage is a bit extreme cause I do not know how that might affect you but you seemed so happy about this wedding.

Mla:I am.

Mr S:which is why I didn't call it off but..

Mla:but...?

Mr S:I was wondering if Minenhle feels the same way as you,it wouldn't be fair if you get it your way while she doesn't.

Mla:she does.

Mr S:\*smiles\*well in that case,let's get you to your wedding\*stands up°

°At the Gabuza household°

Mr G:shouldn't we be going to Zothani's son's wedding?

Mrs G:we are facing an important issue,there's no time for weddings.

Mr G:\*sighs\*b..

Mrs G:I already have an idea.

Mr G:let me hear it.

Mrs G:we take Mngqobi's body and bury it at Nqubeko's backyard\*smiles evilly\*

Mr G:\*smiles\*you are very evil dear wife.

Mrs G:I know I know,we just need to find the right time to do that,it must be at night though.

Mr G:well obviously.

Mrs G:but on a serious note do you really want out?

Mr G:\*sighs\*yeah so let's hope that this plan works.

Mrs G:fingers crossed .

°Minenhle°

Ntoko babe where are you? I'm about to get married...I don't want to get married atleast not yet.

Mom:\*smiling\*Minenhle baby you look beautiful,I can't believe that this day has finally arrived.

I just roll my eyes not minding her.

Her:the family is already gone for church I should too,your soon to be husband hired the best car for you to take you to church I'm sure that it will get here soon,you'll be riding with Zamo\*rolls her eyes\*the neighbors will sing you out, your dad will be waiting for you outside the church,I have to go now I can't wait to see you walk down the aisle\*smiles then walk out\*

Me:\*sighing\*I guess I have no choice.

I stand up and take a look at myself in the mirror,whoever helped Mla at picking this dress

she/he has fancy style the dress is beautiful....I get that I do not want to get married but I can't diss a beautiful dress.

"You look beautiful"

I look by the door and see Zamo leaning on the door wearing shorts and a vest.

Me:aren't you coming to the wedding?

Him:I am why?

Me:\*giggling\*wearing that?

Him:what's wrong with what I'm wearing?

Me:nothing but uhh how do I put this,that is not how you wear when you're attending a wedding especially your cousin's wedding.

Him:\*chuckles\*if it was a wedding you were really looking forward to, I would have spent my last cent to get the best suit but ker\*shrugs\*

We hear a car hooting and ladies singing,well I guess this is it.

Zamo:what kind of wedding that doesn't have bridesmaids and groomsmen?

Me:this kind of wedding\*chuckling\*let's go and get this done and over with.

We both walk out to the singing ladies,they keep singing till we reach the car phew glad that is over...the driver starts the ignition.

Zamo:how are you feeling? Are you nervous?

Me:no.

Him:but that is how you should feel\*chuckles\*

Me:Zamo don't start.

Him:ok ok so where would you like to go?

Me:\*giggling\*you're crazy do you know that.

Him:my friends have already told me that, maybe once or twice but I'm serious where would you like to go?

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*somewhere far away from here obviously.

Him:then your wish is my command.

Me:what?\*confused\*

Him:driver please take us straight to Durban city.

The driver nods and changes direction.

Me:Zamo are losing it? She will find me,she did the first time so it won't stop her to do so again and who knows what she'll do to me I.....

Him:woah calm down,driver stop the car and let me drive.

The car stops,this driver is so gonna get fired he gets out going to the driver's seat while the driver



walks around to where Zamo was seated,Zamo doesn't get it If mom was capable of kicking me till I lost my baby who knows what she's capable of....she almost killed me what if she finds me again and kills me this time.

"You worry too much,that's your problem"

Me:\*shocked\*Ntoko?? Oh my god you you...

Her:\*smiles\*I made a promise didn't I? Now stop worrying I have a plan,Zamo drive us out of here.

She came through for me...dear god she came through for me.

#Narrated

Mla has went from being super excited and nervous to being super angry,he has been waiting for Minenhle for almost 2 hours now he tried calling her

driver but it takes him straight to voicemail.

Everyone who came to the wedding is starting to gossip among themselves they are saying the bride is no longer coming some say maybe something happened to her. Minenhle's mom is sweating like crazy her fear is coming to life, she did threaten her daughter telling her that if she runs away she'll find her like she did the first time but truth is she only said that to make sure she doesn't run away especially since she used the last money she had to hire a P.I to get her Minenhle's location and then hired a hitman to kidnap her...both were very expensive so all of this is making her really nervous.

Meanwhile outside the church Mlameli is pacing up and down trying to think then his dad shows up.

Him: I don't think she's coming.

Mla: SHE HAS TO!!!

Him: son are you sure Minenhle wants this?

Mla: yeah maybe something happened to her, what if

she was involved in an accident or something.

Him:\*sighs\*okay let's tell the guest to leave then we'll go find her.

Mla:ok i am right behind you.

His dad nods and walks inside leaving Mla boiling with anger.

Him:god this embarrassing,I swear Minenhle if you ran away I will make you pay dearly for embarrassing me Mlamele like this.

.

Later that day in Durban, Minenhle,Ntokozo,Zamo and Nqubeko are at the bus station.

Ntoko:my cousin will be waiting for you at the bus stop ok,I'll call her now to tell her the bus just took off so she can set a timer and I have also packed

you something to eat along the way it is a long way to Limpopo.

Minenhle:\*smiles\*thank you.

Zamo:I'm gonna miss you,but I will keep in touch.

Minenhle:\*chuckles\*on what cause I have no phone.

Zamo:I'll take Ntoko's cousin's number,the bus is here come give me a hug.

Minenhle giggles and hug Zamo then Ntoko.

Ntoko:I love you okay.

Minenhle:I love you too thank you so much for this.

Ntoko:no biggie.

They both giggle at that,Nqubeko clears his throat.

Ntoko:Zamo come here I want us to talk about something.

Ntoko and Zamo walk away.

Minenhle:thank you so much for this\*smiles\*

She keeps smiling making Nqubeko weak in the knees.

Nqubeko:do you really have to go?

Minenhle:what do you mean?

Nqubeko:I can protect you.

Minenhle:\*shocked\*how?

Nqubeko:i do not know yet but you don't have to go.

Minenhle:\*sighs\*I have to.

Nqubeko takes Minenhle's hands to his and both their bodies shiver.

Nqubeko:you felt that?

Minenhle slowly removes her hands from Nqubeko's, she has no idea what the feeling she has mean yet but she has to leave for the sake of her life and future.

Minenhle: I have to go, goodbye I hope that you will give your brother a descent funeral.

She slowly turns back and climb inside the bus with her suitcases, she turns and look at him one more time and smiles at him.

Her: you should put a smile on that face of yours\*smiles\*it would look good on you.

She turns and go take a seat then exhales smiling while Nqubeko sighs and walk back to his car then drives off.

~insert 15~

°Back in PMB°

Mlameli keeps pacing up and down trying to think straight.

"Where did she run to? Did she go back to Durban?"- those are the questions roaming around his mind.

He is disturbed by his father who walks to him.

Mr S:I just spoke with her mother,she said Minenhle disappeared with her cousin.

Mla:so this cousin is the one who helped her?

Mr S:I don't think so cause the neighbors said that they both got inside the car you rented.

Mla:we should leave for Durban now so I can go to the store I rented this car I'm sure it has a tracker.

Mr S:tell me this son,why did you lie to me about Minenhle wanting to get married? Cause if she did she would have never ran away.

Mla:oh boo hoo spare me that shit,you're the one who arranged this entire thing,if you didn't meet this "someone" of yours you wouldn't be asking me that.

Mr S:\*shocked\*what's happening to you?

Mla:NOTHING! \*exhales\* I just need to find her.

Mr S:I don't like who you are turning to\*sighs\*maybe she went back to Durban.

Mla:I am not turning to anything\*sighs\*yeah maybe and if she went there then she's definitely with Ntokozo cause she only knows Ntokozo and Nq..\*pauses\*

Mr S:why are you pausing? What's wrong?

Mla:no she wouldn't, he..he wouldn't in fact they wouldn't.

Mr S:okay I am confused and I am done with this conversation.



He walks to his car while Mla stands there as a miserable angry statue.

°Back in Durban°

Zamo:I just dropped off the rented car back at the store, I should also get going.

Ntoko:thanks for your help kiddo.

Zamo:kiddo? Really?you are only 5 years older than me.

Ntoko:\*chuckles\*still a kid,now here.

She hands him a bus ticket.

Zamo:a bus ticket? You promised me a plane ticket.

Ntoko:\*laughs\*I did not and do you know how expensive a plane ticket is?

Zamo:\*rolls his eyes\*it's not like you can't afford it.

Ntoko:I won't argue with you there now go or else you'll miss the bus which will lead to you missing

your class tomorrow.

Zamo:it's an afternoon class.

Ntoko:do you know how slowly the bus moves?

Zamo:yeah I should go,thanks again for coming through for Minnie.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*anytime,now go make her proud.

Zamo nods with a smile and walks out,while Ntokozo throws herself on the couch.

Ntoko:what a long day.

¶Following day¶

°Minenhle°

Now that was the longest ride of my life,10 hours is no joke my but even hurts now yeah we had

bathroom stops but still my but hurts.

Ahhh the land breeze is so refreshing maybe it is always like this in the mornings,I drag my suitcases stepping away from the bus I have finally reached the capital city of Limpopo,Polokwane let's hope I do not invite trouble this side cause it seems like it likes following me.

Ok what now? Ntoko said her cousin will be waiting for me here,yeah there are people here but which one is her? I don't even know her name,I should have asked for her name to avoid what I'm doing right now which is wondering around like a fool.

"Lumela"

I stop wondering around and look at this girl who's next to me,she's so beautiful and so light well not that light but she's beautiful....she must be the cousin.

Me:\*smiling\*hey.

Her:\*smiling\*u phela joang(how are you).

I just smile at her simply cause I do not understand her,Ntoko should have given me a heads up atleast.

Her:ooookay,lebitso la ka ke Nyakallo, o tlameha o be Minenhle(my name is Nyakallo, you must be Minenhle)

Well I heard Nyakallo which must be her name,and my name meaning she's the cousin.

Me:yeah uhm not to offend you in any way but I do not understand your language and I am willing to learn it as long as I am here but for now do you mind speaking English?

Her:\*confused\* uhh ha ke u utloisisi, ha ke tsebe ho bua senyesemane(I do not understand you, I can't

speak English).

Oh my god I don't think she can speak English okay  
okay think.

Me:uhm what about Isizulu?

Her:\*smiles\*isizulu ngiyasazi mara hanyane(I do  
know isizulu but a little)

Me:hanyane?

Her:kancane.

Me:oh ok kulungile(it's okay)\*smiling\*

She grabs one of my suitcase.

Her:ha re ee (let's go)\*starts walking\*

I drag the other suitcase, well this should be  
interesting.

#Narrated.

Mla:what do you mean?\*confused\*

Car dealership: I mean that exactly Mr Sibiya,the car was brought back last night, I know you said that it will be back today but it was brought back yesterday and we don't mind.

Mla:who brought it back?

Car dealer:I'm assuming it's the driver who was going to bring it back today like you said.

Mla:no you don't understand,I thought the car was stolen which is why I am here asking about trackers and all that ish now you are telling me that the car was brought back last night,it doesn't make any sense\*frustrated\*

Car dealer:well if I were in your shoes I would be thrilled that the car was brought back or else you would be paying a lot of money right now.

Mla:no man I don't care about that,may I see last night's footage?

Car dealer:I'm sorry Mr Sibiya but I can't do that?

Mla:why not? I just want to see who brought the car back?

Car dealer:if you we're a police I would take you to the surveillance's room without hesitation but you are not one so I'm sorry I can't, I could lose my job.

Mla brushes his head in frustration trying to think of something.

Mla:how much do you get paid a month here?

Car dealer:\*gasps\*excuse me??

Mla:if you show me last night's footage I will pay you double the money you get paid here please man.

The car dealer thinks for a while,the money can help him a lot.

Car dealer:\*stands up\*follow me.

Mla let out an evil smile standing up and follows the car dealer all the way to the camera control room,lucky for them the security seems to be out of sight. They play the footage of the exact time the car was delivered.

Car dealer:well this is him.

Mla:\*looks closer\*I don't even know this guy,pause it so I can take his picture.

He does so and Mla takes the picture.

Mla:\*sighs\*ok give me your salary amount and your account number.

He does and Mla transfers him the money and the car dealer smiles alone he kinda gave him a bigger



salary amount and Mla doubled the pay.

Mla walks out feeling so frustrated and so confused.

~insert 16~

Ntokozi drags her feet yawning to the door, she opens the door with her eyes half closed.

Mla: where is she?

Ntoko: \*yawns\* it's 5 am in the morning Mla.

Mla: do I look like I care?

Ntoko: what happened to you?

Mla: what do you mean?

Ntoko: I get that you were a jerk back then but you seemed different around Minenhle I thought there was hope for the jerk you, but it turns out you are worse than a jerk it makes me wonder what happened to you.

Mla: \*sighs\* I'm gonna ask again, where is she?

Ntoko: who are you talking about?

Mla: you know that I'm talking about

Minenhle.\*pissed\*

Ntoko:you two were getting married yesterday, how should I know? Wait are you telling me that she's missing? What did you do?

Mla:stop giving me that fake act,are you keeping her here.

He pushes Ntoko out of the way and marches inside.

Mla:Minenhle!!!! Minenhle!!!!!!

Ntoko:this is called trespassing you know? You better get your ass out of my apartment and go find Minenhle no you know what don't, I'll find her myself you\*exhales\*stay away from her, very far away from her...now get out\*fuming\*.

"This doesn't look like a person who is acting it"-Mla thinks to himself.

Mla:but Ntoko you don't understand, I love her.

Ntoko:woah those are such big words coming from a guy like you,if you really love her then you would have never forced things but I'm actually glad that you showed up your true colours soon or else who knows maybe Minenhle might have fallen in love with you and discovered at a later stage that you are a freak...now please leave before I call the police.

He sighs and walk out.

Ntoko:\*smirks\*jerk-ass.

Meanwhile Minenhle's mother wakes up gasping for air,when she went to bed she was so glad that Mr Sibiya didn't want his money back she didn't even care about Minenhle and her whereabouts but now that happiness just vanished in thin air from the terrible dream she just had...she is so sure that her past is catching up to her....she takes some deep

breaths then opens her eyes but quickly shut them screaming as she sees what looks like a shadow by the window....her mother rushes in her room.

Her:Zanele,kwenzenjani?(Zanele,what's going on).

She slowly opens her eyes with her check going up and down.

Zanele:mah kukhona into ebilana(mom something was here)\*freaking out\*.

Her mom:\*looks around\*ukhuluma ngani? Akukho lutho lana(what are you talking about? There's nothing here)

She closes her eyes taking another deep breaths.

°Nqubeko°

God why?! I hate being woken up especially since I hardly slept,Minenhle was all over my head I don't know if this is Love I'm feeling for her or what but it feels so good and at the same time it hurts so bad now that she's far away from here and god knows I already miss her.

Me:\*shocked\*Mla? What are you doing here?

Him:\*furious\*it was you wasn't it?

Me:it was me who did what?

He pushes me out of the way and walks upstairs I bet he's looking for Minenhle,well I guess I should start my day anyway. I close the door and head to the kitchen to make myself some coffee.

...

As the water is boiling, my phone rings from my hand...I look towards the stairs and answer it//

Me:hi.

Ntoko:good morning.

Me:what's good about this morning?

Ntoko:whenever I'm in a dull mood and say that Minenhle usually says "you are still breathing,god gave you another day...others didn't see this day"\*chuckles\*so I guess you should be grateful.

I bite my lower lip remembering that day she said that to me.

Ntoko:hellooo..are you still there?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*yeah.

Her:anyway I called to let you know that Minenhle has arrived in Limpopo,she's well and sorta angry with me a little bit.

Me:why?

Her:well I didn't tell her that Nyakallo my cousin that was going to pick her up doesn't speak

English\*chuckles\*she said I placed her on a really tough position but atleast my other cousin Mosa does speak and understand English.

Well I don't know why she's telling me all of this.

Me:cool.

"I know you had a hand in this,where is she?"

Just as I'm turning to look at the furious Mla,the door bell rings.

Me:thank you for letting me know.

Her:is that Mlameli??

Me:yeah I have to go,sharp//

I hang up,walking pass Mla to open the door. Oh god



it's so early for this.....just as I'm making way for Mr Gabuza Mla marches out,I sigh watching him getting in his car...things might be bad like this but I still consider him as my friend....I close the door and head to the lounge.

Him:Good morning.

Why do people keep saying that, I just look at him blankly.

Him:look you don't have to go to jail just accept the offer.

Me:why would I go to jail? Cause the last time I checked I took the gun and for the millionth time No.

Him:\*smirks\*the gun isn't the only thing that can get you to jail we have other plans.

Me:\*sighing\*ok but first can you give me my brother's body so I can lay him to rest peacefully then you and your wife can send me to jail.

Him:\*shocked\*just like that?

Me:what do you want it to be like? I am drained,you don't know what I went through in your house all that was happening was happening under your nose I'm also going through something even now and you know what's ironic about all this? It that I didn't do shit but yet here we are.

I don't if the look he's giving me is pity or what but I hate it,he stands up.

Him:prison is not for someone like you so rethink all of this.

He turns and walks.

Me:who's my father??

He freezes,well I do need to know.

#Narrrated

Ntoko:so where you been?

Fikile:I just went to visit my mom for a while.

Mawande:what about your job?

Fikile:uhm I resigned.

Ntoko&Mawande:\*shocked\*What?

Fikile:it's not a big deal I'll find another job.

Mawande:ai mina I give up with you my friend,  
anyway Ntoko how was the wedding?

Ntoko:what wedding?

Mawande:Minenhle and Mlameli's wedding duh.

Fikile:wait what?

Ntoko:there was no wedding.

Mawande:but it was all over Mla's social media.

Ntoko:it's a long story but the wedding ended up not  
happening.

Mawande:yucks so where's Minenhle? When is she coming back to this side?

Ntoko:\*clears her throat\*I think she's still back in PMB I don't know when she'll be coming back this side.

Mawande:heeee on my way here I bumped into Mngqobi's girlfriend she looks like a total mess do you think her and Mngqobi broke up\*smiles\*I've always wanted Mngqobi.

Ntoko:wait now that you've just mentioned Mngqobi,I haven't seen him for quite a while him and Nqubeko are inseparable.

Fikile:well maybe they're together wherever they are.

Ntoko:no,I saw Nqubeko yesterday and Mngqobi was no where to be seen.

Fikile:\*shocked\*you saw Nqubeko?

Ntoko:uhm yeah why are you asking like that?

Fikile:\*gulps\*no reason.

She looks at her phone to avoid eye contact, yes she doesn't know anything about Mngqobi and his whereabouts but hearing that Nqubeko is no longer kept hostage just freaked her out and it also explains why she got fired.

~insert 17~

°Minenhle°

Well I thought I would have a problem staying here since I do not understand their language but Mosa knows English which makes things a lot easier. Mosa is Nyakallo's younger sister she's doing her grade 12 and Nyakallo uhm Mosa said she never went to school due to some circumstances, they live in a 6 room house it's just the two of them well now that I live with them that makes us 3. Nyakallo works at some mansion as a maid she said it's the only job she could get since she didn't have any qualifications and she really needed a job to take care of herself and her sister I just adore her.

So I'm in town handing in my CVs I can't just stay there free of charge. There is a lady that I was sitting next to at the taxi on my way here she told me to also hand them in at private hospitals, rumors said

that patients in private hospitals are rude,arrogant just because they can afford private hospitals unlike poor people but since I'm desparate for a job I guess I'll have to consider working with those people only if they hire me.

Me:uhh hi.

Receptionist:hi.

Me:\*smiling\*how are you?

Her:\*looks at me bored\*how may I help you?

Me:ow uhm I'm here to drop off my CV I don't exactly know where or who to give it to so I w.....

Her:you drop it off here\*rolls her eyes\*

I smile and hand her my CV,she places it on a pile of of papers which I think are other people's CV....I don't think I'll get a job here.

Me:\*smiling\*thank you.

She just focuses on the computer, I sigh and slowly turn back then start walking out....ok let's say I do get a job here am I willing to work in such an unhealthy environment? I mean look at the receptionist plus I doubt that they'll hire me.

"Shit"

Me:oh my god I'm so sorry.

I drop my bag picking up the papers that scattered on the ground.

Him:it's okay miss.

He says that also picking up the papers,we then stand up at the same time....I hand him the papers looking at him,some wombs are blessed to give birth to such handsomeness and the white coat he's wearing is is is....no I need Jesus in my life. I close my eyes then open them.



Me:\*smiling\*again I'm sorry.

Him:again it's okay\*smiles\*

What a beautiful smile on a beautiful face uhm I mean h..

Him:are you okay?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*yeah yeah I should get going.

Him:\*chuckles\*I wasn't chasing you away you know.

Me:no I really have to get going and drop my CVs in other hospitals.

Him:you were here for that?

I nod picking up my bag.

Him:what's your name,so I can look into your CV.

Me:\*shocked\*you are not playing with me aren't you?

Him:\*chuckles\*well if you don't give me your name I.....

Me:just take this one.(I hand him my CV)

Him:\*looks at his wristwatch\*I have to get going,it was nice bumping into you and talking to you Miss uh\*looks at my CV\* Minenhle.

I just simply smile at him,he returns the smile and walks inside the hospital well fingers crossed.

°Nqubeko°

Still today I don't understand why he just walked out and didn't tell me who my real father is? But hopefully one day he'll tell me. Mla has been going crazy lately he can't seem to find Minenhle anywhere,why can't he just let this whole thing go? Minenhle doesn't even love him so I don't get why he's like this,I would say that it's the forbidden fruit that is driving him this insane but I don't think Minenhle let him taste it she doesn't seem like that kinda a girl. Mla just needs to chill out and finds himself a girlfriend so Minenhle can come back.

"Sir I have found suitable candidates for the job, what is left is the interviews".

Me:ok but I won't be able to handle that task,I'm giving that job to you...I'm sure you won't disappoint me.

Her:\*smiles\*I won't sir.

Me:ok is there anything else?

Her:no that is all.

I don't answer her I go back to my work while she stands up and walks out,well I am in need of a new PA I can't handle all this work on my own and hopefully the interviews will be successful, I hope she picks someone who knows everything cause I am not in the mood of training anyone.

°At the Gabuza household°

Mr G is in his study sitting on his chair with his head buried in his hands,after his last visit to Nqubeko's house he's been thinking a lot.

Mrs G:honey(she says that walking in)

Mr G raises his head and looks at his wife.

Mrs G:are you okay?

Mr G:yeah.

Mrs G:well I was thinking,we have given Nqubeko a lot of time.

Mr G sighs resting back on his chair.

Mrs G:I say,we should get him out of his house today and take the body there.

Mr G just looks at her bored.

Mrs G:uhm did I perhaps say something wrong?

Mr G:I told you that your son doesn't care about all of this, he doesn't care if we send him to jail he doesn't care all he cares about is giving his brother a descent funeral\*sighs\*I'm getting tired of running back and forth with him just give him what he needs.

Mrs G:\*shocked\*what? Just like that?

Mr G:yes Thulisile just like that.

Mrs G:no you can't bail out now uh uh let me think uh\*paces up and down\*wait you said the only thing he cares about is giving his brother a descent funeral right? Then let's use that as an advantage, if he joins in we give him Mnqobi.

Mr G thinks for a while.

Mr G:I think it might work but..

Mrs G:but?

Mr G:I've been thinking.

Mrs G:don't tell me you are backing out.

Mr G:Nqubeko wants to know his father and by that I mean his real father.

Mrs G:\*eyes all out\*what? But I..I..how? I..

Mr G:\*sighs\*now that he knows that I'm not his real father, if he joins in...in what we do he will have access to a lot of things he will eventually find out who his father is and who killed him.

Mrs G:no no no,this is all your fault if only you didn't tell him that you aren't his father.

Mr G:\*rolls his eyes\*so that is what we gonna do? Point out who is to blame? Well who killed his father? Who killed his brother?

Mrs G:ok ok I get it,if he tries to find out who his dad is then I'll eliminate him.

Mr G:\*sighs\*and I'll be left to clean up your mess as always.

Mrs G:what is that suppose to mean?

Mr G:exactly that,it doesn't need any explanation\*stands up\*I have a meeting to get to.

He doesn't wait for her to respond, he just walks out leaving her standing there.

~insert 18~

¶2 Weeks Later¶

°Minenhle°

I still can't get used to sitting around the house and watch the walls the entire day. None of the hospitals I dropped my CVs at have called,I do not have a phone but I wrote Mosa's number and she's been leaving her phone with me when she goes to school yeah it does helps me chat with Ntoko though.

Mosa:afternoon Mineh(walking in)

Me:how are you baby.

Mosa:not a baby.

Me:\*laughing\*whatever.

Her:I'm so tired,did they call you today?



Me:\*sighing\*nope and I'm starting to lose hope.

Her:come on don't talk like that,they will call I promise\*smiles\*

I don't know why but her smile gives me assurance,I can't help but smile too.

Her:so I have this mathematics assignment.

Me:oh no maths never loved me back when I was in school trust me I tried loving it but it never loved me back.

She laughs at me she even holds her tummy.

Her:now in English that is what we call a hyperbole.

Me:\*laughing\*mcm go change I've already cooked then come back so we can take a look at this assignment.

Her:I no longer trust you(she laughs running to her room)

I wasn't lying yes I didn't fail it but I didn't pass it that well,I just tried my best.

#Narrated

Zanele wakes up screaming panting for air,her mother sighs going to her room she finds her rocking herself back and forth.

Her mom:Zanele my child.

\*\*silence\*\*

Her mom:\*sighs\*this has been going on for way too long,I think we should speak to someone you know,consult.

Zanele:NO!!

her mom:\*shocked\*what? Why not? You need help  
can't you see?

Zanele:no I do not need any help,these are just  
terrible nightmares which will eventually go away.

Her mom:but y...

Zanele:I said I'm fine!!!!

Her mother raises her hands in surrender and walks  
out.

°At the Gabuza household°

"I know that you don't like me but I also know that  
you don't hate me so why are you doing all of this uh?  
Remember why you even became a gangster? You  
were building an empire,for them but now look what  
has happened.....tell Nqubeko the truth start  
afresh,you may be hardcore but I know that deep  
down there's still good in you just like there's good in  
Nqubeko and I have to say for someone who is not

your son he's like you in so many ways and Mngqobi took after me\*chuckles\*I did you wrong and I apologize, I didn't say this while I was still alive but please forgive me I...seems like my time is up..do the right thing y....."

It all fades away and Mr G opens his eyes which are filled with confusion,"that wasn't a dream" he says to himself"it felt so real".

He turns his head and looks at his wife,he sighs and get off the bed heading to the bathroom,he takes off his clothes and get inside the shower.

¶Flashback¶

Mngqobi runs to him smiling from ear to ear.

Mngqobi:dad look how good I did in class today.

Mr G:\*smiles\*wow you even got a star.

Mngqobi:yes!!because I did great\*smiling\*

Nqubeko also walks in with a huge smile.

Mr G:look at that smile,did you also do great in class?

Nqubeko:yes,look.

Mr G:wow my boys are smart just like their daddy.

Nqubeko&Mnqobi:yes!!!

Mr G:\*smiles\*I'm proud of you,keep it up  
okay...daddy has to rush somewhere now.

Nqubeko:don't forget to come back with  
toys\*smiling\*

Mr G:\*laughs\*I won't, daddy loves you both okay?

Nqubeko&Mnqobi:\*smiling\*we love you too.

¶End of flashback¶

He places both his hands against the wall with the  
water running down his body and his eyes closed.

Him:How did it get to this? How did I get here?

He says that slowly and opens his eyes,he the sighs removing his hands on the wall.

°Nqubeko°

For these past weeks I have been trying to forget about Minenhle but it seems to be quite harder than I thought, I need a destruction or else I'm gonna go crazy. Mr and Mrs Gabuza have been quiet lately I'm thinking that they are brainstorming an idea of getting me to join them in what they do,whatever they're going to come with I am still not agreeing to their proposal and they need to give me Mngqobi's body so I can tell his girlfriend that he's dead cause the poor girl is even losing weight which I'm assuming is not good since she's pregnant.

Somehow, I also don't know how but I find myself dialing Ntoko's cousin's number that Ntoko gave

me//

Nqubeko drop the call,what are you doing? Drop it.

Voice:unknown number hello.

Good now you see what you've done? Drop it while you still can.

Me:hi,may I speak with Minenhle.

Voice:ok hang on for a sec.

God I never listen to myself.

Her:Hello.

Her sweet voice makes my blood relax.

Me:hey it's Nqubeko.

Her:owh.

Ouch,why does it sounds like she's disappointed to hear that it's me,ouch it hurts.

Me:Ouch okay.

Her:no it\*sighs\*it just that I was thinking you were one of the hospitals I applied to.

Oh thank god.

Me:oh when did you apply?

Her:2 weeks ago.

Me:have you been praying?

Her:no.

Me:then that's where you are doing wrong,pray and god will deliver.

**\*\*silence\*\***

I remove the phone from my ear and look at it then



put it back.

Me:hello?are you still there?

Her:yeah yeah,wow thank you I will pray as soon as we are done talking,so how are you?

Me:I'm uh no how are you?

Her:\*chuckles\*I'm good,so you won't answer me vele?

Me:nope,so when are you planning on coming back?

Her:uhm I don't know maybe after a few years.

Me:I'm sorry I didn't hear the last part,did you just say years?

Her:yeah.

Wow.

Me:owh uhm I have to go,it was nice talking to you.//

I hang up I didn't even let her respond,years?? Not even a few months....doesn't she sees or get that I like her? Yeah I really need a destruction.

.

.

.

I walk inside the club and lucky for me it is packed hopefully I'll get myself a nice booty to destruct me for the night,as my eyes are wondering around they land on someone I wasn't really looking forward to see and soon anger takes over.

#Narrated

Mlameli gulps the whiskey down and continues looking at Minenhle's picture.

Him:\*burps\*wherever you are I am going to find you,you will be my wife and that is a promise.

He puts his phone down and refill his glass then gulps it down too,he refills it again and just as he's

about to gulps it down his phone rings...he answers.//

Him:talk.

Guy:I found the guy,his name is Zamokuhle Khoza...he is a student at Wits.

Him:\*smirks\*I don't care about that just get him here.

Guy:what?? I have given you the information you wanted.

Mla:I'll pay you jeez.

Guy:\*sighs\*okay.

Mla:make it snappy.

//

He hangs up with a smile on his face and gulps the whiskey down then makes that "ahhhhh" sound still smiling.

~insert 19~

°Nqubeko°

There stands Ntokozo and her friends,one being Fikile. She laughing her lungs out, life must be great for her.

I chuckle and walk to their table,I see her body freeze with shock as I approach them..great.

Me:ladies.\*taking a seat\*

Ntoko:oh look what the cat dragged in.

Fikile:this is strange\*smiles\*you showing up in a club all alone,where's that sexy brother of yours?

I just look at her with a straight face,my brother is a sensitive topic to touch so I hope she gets a hint that she should stop talking.

Ntoko:\*clears her throat\*so where is he anyway?

Me:can I talk to your friend here.(I say that ignoring them,looking straight at Fikile)

Fikile:\*sweating\*actually I just remembered that I have to be somewhere\*stands up\*guys I'll see you tomorrow.

She rushes off and disappears into the crowd.

Mawande:what was that all about?

Ntoko:beats me. When last did you speak to Minenhle?

Me:today.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*why don't you two just date already, plus you two would make a really great couple you know.

Me:\*standing up\*that's my cue,I'll see you ladies around\*nodding\*.

I turn and walk away.

°Minenhle°

Nqubeko advising me to pray came in handy, cause the private hospital with the rude receptionist called me and I just started working today. The working environment here is way to different, it's unhealthy....I think they were wrong about the patients being rude cause it actually the staff who's rude.

"Hey newbie"

I stop on my tracks and sigh before turning to look at her, the receptionist...I look at her smiling.

Her: it's your first day and you are already in trouble\*smirks\*

Me:what are you talking about? I didn't do anything wrong.

Her:well the boss wants you in his office as in now.

I stand still looking at her still smiling.

Her:I did make myself clear right? I said as in now...didn't you get that?

Me:oh I got that loud and clear but as you know that I'm a newbie I have no idea who the boss is or where his office is\*smiling\*.

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*top floor,black door.

I walk towards the elevator and wait for it to come down,it does and I walk in...then it downs to me it is my first day here and I'm already called to the boss's office but I swear I didn't do anything.

The elevator stops and opens,I step out walking straight the passage till I find a black door written Dr Maputla. I take a deep breath and knock.

"Come in"that voice sounds familiar.

I open the door with my nerves hitting the roof top,my eyes expand seeing the guy I bumped into the day I was job seeking.

Him:Nurse please take a seat.\*with a straight face\*

I clear my throat then take a seat.

Me:uhm afternoon Sir.

Him:\*smiles\*please call me Mlameli.

My smile disappears.

Him:did I say something offensive?

Me:\*forcing a smile\*not at all.

Him:\*smiles\*well I called you here cause you owe me a thank you.

Me:uhm for...?



Him:you did see the pile of CVs right?

Oh he's the reason why I'm hired.

Me:\*smiling\*oh thank you so much.

Him:don't sweat it\*chuckles\*so how are you finding working here so far?

Me:uhm not to be rude or anything but do you do this with everyone you hire?

Him:\*touches his chest\*ouch,heartbroken already awwwww.

I can't help but giggle.

Him:to answer you I'm not the one who hires people around here but when I do hire someone I do,do this.....see I have a team that I trust that I do operations with here so I don't want the HR department to pick a team for me which is why I pick it myself.

Me:wait what are you saying to me?

Him:that you are a part of my team.

Oh my god this is huge, really huge.

Me: oh Sir I...

Him: Mlameli.

My smile disappears again.

Him: why does your smile disappear when I mention my name?

Me: Long story but thank you so much for this.

Him: long story you say, well I hired other four people you will meet them tomorrow for our training.

I nod.

Him: that's all you can return to your work.

I smile standing up.

Me: again thank you.

I walk out feeling extremely happy, god I'm so glad I bumped into him that day.

°Mlameli°

The name is Mlameli Maputla.

There's something about Minenhle that I can't put my finger around it, she looks like someone I know but I can't seem to think who....that's the other reason why I hired her so I can observe her, the first reason is well she has an amazing experience in Nursing she's good. I really want to hear the long story of hers but I guess I'll have to earn her trust first even though I think that there was a Mlameli guy in her life who maybe passed away which will explain why her smile disappears when I mention my name....well that's my theory....I get disturbed by someone knocking on the door.

Me: Come in.

Nurse Stacy walks in.

Her:Dr M the operation starts in 3 minutes.

Me:alright I'm right behind you.

She smiles and walks out,I close my laptop and stand up following her.

#Narrated

Mla:you know where she is and I suggest that you tell me.

Zamo:go to hell.

Mla:\*smirks\*you do know that I don't mind killing you right?

Zamo:\*smirks back\*and how is that going to help you?

Mla frowns and punches him on the stomach, Zamo wants to punch him back but two guys are holding him.

Mla:we could do this all day long you know. Just tell me where she is then I'll let you go.

Zamo:like I said go to hell,Minenhle doesn't even love you and by what you did I think you made her hate you so why don't you just let her go uh.

Mla:\*clenching his jaw\*you talk to much and you talk rubbish Minenhle doesn't hate me yeah she might not love me but she could learn to.

Zamo:I'm pretty sure where she is she has found herself a sane guy not a crazy ass like you.

Mla punches him again and again.

Mla:Shut up!!! Shut the fuck up.

Zamo:\*coughs\*you don't get to tell me that,this is my mouth that my parents gave me when they were making love.

One of the guys holding him tries to hold in Hus

laugh but ends up cracking making the other dude crack up to.

Mla:\*pissed off\*oh so you two find that funny uh?

They go mute looking away.

Mla:and you\*points at Zamo\*you think you are funny uh?

Zamo:I wasn't trying to\*pouts\*

Mla feels as if energy is being drained out of him,he just walks out pissed.

Zamo:\*shouting\*I'm thirsty by the way!!!!

Guy1:\*chuckles\*you're looking for trouble you know.

Zamo:\*rolls his eyes\*so for how long are you going to hold me like this?

Guy2:we are just doing what we get paid for.

He sighs closing his eyes.

Zamo:\*opens his eyes in terror\*Shit!!!

Guy2:\*panicks\*what??

Zamo:I'm gonna miss my date tonight.

They look at him in disbelief.

Guy1:I'm sorry but are you okay upstairs?

Zamo:you have no idea how long it took me to get the nerve to ask this girl out and your crazy boss decides to be my god..just wonderful.

Guy2:yerp he's crazy.

~insert 20~

°Minenhle°

Mosa:so how was your first day?

Me:long and amazing\*smiling\*I'm part of a team.

Her:on your first day??are you that good?

Me:I don't know babe I guess it just luck.

Her:the first thing we are doing when you get your first payment is buy me some new clothes\*clapping her hands while smiling\*

Me:woah woah woah slow down there.

Mosa:\*laughs\*I'm joking well as time goes by I will bankrupt you.

Me:girl you are so not getting my card.

Just as we are laughing Nyakallo walks in dragging her feets.



Her:\*yawns\*hello guys.

Me&Mosa:hey.

We've been teaching each other English and their language.

Me:letsatsi la hau le ne le le joang mosebetsing(how was your day at work)?

I'm still counting words though but I'm trying.

Her:e ne e le telele e bile e tena(it was long and tiring)

Me:I can tell.

Her:\*smiles\*Ke mpa ke tla hlapa ebe ke robala ka kotloloho(I'm just gonna take a bath and go straight to bed)

Me:ho thoe'ng ka lijo(what about food)?

Her:mofumahali o ne a le hantle haholo kajeno, ke

jele mosebetsing mme ke ntse ke kgotshe(the madam was in a very good mood today,I ate at work and I'm still full)

Me:okay that's where I draw the line cause I didn't get a single word from there.

Mosa:\*laughs\*don't worry,you'll get there.

°Nqubeko°

I open the door and just look at him with a very bored face.

Him:may I come in?

I sigh walking back to the lounge with him following me.

Him:so how are you?

Me:listen,for the last time...I will not joi.....

Him:that's not why I'm here.

That's the first.

Him:I'm here to give you answers, you deserve them.

I raise my eyebrow,this should be interesting.

Him:\*exhales\*remember my brother?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*uncle V?

Him:yeah.

Me:I do,he passed away when me and Mnqobi were young.

Him:he was killed actually, but we will get to that uhm the last time we saw each other you asked me who your father is.

Me:yeah I did but what does uncle V has to do with th...wait are you saying uncle V is...

Him:your father,along with Mnqobi.

Astonished,appalled,astounded, amazed...yeah

these words mean shocked I just don't know which word to use so why not all of them....I absolutely didn't see this one coming.

Me:but how?cause when I was born both you and mom were already married so how?

Him:when me and your mother got married we decided that we finally want a child but after two years of trying for a baby we couldn't get pregnant, we went to a doctor and that day I discovered that I can't have kids\*sighs\*I felt my whole world crumbling down cause I had dreams and I was really looking forward to having kids but I guess fate had other plans for me,your mother came up with ideas like adoption but if I agreed to that I knew that I would come out as selfish since I knew that she wanted to go through the morning sicknesses, the cravings,the mood swings you know all of that stuff.....I didn't know what to do so I went to talk to my father asking for advice he's the one who came up with the idea of my brother sleeping with my wife I was against it at first but seeing your mother's face

every time we pass by the baby shop made me consider it,I spoke to her first and she wasn't comfortable with it too but since she wanted a baby she agreed\*sighs\*the day you were made I felt like I was losing my mind I mean who wouldn't.

Me:wait wait wait so uncle V just agreed to all of that without any concerns?

Him:surprisingly yeah,the only catch was that he wanted to be in your life as an "uncle" I didn't have a problem with that,I thought that after you're born I would despise you but no I loved you as if you were my own,I joined the gangster life when you were two years old I was doing that to build an empire for you...

Me:an empire through gangsterism? Really.

Him:I don't have any degree I don't even have matric,with the job that I was doing back then I was earning peanuts I had to do something to secure your future.

I sigh nodding,I will talk after he's done.

Him:somehow your mother found out I expected her to be angry with me but she surprised me by saying she wants in,I told her no cause this line of job is dangerous and by joining it I had already placed your lives in danger so I didn't want to make it worse.....uhm let's just say she managed to make me agree with her joining in.

Me:wow.

Him:at first it was great working with her it was kinda sexy you know but then she slowly changed she had less time for us and more time for missions,I think the money got to her real good. When you turned 3 your mother was acting funny and suspicious long story short she cheated on me with my brother and that's how Mnqobi was made and then I knew I had lost your mother,I forgave her but nothing was ever the same again I also loved Mnqobi as if he was my own.

Me:then what happened uh? How did we get here? If you loved him he would still be here,if you loved me you wouldn't have kept me hostage in a place I called home and threatened me.

Him:it all started when things went south for my brother,when he lost his family he lost it he came for you guys he came to me saying he wants his kids blah blah we got into a fight that both you and Mngobi witnessed, after the fight you guys ran to him instead of me that broke me a little I tried running away from the truth but the universe reminded me that you guys were never mine,my anger developed from there I told your mother to give you guys back to your father but your mother decided to be god and kill my brother.

Me:What!?

Him:she said she was eliminating the problem so I can be happy with you guys,I cleaned up your mother's mess making sure it doesn't lead back to her and still after that I wanted nothing to do with you guys and I wanted out of the gangster world I didn't care about the empire anymore. The way out was either one of you joins and take my place or I die,your mother didn't want me to die so she was glad to help me in getting one of you take my place....I had to wait years\*closes his eyes\*we tried

manipulating Mngqobi but he was having none of what we were telling him,he threatened to report us and I didn't care since he didn't have any evidence but your mother with panicking decided to play god once again and.....

Me:don't finish it.

Him:you and Mngqobi are my sons yes not by blood but you are my sons and my anger resulted into losing one of you b...

Me:actually that's where you're wrong,your anger resulted into losing both of us\*standing up\*we were kids for crying out loud! We were used to running to him when he visits,we weren't thinking,we didn't know anything and yet here we are.

Him:Nqubeko my s...

Me:get out.\*I say very calmly\*

Him:pl...

Me:I SAID GET OUT!!!!!!

He sighs standing up.

Him:I'll have Mngqobi's body delivered to you as soon



as I get home\*he walks out\*

I fall down on the couch and bury my head to my hands then finally let it all out,I cry for being kept hostage,I cry for being raped and mostly I cry for losing my brother.

~insert 21~

°Nqubeko°

It felt good letting all the pain out even though it felt weird crying,I mean when was the last time I cried?

"Nqubeko"

Me:what are you doing back here?

Him:I came to deliver Mngqobi's body.

Me:your wife is cool with all of this?

Him:\*chuckles\*she doesn't know but don't worry I'll handle her.

Me:\*sighing\*thanks.

Him:look Nqu I'm sorry about this entire thing,it's all my fault I should have never joined gangsterism or let your mother join too. I still want to be in your

life,be there when my grandkids are born, be there on your wedding day....

Me:\*chuckling\*like that's ever going to happen.

Him:\*smile\*nice to see you smile,what happened to that nurse that you seem to like.

Me:you mean the one you were prying on?

Him:you don't seriously think that I would've done something to her do you?

Me:well...

Him:\*chuckles\*I did that to motivate you and to scare her I wouldn't do something that wicked to my future daughter in law.

Me:what?

Him:come on,we both know you like her.

Me:yeah I do but we can't be together,she's all the way in Limpopo and it might take years for her to come back.

Him:if you like her,why not go to her? I mean with how beautifully your business is growing you can

start another branch there.

Why didn't I think of that?

Him:\*sighs\*I'm going away for a while,I need some time to myself to think about all of this.

He seems so sincere ok I guess I'm being a little selfish for blaming him about all of this,after all he joined gangsterism for me to secure my future and I'm successful today because of that,I should be real grateful.

Him:I'll take Mngqobi's body to the mortuary and try to explain the gun wound to make sure it doesn't lead back to your mother,I hope one day you'll forgive me... Goodbye son.

He turns and walk out.

#Narrated.

Zamo is now tied up to a chair and Mla seems to be getting impatient.

Mla:\*furious\*I'm getting of this.

Zamo:that makes the both of us man just let me go.

Mla:not until you tell me where Minenhle is.

Zamo:God you blessed this guy with ears but he doesn't seem to use them.

One of the guys walks in with Zamo's phone and hands it to Mla.

Mla:\*smirks\*well let's see what your phone says.

Zamo just rolls his eyes showing no care,after a minute or so Mla's smirk turns into a frown since he

can't seem to find anything that has Minenhle or that states where she could be.

Zamo:let me tell you something man,I'm very smart yes I planned this whole thing cause I saw that Minenhle didn't want to get married to your dumb ass and I planned it with that phone you are holding but unfortunately for you I erased everything cause I did think you might do something like this. No not kidnap me I didn't think that but I should have, I thought you would trace me and go through my phone.

Mla:\*looks at him in disbelief\*even a fool can tell that you're lying.

Zamo:\*shrugs\*well whatever makes you sleep at night.

Mla:someone helped you right? You couldn't have pulled this on your own.

Zamo:no I take all the credit.

Mla looks up defeated but quickly thinks of something.

Mla:looks like your "date" is furious for leaving her hanging how about I bring her here so she can be your motivation.

Zamo's heart beats twice.

Zamo:what if I tell you that I,myself don't know where Minenhle is.

Mla:\*rolls his eyes\*you know.

Zamo:I don't, why do you think I'm so relaxed about this kidnapping shit? Cause I know that I have no information to give you.

Mla looks at him with his eyes half closed then stands up and walks out frustrated, leaving Zamo exhaling hoping he buys what he told him.

°Mbalenhle°

Mla:ok that would be all for today thank you.

Oh god this is so exciting, I have never been part of a team before my team seem to be different from the staff of this hospital they are nice and friendly.  
Mosa's phone rings as I'm walking out with the others,it's Ntoko//

Me:hey babe

Her:hey love how are you?

Me:I'm awesome yourself?

Her:I miss you but I'm also cool.

Me:ncoh I miss you too.

Her:I was just checking up on you,you need to buy a phone with your first payment.

Me:\*giggling\*well that goes without saying of course.



Her:\*chuckles\*well on my side my shift is about to start,bye babe.

Me:bye I..oh could you send me Zamo's number I have to call him and check up on him it's been a while.

Her:will do,I have to go love you.

Me:love you too.

//

.

.

.

Sorry for the shortness, I'll try giving you guys double inserts tomorrow

¶Continuation¶

"Minenhle"

I turn to look at him.

Him:can we talk for a sec?

Me:sure.

Him:I don't mean to be forward or anything but do you mind joining me for lunch?

Me:uhm Sir I...

Him:Mlameli and it will be a harmless lunch I promise.

Me:yeah uh I'm sorry but I can't.

With Mlameli back in Durban it started with lunch and then it went to friends then it went to me leaving so I don't want to make the same mistake

twice,yeah this Mlameli might be different from the one I know but it better safe than sorry.

Him:\*disappointed\*ow I just want to get to know you but it's okay.

Me:maybe some other time.\*smiling\*

He smiles then nod. I walk away sighing going to the cafeteria, I seat at an empty table I want to make some calls. I scroll down looking for Nqubeko's number,last time we talked he didn't sound good and I haven't got time to call him back and thank him...well his number isn't saved but I think this is it...it rings a couple times before he picks up//

Him:hello.

Me:Nqubeko hey this is Minenhle.

Him:\*clears his throat\*Minenhle hi,how are you?

Me:I'm good thanks, yourself?

Him:same here.

Me:I just want to say thank you for your advice, I got the job\*smiling\*

Him:wow that's awesome congratulations.

Me:thanks,so how are things going that side?you know with your parents.

Him:it's a long story but dad gave me Mngqobi's body I just started with the funeral arrangements.

Me:by long story I hope you don't mean that you joined w.....

Him:no no I didn't.

Me:\*exhaling in relief\*good,I would like to come and help you with the arrangements and also attend the funeral just for support but I can't.

Him:Minenhle I can protect you,I don't how uh or I could hire a bodyguard for you.

Me:why?

Him:I don't follow.

Me:why do you want to protect me? Uh why?

Him:\*sighs\*I can't tell you why over the phone.

Me:\*sighing\*when is the funeral?

Him:this coming Saturday.

Me:I'll be knocking off early this coming Friday,I'll catch a bus to Durban so please hire that bodyguard for the weekend.

Him:weekend?

Me:yeah Sunday I'm coming back, I can't live my life with a bodyguard always following me.

Him:you d...\*sighs\*I'll book a flight for you.

Me:oh you don't have to.

Him:I want to I...

"I got your text,tell me it's not true"a female's voice says in the background.

Him:look I have to go.//

He drops the call,I wonder who that is anyway it's looks like Ntoko has already sent me Zamo's number let me call him.

"Hey"

I look up to this lady standing next to the table.

Me:\*smiling\*hi.

Her:do you mind if I join you?

Me:not at all.

Her:\*taking a seat\*thanks, I'm Sthabile by the way but you can call me Stha.

Me:nice to meet you I'm Minenhle.

Her:\*smiles\*nice to meet you too,it's actually my first time seeing you here are you new?

Me:yeah I am.

Her:h....

I guess I'll call Zamo later.

~insert 22~

°Nqubeko°

I've been consoling Buhle,Mnqobi's girlfriend for the last past 2 hours she didn't take the news well but who can blame her? She's pregnant and before she could even tell Mnqobi about the pregnancy she finds out that Mnqobi is no more...I can't imagine what she's feeling right now.

Me:I know it's hard trust me I know,before Mnqobi di...before he left for a business trip he suspected that you are pregnant and he was planning on proposing to you since he didn't want his child to be born out of wedlock... Buhle my brother loved you so much I hope you know that and I know it's going to be hard to heal and move on.

Her:\*sniffs\*reall? He was going to propose?

I grab my tab from the table and show him a video me,Mnqobi and Mla took weeks ago...where Mnqobi was blabbering about how much he loves Buhle and that he's ready to make her his wife and start a family with her. It's like the video opened a tap of tears.

Her:\*crying\*how couldbhe do this to me? How can he leave me all alone? How am I suppose to raise our child alone h...

Me:please stop crying,and I'll help you with my niece or nephew if you need anything don't be afraid to tell me. Mnqobi's child is like my child so I'll always be there for him or her.

She wipes her tears looking at me shocked.

Her:I take back all the mean things I said about you.

Me:it's okay.

Her:\*sniffs\*ok I am calm now,tell me what exactly



happened? Who shot him,why?

Me:I also do not know,my dad has that kind of information.

Her:I just don't get who would want to kill Mngqobi he's the nicest person I have ever met and I don't think he had an enemy.

Me:\*sighing\*maybe he was in a wrong place at the wrong time...anyway enough about that now..uh how far are you?

Her:\*smiles\*tomorrow I'll be 3 months,you don't mind coming with me in the next doctor's appointment?

Me:uhm err not at all.

I still have to come up with an idea of convincing Mineh to stay cause I just recently found out that starting another branch will be a bit impossible at the moment especially in Mpumalanga.

Buhle:thanks,I should get going now my mother

must be worried.

Me:ok let me drive you back home then\*standing up\*

Her:\*stands up\*why are you so nice?

Me:I've always been nice,you just didn't take a chance to get to know me you just judged me...they say do not judge a book by it cover but you did.

Her:I did and I'm sorry.

Me:it's okay,let's go.

We both walk out.

°At the Gabuza household°

Mrs G:\*fuming\*YOU DID WHAT???!

Mr G:Don't you fuckin dare raise your voice at me women,you have disrespected me long enough and it stops today.

Mrs G:\*embarrassed\*I'm sorry,I won't do it again.

Mr G:I'm the sorry one and no you won't because I want out.

Mrs G:\*confused\*out? Out of what?

Mr G:of this marriage.

Mrs G:\*shocked\*what? Why?

Mr G:why?\*chuckles\*you think I don't know that you are cheating on me? The reason why I didn't say anything is that I had hoped that Nqubeko was going to take my place then I can go far away from here away from you but my eyes were opened, and I realized that I can't put Nqubeko through what I've been through ever since I joined this line of work he deserves so much not this. Instead of being a wife and a mother supporting and protecting her kids you supported my evil ways and kept encouraging them....I lost my brother because of you I..

Her:you two hated each other so I d.....

Mr G:just because we fought doesn't mean we hated each other,brother's fight after all yeah he betrayed

me and slept with my wife behind my back but I didn't hate him I mean how could I hate someone who gave me two beautiful sons\*smiles\* and because of you I lost one of them and my selfish ways made me lose the other one.

Her:\*crying\*ok Ben I get it and I'm sorry,let me right my wrongs by giving you another child.

Mr G:\*chuckling\*are you hearing yourself? Let's put the fact that I can't have kids aside,why would I want a baby with you? We are so old you know we shouldn't be talking about cheating and that stuff...you are a married women for fucksakes you shouldn't be going around sleeping with kids....I'll be lying if I say I just lost because I lost you many years ago I tried finding you but it isn't me who lost you first,you lost yourself first and I hope that one day you'll find yourself.....now excuse me I have packing to do and stay far away from Nqubeko or help me god.....

He walks away from her not believing that Ben

wants to divorce her.

Meanwhile at Mla's

Mla paces up and down thinking.

Guy1:just let the kid go he doesn't know anything.

Mla:SHUT UP! I'm trying to think.

He keeps pacing up and down but it seems like he is out of idea,he stops and sighs before going to the room where's he's keeping Zamo.

He finds him asleep, he looks at him for a very long time before sighing again and walks towards him to untie him but he is disturbed by one of the guys.

Mla:what?

Guy:his phone is ringing,it's an unknown number.

Mla:\*sighs\*answer it and put it on loud speaker then tell whoever it is to leave a message.

The guy nods and do as he says//

Guy:Zamo's phone hello.

Voice:uhm hi,is Zamo close to you?

Mla's neck almost snaps due to turning it so quickly.

Guy:he's not here at the moment he's very busy these days but I'm his friend you can leave a message I'll pass it to him.

Voice:ok uh tell him I don't have a phone yet I borrowed this one and it owner will be needing it back today\*giggles\*jeeze Mosa\*clears her throat\*sorry about that also tell him that I'll fly down to Durban on Friday for Mngqobi's funeral if he also

wants to come I'll buy him the bus ticket.

Guy:ok I will and who must I say left the message?

Voice:Minenhle.

Guy:alright.

Zamo wakes up hearing voices and the guy drops the call.

//

Mlamele let out a sly smile.

Mla:guess who just called?

Zamo:\*yawns\*I'm hungry.

Mla:\*rolls his eyes\*Minenhle just called and asked to tell you that she'll be flying down here Friday for Mngqobi's funeral\*smiles\*damn I better go buy one of the best suits for my friend's funeral.

Zamo:\*shocked and terrified\*what? W..w..wh...

Mla:wha.....wha..what? Have Kevin Hart ran out of jokes?oh poor thing, too bad cause you won't be attending the funeral we wouldn't want you ruining things for me now would we?

Zamo:\*swallows\*stay away from her.

Mla:or else what?

Zamo:I'm gonna kill you.

Mla laughs his ass out but his laugh subsides as he thoughts run wild.

Mla:wait,I didn't know that it will be Mnqobi's funeral and already Minenhle knows about it which means Nqubeko has been in contact with Minenhle,fuck!!

Zamo doesn't care about all of that he is saying,all he cares about is Minenhle who doesn't have a clue on what awaits her in Durban.



~insert 23~

°Minenhle°

I didn't think that I'll be back here so soon but at least I'll be safe this time around.

I drag my little suitcase towards Nqubeko who is leaning on his car with his hands on his pockets.

Me:\*smiling\*hey.

Him:\*clears his throat\*uhm hi,you look beautiful you know.

Me:\*blushing\*thank you.

He nods and picks up my suitcase and put it at the back of his car.

Him:let's go.

Me:what has a smile ever done to you? Just smile a little.

Him:I don't like smiling because people won't take me serious.(opens a door for me)

Me:\*getting inside\*Ma once said a girl broke your heart and it got to you real good.

Him:he said that?

Me:yerp.

He goes around and gets in then starts the ignition with a black car following us.

Him:I don't know where he got that cause my heart is perfectly fine.

Me:\*chuckling\*if you say so....just to be sure you are taking me to Ntoko's right?

Him:no.\*focusing on the road\*

Me:then w...

Him:my house,if you feel like you won't be comfortable then take my phone and call Ntoko to come over to my house to keep you company.

Me:ok I'll call her later.

We settle into a comfortable silence for a couple minutes.

Him:\*clears his throat\*not to scare you or anything but Mlameli might come to the funeral tomorrow.

My heart beats twice.

Me:do you think he's gonna try something?

Him:\*sighs\*I don't know but don't worry I won't leave your side.

I don't know why but that just made my heart melt.

Me:I do not know what Mla is capable of since I haven't known him that much. One of the main reason why I left is my mother I wasn't thinking that much about Mla\*sighing\*I was thinking that since she hired someone to bring me back home what would stop her from doing it again.

Him:wait,what you're trying to say is that you are not that much worried about Mla but you are worried about your mother.

Me:yeah.

Him:well I think you should be more worried about Mlameli,he has totally changed into something I myself don't know.

Me:ok you're scaring me.

Him:sorry,oh while you're here will you educate me about pregnancy you know what one should do to make sure that a pregnant person is healthy at all times.

Me:ow uh okay.

So he's gonna be a father soon,what is going on with me.

Me:I didn't know you had a baby on the way.

Him:I don't, my brother's girlfriend is pregnant and since Mngqobi is no more I have to take of her and the baby.

Me:\*sighing in relief\*yucks she must be going through hell right now.

Him:you have no idea.

Me:oh do you have Zamo's number? I really have to call him I'm really worried about him.

Him:yeah I have it you can call but why are you worried?

Me:I called him 3 days ago and his friend answered the phone saying he's been busy lately he'll take the message,he usually get back to me as soon as he

gets the message.

I take his phone and switch it on and go to his contacts.

Him:maybe the friend didn't deliver the message.

Me:unless he has a new friend cause the one who usually answers his phone always deliver,why do you have only 4 contacts.

It's only Ntoko,Zamo,Buhle and Mosa.

Him:that's a new phone that I bought after the kidnap thing.

Me:ow yeah.

I call Zamo but it takes me straight to voicemail.

Me:\*confused\*voicemail?

He drives inside to what I think is his house/home,he parks and looks at me.

Him:why does that seem to confuse you?

He has looked at me before so why is his look making feel so hot right now?

Me:\*closing my eyes\*Zamo's phone never switches off,his battery doesn't get below 20% he makes sure of it.

Him:is there something wrong with it?

Me:no.

Him:why are your eyes closed? Am I that ugly.

Me:no.

I exhale opening em,he's still looking at me.

Him:do I have something on my face?

If handsomeness is a something then I guess that's what you have....oh my god what is wrong with me?

Him:well do I?

Me:\*blinking\*no,no there's nothing chill.

Him:\*turns and open the door\*alright.

He gets out.

Me:dear god what is happening to me?

I also turn sideways opening the door.



#Narrated

Mla:so what did you get?

Guy:I waited at his gate like you said and he indeed came back with a lady.

Mla:\*smiles\*he just made my plan more easier.

Guy:well I don't think so.

Mla:what do you mean?

Guy:he seemed to have hired bodyguards for her.

Mla:What? No!!\*stands up\* Shit,okay okay I'm sure I can think of something.

Guy:this guy must have knew that you will try something and hired them.

Mla:meaning he only hired them to protect her while she's here.

Guy:uhm yeah I guess.

Mla:which mean wherever she's hiding or staying there are no bodyguards protecting her.

Guy:ookay I'm thinking that you just got a new plan.

Mla:yeah, we just find where she stays exactly and things will be a lot easier cause there'll be no bodyguards no Nqubeko.

Guy:and how are you planning on finding that?

Mla:well we now know that Zamo actually knows a lot so he'll tell us.

Guy:he seems protective over this Minenhle person.

Mla:there's a Nicole girl saved on his phone,charge it,get her numbers, find her and bring her here.

The guy nods and walks away.

°Mlameli M°

Mom:I'm getting old you know.

Me:\*chuckling\*don't worry mom you'll get grandkids soon.

Her:soon?

Me:when me and Zama have gotten married.

Her:when is that cause you two seem to be taking your sweet time\*smiles\*

Me:don't worry the wedding invitations will be out soon so you can start preparing your long speech.

Mom:\*laughs\*and trust me it will be long.

God I love this women, she's been with me through thick and thin she raised me as a single parent my father was involve in some shooting on the day I was born yeah so I only know him on the pictures.

Mom:your aunt will be joining us today,she should be here by now.

Me:\*smiling\*I'm so sure that she bought me something in Cape Town.

Her:\*giggles\*you are a grown ass man,you can't expect her to bring you something.

Me:oh my aunt loves me I know she'll bring me something.

My aunt,mom's sister lives in Cape Town with her husband well how do I explain their story? They were both involved in an accident they somehow hit a tree,her husband was driving in high speed trying to get to the hospital since aunt was due that day and by god's grace they survived but they were injured.....aunt managed to get out of the car screaming for help and some lady showed up, aunt asked the lady to call an ambulance cause her baby was on the way,the lady said there's no time she'll help her give birth then call the ambulance.. Why didn't the lady call the ambulance then helped? That's what aunt should've thought but I guess she was a bit traumatized and her husband was awfully weak...oh the lady did help her give birth and then ran away with the baby..ei I don't even want to talk about the pain aunt and her husband went through,they couldn't try for another baby since the accident did damage to both of them. They spoil

me,they treat me like their child I know I'll never take their baby's place but I try to make it hurt less.

"Family I'm home!!"

I smile standing up running towards her but stops and my smile turns into a frown,why does she looks so much like Minenhle?

~insert 24~

°Mlameli°

"Hello!! Earth to M.L"

Me:mmh.

Aunt:where you at?

I quickly snap out of it.

Me:uhh??

Aunt:what's wrong? It's like you just saw a ghost.\*giggles\*

I clear my throat and fake a smile then give her a hug.

Her:now there it is,I was wondering when I'll get it.

Me:so what did you bring me?

Her:oh hey sis\*avoiding eyesight\*

Me:you didn't bring anything for me did you?

Her:I didn't come for you so\*shrugs\*

Me:\*gasping dramatically\*oh I never.

Her:\*laughs\*what does your mother keep feeding you?

Mom:\*giggles\*he's dramatically by nature this one I don't know how Zama put up with him.

I roll my eyes as we take a seat after aunt gives mom a hug. We enjoy supper over a light conversation filled with laughter and I seriously do not know how to bring the lookalike thingie up.

Aunt:\*smiles\*so me and my husband have decided that we are going to adopt.

Mom:\*smiles\*oh my god,that's wonderful so are you going to adopt a girl? Wuu I hope it's a girl.

Aunt:\*smiles\*I also want a girl but Zac wants a boy.

Mom:oh boy.

Aunt:exactly, so M.L what do you think?

Me:uhm I uhh...

Aunt:uhm you uhh..what?

Mom:I bet he's gonna say a boy.

Aunt:him and Zac think alike too much.

Oky here it goes.

Mom:so my boy w...

Me:\*groaning\*Mom!!!!

Mom:what?\*giggles\*

Me:I'm not a boy anymore.

Aunt:but you'll always be our boy(she baby talks that)

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*moving on...

They both laugh at me.



Me:\*clearing my throat\*so aunt,uhh so I have a new team.

Aunt:mmmokay.

Me:one of them err she uhh...

Mom:she?? Zama will mop that ugly face of yours and I'll help her.

Aunt:me too.

Me:let me finish tuu,this girl..her name is Minenhle she sorta kinda no she exactly looks...what I'm trying to say is that she's a photocopy....

Aunt:M.L boy w...

Me:not a boy.

Aunt:ok ok I get that but you gonna have to get to the point...she looks exactly like who? She's a photocopy of who?

Me:of you.

\*\*silence\*\*

Me:she has your smile,your walk she's you but she has uncle Zac's eyes.

**\*\*silence\*\***

Both my mother and aunt at looking at me with tears threatening to fall.

Me:I know what you gonna say,that people do look alike but she looks too much like you for all of this to be a coincidence.

Aunt:\*stands up\*excuse me.

She walks away disappearing in the passage,I stand up wanting to go after her.

Mom:no let her be for a while.

Me:but mom sh....

Mom:Mlameli you've just touched a sensitive topic, please let her be for maybe an hour.

I sit back down still looking towards the passage.

#Narrated

Mlameli walks in the lounge fixing his coffins, he finds his guys waiting for him.

Mla:ok so?

Guy1:we found the girl,we tied her up in the same room with the dude.

Mla:alright,well I have a funeral to get too I'll deal with them when I'm back.

The guys nod while Mla grabs his car keys and walk out.

Meanwhile in the other room Zamo looks at Nicole helplessly.

Nicole:ok Zamo tell what the fuck is going on here?

Zamo:\*shocked\*did you just swear?

Nicole:\*rolls her eyes\*Zamo.

Zamo:sorry I'm just shocked you seem so innocent.

Nicole:are you trying to change the subject?

Zamo:no,so you remember my cousin that I told you about?

Nicole:yeah.

Zamo:yeah well the psycho guy is trying to get her but he has no idea where she lives\*sighs\*somehow Minenhle called and they had my phone sh...

Nicole:oh no,they found her?

Zamo:something like that,and I'm thinking that they somehow can't get her and that's why they brought you here.

Nicole:wait you said she called right?

Zamo:yeah.

Nicole:then why didn't they just track her?

Zamo:they....I...well I think they are dumb.

Nicole giggles making Zamo smiles.

Zamo:ok now your turn,you are kidnapped, you are from home and you seem perfectly fine... Why aren't you scared?

Nicole:my dad will find me.

Zamo:why do you sound so sure?

Nicole:cause I am sure.

Zamo:ooookay,and I'm really sorry for dragging you into this.

Nicole:\*sighs\*it's okay.

Zamo:so can I still take you out on a date\*smiles\*

Nicole:\*laughs throwing her head back\*maybe.

Zamo:I'll take that as a yes.

.

.#In\_Jo'burg

Nicole's mom paces up and down with her phone on her ear,soon Nicole's father answers//

Him:hey.

Her:is Nicole there with you?

Him:no why?

Her:I can't get a hold of her we were supposed to spend today together,her friends haven't seen her since yesterday....this is not like her\*cries\*

Him:ok ok calm down I'll be there in a few minutes.

//

He hangs up,and she wipes out her tears and calls her husband//

Him:babe I'm almost there okay.

She nods as if he cans her and hangs up.

After a while her husband rushes inside and she throws herself at him crying her eyes out.

Him:honey it's okay I'm sure she's safe where she's at,I'll find her I promise.\*kisses her forehead\*

Nicole's father also rushes in but stops and the two man murder each other with their eyes.

Levi:what's he doing here?

Khaya:aibo this is my house.

Levi closes his eyes realizing that what he just asked is stupid.

Levi:ok now give us space.

Khaya:excuse me? First of all you don't get to run in we s if it's your father's kraal and then demand me to give you space with MY wife in my own god damn house.

Tasha:guys please.

Levi:I'm here to talk with the mother of MY child about MY child so this doesn't concern you.

Khaya:Nicole is also my child yes not by blood but her and her mother came as a package deal so...

Levi:package deal my left foot!

Tasha:SHUT UP!! Both of you just shut up,my baby is nowhere to be found so just put aside your differences aside and go find my baby.

Khaya:I love you babe you know that but I ain't going nowhere with him or else I am going to kill him.

Tasha:Khaya please,do it for Nicole.

Khaya:\*sighs\*ok I'll do it for my daughter.

Levi:your daughter? The last time I checked I was



the one who was on top of Tasha mak.....

Tasha:Levi!!!

Levi:What Tee uh?

Khaya:and you expect me to go with this?

Tasha:ok then I guess I'm going to look for my baby myself.

She marches out with Khaya calling her name.

Khaya:wena why are you still here?

Levi:ohhh w....

Khaya:we Levi awuphume kwami ngingaze ngikugxobe(Levi get out of my house before I step on you)

Levi:\*chuckles\*I was leaving anyway.

He walks out leaving Khaya pissed off...soon after that he calls the guys and after the call he checks Nicole's tracker.

~insert 25~

°Minenhle°

Nqubeko has been by my side ever since Mla got here,he's being extra cause the 2 bodyguards are right behind me well "us". I'm really getting worried about Zamo now,he hasn't gotten back to me his phone still takes me to voicemail and worse he is miles away from here.

Me:you have to go to the stage soon you know?

Him:\*sighs\*will you be okay?

Me:with them here I will now go.

He sighs again and walks to the podium.....there are not a lot of people here but they are also not few..just relatives since the parents are not present,Mnqobi's girlfriend and her family,

colleagues and it seems like they didn't have friends it was just Mlameli.

Nqubeko:greetings to all of you\*exhales\*where do I start? My brother was the definition of fun,loud,talkative and always laughing even on serious event not to mention funerals,he always got us in trouble both him and\*pause\*both him and Mla always got is into trouble and I always have to get us out of trouble\*chuckles\*

Oh my god he just chuckled, he just literally chuckled and it looks cute on him...what's left is for him to smile more often and laugh.

Him:a lot of people thought of us as twins because we were always together,we did everything together he was my best friend,the best brother anyone would wish for he was everything I ever wanted him to be,he annoyed me from time to time,made fun of me sometime but I loved him despite the annoying

things he did...now that he's gone I feel so empty and so lonely(he looks up blinking repeatedly blocking his tears)your time came too early but what can we say\*shrugs\* I'll forever love you bro,may your soul rest in peace.

He walks off the podium....immediately some old lady starts singing while Nqu walks towards me,I'm a mess right now I can't stop my tears...he gets to me but doesn't stop walking,he walks straight to the car. I wipe out my tears and follow him with the guards following me... I find him leaning on the car with his front,one hand on his head and the other on the car...okay what do I do now? He has no one right now,he's going through so much and yet he can't speak to anyone about it I can't imagine what he's going through...I just attack him with a big from behind and I feel his body freezing but soon relaxes I guess I took him by surprise.

Me:it's okay to cry you know.

He doesn't move nor say anything.

Me:crying will release all that pain inside and trying to be strong won't do anything the pain will just remain in there.

He still doesn't say anything,I don't know what else I should do...from a far distance not to far I see Mlameli walking to his car,before he gets in he gives me a sly smile you know that side smile that makes your entire body shiver but I just look the other way ignoring him,after a minute or so I sigh getting my arms off him.

Him:don't let go,please just keep holding me.

I hug him even more tighter.

°Mlameli°

Aunt:Mlameli I don't want t to raise my hope high only to find out that it's just a coincidence.

Me:but what if it's not.

Aunt:it just that after that eventful night I have been praying asking god to lead my baby back home,look now it's been 23 years\*sniffs\*I eventually lost hope.

Me:why didn't you look for her?

Her:and start where? I don't know whether I gave birth to a baby boy or a baby girl where was I going to start? Yes on the newborn baby bag that lady took I wrote two names Minenhle if the baby came out as a girl and Mpilwenhle if it came as a boy and I was so sure that she would change his/her name.....

Me:and this photocopy of you is Minenhle.

Her:I want to believe you I mean some part of me already believes you but the other doesn't want to have to much hope cause I might be disappointed.

Me:I understand and I guess I'll also feel the same if I was in your shoes,but on Monday please come with me to work I want you to see this girl I'm talking

about....we will not approach her we wouldn't want to freak her out I just want you to see her first then you'll take it from there.

Her:\*smiles\*okay let me call Zac and tell him to fly down this side so I can tell him about all of this.

Me:\*chuckling\*so you will just tell him to come here and he'll do so without any reason?

Her:watch no listen and learn.

She clears her throat and call uncle then place the call on loud speaker//

Uncle:love of my life.

Aunt:\*fakes a cry\*b...bbabe..I uh..\*wails\*

Uncle:\*panicking voice\*what's wrong? Are you okay? Are you hurt? Talk to me,what happened?

Aunt:I wa...was..trying to to to..g..\*fakes a hiccup\* I...

Uncle:i can't hear you love,I'm on my way I'll be there in a few hours please come down okay?

Aunt:okay.

Uncle:I love you.

Aunt:I love you.

//she hangs up.

Wow.

Her:\*smiles\*if only you are a girl I would be saying "that's how you do it" but you decided to well this\*moves her hand up and down\*

Me:\*standing up\*ouch,let me just go to my fiance who actually loves and appreciate this\*moving my hand up and down\*

She just laughs at me focusing on her phone,I just pray and hope that what I think is true yeah it has been 23 years and they can't go back in time to fix up for the lost time but if Minenhle is their daughter I am absolutely sure that she will bring light and unending smiles on their faces.



God I pray.

#Narrated.

Mlameli walks in the room where he's keeping Zamo and Nicole pissed, the sight of Minenhle hugging Nqubeko pissed the shit out of him.

Mla: I am not in the mood so...

Zamo: we didn't ask.

Mla: just shut your stupid mouth before it meets my fist.

Zamo just rolls his eyes on him making Nicole chuckle.

Mla: as I was saying I just need you to tell me where Minenhle is or else your girlfriend gets it.

Zamo:gets what?

Nicole:I'm also confused myself.

Mla:I do not have time for games.

Nicole:I get that but i have to warn you though, see your goons kidnapped me yesterday and brought me here and looking at that watch on the wall it has been more than 24 hours with me no where to be seen.....

Mla:\*bored\*so? In fact where are you going with this?

Nicole:don't rush me.

Zamo:\*chuckles\*yeah don't rush her.

Nicole:my dad will find me any minute and h....

Mla:look kid if you want to scare me then you should try harder cause that won't work and let's see if this will work?

He walks towards Nicole with a side smile.

Meanwhile Khaya and Tom make their way inside the house without even knocking, they got through the gate easily since the security system is wack. The two guys are shocked to see them cause they didn't knock.

Guy1:hey hey hey y...

Tom:voetsek!!

They both look at him shocked.

Khaya:now it says here on my phone that my daughter is here so I would like it if you could go get her.

Guy2:I'm sorry b...

Khaya:trust me I do not want to leave this house flooding with dead bodies so be careful of what you say.

Guy2 gulps not knowing what to say.

"Get your hands off her!!!"a loud male voice comes

through the passage alerting everyone.

Khaya:who is that?

Guy1:that uhm th...

Tom:I should be shagging my wife right now\*takes out his gun\*but no some people decided to be stupid,Khaya go check that out I'll keep these two company.

Khaya nods taking out a gun too then walks towards the passage, he hears some noise coming through the door on his right he walks inside and anger brews up seeing a male running his hands on his daughter's face while his daughter is tied up to a chair.....he doesn't say anything he just fires the gun twice.

~insert 26~

Zamo slowly opens his eyes and they immediately land on Mla who's on the floor laying on a pool of blood.

Nicole:dad!!

Khaya walks to her and untie her then Nicole throws herself to him.

Khaya:\*brushing her back\*it's okay,he didn't do anything to you right?

Nicole:\*breaks the hug\*no.

Khaya:good now tell me why you were tied up to a chair? Who is this guy?

Nicole looks at Zamo who is still in shock with his

eyes still stuck on Mla who isn't moving.

Nicole:\*clears her throat\*uh his name is Zamo he's my friend.

Khaya:friend you say??mmmmm okay and...?

Nicole:and??

Khaya:why were you tied up to a chair?

Nicole:I'll tell you when we get home.

Khaya:okay untie your friend.

Khaya walks towards Mla and checks his pulse he exhales walking out of the room and back to the lounge.

Nicole:Zamo\*untying him\*dude.

Zamo:did he just kill him? Is he dead? Why isn't he moving? Wh...

Nicole:\*sighs\*calm down.

Zamo:\*stands up\*how can I calm down? Your dad wait that is not your dad,who is that? D...

Nicole:woah you're talking really fast,firstly that's my step dad secondly we have to get out of here.

Zamo:you haven't answered me, why aren't you freaking out like me?

Nicole:let just say I've seen it all,yes I am way too young but a person being shot is not to be compared to what I've seen in my life now you have to calm down my dad will take care of this.

Zamo:\*calming down\*since I'm taking you on a date your dad won't shoot me right?

Nicole:\*giggles\*I'm sorry I cannot answer that since he's super protective of me,let's go I miss my mother now.

Zamo:well I hope you guys don't mind dropping me off at Ntokozo's flat I have to see Minenhle I'm sure she's worried now but first I need my phone so I can call Ntoko for directions from here to her flat.

Nicole:I would love to meet this Minenhle

someday,you always speak highly of her\*smiles\*

"What's taking you so long?"-Khaya says standing by the door.

Zamo gets startled and Nicole laughs at him as they make their way out.

°Minenhle°

I am so tired I need a foot massage and a body massage,but for now I need a really long nap.

Nqu:you look dog tired you should take a seat now plus everyone is gone.

Me:I know I just want to go to sleep knowing that everything is done cause as soon as the sun rises I'm taking a bus to Jo'burg.

Nqu:\*frowns\*Jo'burg?



Me:yeah I have to check up on Zamo I have this unsettling feeling and with him MIA I can't help but worry.

Him:ow so from Jo'burg you're going back?

Me:yeah I have work on Monday so\*shrugs\*yeah.

Him:Minenhle pl....

Me:Nqu please don't, I can't stay here we both know that.

Him:yes we both know that but I also know that I can protect you only if you allow me please Minenhle.

Me:\*gulping\*I...

"Ahhh Candy"

I turn and look at Ntoko who's looking at her phone.

Me:yeah.

Her:\*looks at me\*I just got a call from Zamo.

Me:oh my god is he okay? Is he fine? What's his reason for going AWOL for such a long time.

Ntoko:\*shrugs\*I don't know but you can ask him all of that cause he's on his way here.

Me:\*confused\*as in Durban?

Her:no as in here here,Nqubeko's house I just gave him the directions.

Me:he's already in Durban? When did he get here?

Her:I don't know but can I talk to you for a sec?

Nqu:let me give you some sp....

Ntoko:no it cool we'll use one of the rooms.

I look at her suspiciously before following her to the room I'm using,I get in and close the door behind me.

Me:uhm what's up?

Her:sorry I kinda heard a bit of your conversation with Nqubeko.

Me:mmmokay.

Her:Candy babe Nqubeko likes you even a fool can see that and I know that you know it too.

I exhale loudly sitting on the bed.

Her:for the last weeks or should I say month you've been through so much and I think you deserve a some happiness in your life I'm not saying I'm sure that he'll give it to you but with the way he looks at you\*smile\*I guarantee that he'll try his best and I know that this is probably weird coming from me,a person who doesn't do relationships\*chuckles\*well the reason why I don't do relationships is I haven't found someone who looks at me the way Nqubeko looks at you. Minenhle you deserve to be happy.

Me:\*blown away\*wow I j...wow.

Ntoko:\*giggles\*I know I know I'm good.

Me:\*chuckling\*ego,uhh babe I hear you and honestly somewhere in between all of this I fell for Nqu I don't

know how but I did.

Her:then what's holding you back? Let's put the Mla and your mom issue aside cause if that's your reason I'm going to ask you what happened to taking a leap of faith like you always say,so what's holding you uh?

Me:I haven't healed.

Her:\*confused\*uh? Babe I'm gonna need you to be more specific.

Me:I haven't healed from my previous relationship yeah I'm over Thabiso but I haven't healed cause I loved him so much,\*sighing\*my mother beat me up so bad that I lost my baby and I still have bruises for that eventful day, I haven't healed from that,I haven't got a chance to be alone so that it can all sink in and think about all of that and cry my lungs out and let go of the pain inside...when I got here I thought I will get that chance but Mla got me in the Gabuza drama and just as things were coming along I was forced to go back home so I can get married and from that to running away fearing of what might happen....I just

need more time babe and I feel like with me in Mpumalanga away from here I can heal cause there I know that my mother won't get to me,there I know Mla won't find me I need some time to myself I need to heal before I commit myself to a new relationship.

Her:\*looks at me with pity\*I understand and I....

We get disturbed by someone knocking on the door.I wipe out my tears first before shouting "Come in". Nqubeko and Zamo walks in and Zamo has this innocent smile which makes me also smile getting up to hug him.

Me:eww you don't smell so great.

Him:I know I don't remember the last time I showered.

Me:when did you get here?

Him:few days ago.

Me:\*shocked\*what? W...

Him:I was kidnapped.

Me:\*gasping\*by who? You better not be joking.

Him:I'm not,the Mlameli guy had guys kidnap me from Jo'burg to here I've been here for almost a week now.

I hold my mouth crying.

Nqu:okay he's taking things way too far now,I think I need to speak to his father maybe he can do something like maybe offering him help cause he seriously has a problem.

Zamo:uhm so uhh there's no need for that\*scratches his chin\*

Bqu:\*confused\*why?

Zamo:he's sorta kinda dead.

Me&Ntoko:You killed him!!!!!!!.?

Me:no you're joking right.

Zamo:no I didn't kill him come on.

Me:then what happened?

He takes a seat and starts narrating the whole story.

~insert 27~

°Minenhle°

I still can't believe that Mlameli went through all of that just to know where I was so he can kidnap me, I'm also glad that it wasn't Zamo who shot him dead I don't know why but I'm just glad.....of it happens one day that I meet these "2 old man" that rescued Zamo and her friend I really need to thank them.

Ntoko:babe.

Me:uhh yeah.

Her:have you talked to Nqubeko?

Me:no\*sighing\*not yet.

Her:well you leave in 3 hours so you have to, Zamo is waiting for me we firstly gonna go shopping then I'll take him at the airport.

Me:airport? Isn't he taking the bus that's suppose to



leave in an hour.

Her:oh he didn't tell you, Nqubeko booked him a flight.

Me:\*faking a smile\*oh great.

Her:I might not catch you when I come back so goodbye\*kisses my cheek\*

Me:bye,love you.

Her:\*smiles\*love you.

She walks out,ohk Nqu is overdoing it now did he really have to book Zamo a flight? A plane ticket is really expensive he booked me a plane ticket on Friday for me to fly down now he's doing it again for Zamo...he really doesn't have too ohh there he walks in,he throws the keys on the table and takes a seat opposite to me.

Me:hey.

Him:hi.

Me:soo...

Him:soo

Me:I'm leaving in 3 hours.

Him:\*frowns\*okay then\*stands up\*

Me:atleast listen to me just hear me out.

Him:what's there to hear? Damnit Minenhle I love you why can't you see that?

My jaw drops, did he say he loves me? Ntoko said he likes me not love...oh God.

Him:if you still want to leave then fine I won't stop you\*walks up the stairs\*

Ohk this is too much to take in,what do I do now?  
Uhm ok here it goes.

I stand up following him,when I get to his door he

shuts it to my face and I hear him locking it wow okay.

Me:\*leaning on the door\*I want to say I get it why you are doing this but I don't if only you could just let me in so we can talk.

Him:talk about what Minenhle,talk about how I just made a fool out of myself I just literally told you that I love you and what did you say? Nothing in fact your expression explained it all I get it you don't feel the same way as me so there's nothing to talk about you can leave and go back to your new life.

He sounds like he's also leaning on the door on the other side.

Me:are you done?

Him:excuse me??

Me:I want to say something too,you've said your part and I listened now may I talk and you'll listen that's all.

I hear him exhale and then silent takes over,I guess he'll listen.

Me:I'm not from around here,by here I mean in Durban I'm from Pietermaritzburg, I ran away from home and I recently broke up with my now ex boyfriend well he broke up with me see last month i discovered that I was pregnant I..

Him:you're pregnant??

Me:just listen please.

\*\*silence\*\*

Me:I told him my now ex that I was pregnant he was over the moon well I did expect that cause I knew that he loves kids,after that I went home to tell them about my pregnancy I found them holding a meeting which I later heard from Zamo that they were talking about the marriage they arranged for me\*exhaling\*my mother didn't take the news of my pregnancy very well she beat me up till I passed out\*tears fall down my cheeks\*I woke up on a hospital bed with nothing but bruises and a lot of

pain that's it that is all I woke up with,my baby was no more she killed my baby and when my ex came to see me he accused me of killing my baby myself and blame it on mom\*sniffing\*even the people I called friends believed that I killed my own baby\*sniffing\* I never got any support from anyone after losing my baby I never got to mourn my baby and seeing the person mom was I had to run away and Ntoko was my only hope...when I got here things moved fast cause I had to find a job and help out I couldn't bring myself to stay for free,after getting a job I thought I would get a peace of mind and let it all sink in but then I met Mla who introduced me to your family scandals\*sighing\*after talking to Mla that day I last came to check up on you I saw that things are coming along well I thought that soon it will be over but no I was forced back home well the rest you already know it. The point is I haven't got time to sit down by myself and cry for my baby, cry for being dumped,cry for being accused of killing my baby cry the anger out and let my ex go before I enter a new relationship and I can't do all of that here,a month ago I thought here was the suitable place for that but

since my mother was able to find me the first time  
what will stop her this time yeah Mla is dead but I no  
longer know my mother\*sighing\*it's better safe than  
sorry.

I move away from the door.

Me:and for what it's worth I love you.

I walk away from his door to the room I'm using.

°Nqubeko°

I slowly move away from the door hearing her walk  
away,I can't say I understand her pain yeah we both  
lost our loved ones except for th fact that I didn't feel  
any physical pain when Mngobi died just emotional  
pain and she felt both physical and emotional and  
she has bruises like she said they will be a reminder  
of that eventful day so I can not imagine what she's  
going through. Instead of healing and mourning she

was stuck saving my ass and she did it all with a smile despite all of what she just told me she still smiles. I think hearing her say she love me is everything I wanted to hear.

I walk out going to her room and I find her standing by the window she really is beautiful.

Me:I understand.

She quickly turns I think I startled her.

Her:\*wipes out her teats\*you understand what?

Me:why you have to go,I understand I'm sorry that you went through all of that and you went through all of it alone,but now I'm here if you need someone to talk to and let it all out just know that I'm only one call away\*smiling\*

She smiles and throws herself on me and I gladly catch her holding her tightly.

Her:you've finally smiled.

Me:wow after everything I've just said.

She breaks the hug.

Her:\*smiling\*I heard it but seeing you smile means more than what you just said.

I can't help but smile again.

Her:thank you.

Me:I'll wait for you.

Her:\*smiles\*thank you and if you happen to fall for someone else while I'm away it's okay I give you my blessings\*chuckles\*after what you've been through you deserve love.

Me:and I want you so I'll wait.

Her:but then again if y..

Me:okay let's drop it. About your baby I'm really sorry.

Her:it's okay.



Me: no Minenhle it's not, we all lose our loved ones someday and it's okay to not be okay cause that's the first step of healing I learnt that from you...yes this is our tough time I lost my brother and you lost your baby but tough times don't last, tough people do and I know that you're tough you've been proving it to me since the day we met. Losing a loved one doesn't mean that it's the end of the world it means you should stand up after crying and work harder than before to make them proud do everything you do for them the things that they'll see and actually smile down at you I'm saying all of this because you are going in a few hours and no one knows what you'll think when it actually sinks in that you lost your baby trust me thoughts do go wild when you've lost a loved one so I want you to think of my words when they go wild.

Her eyes sparkle and tears follow, I hold her closer.

~insert 28~

°Minenhle°

¶Monday¶

This coming weekend I want to be alone and think things through for the sake of my relationship with Nqubeko well it's not a relationship yet since we are miles apart and since I have to heal first.....but before going back to Durban I have to apply online and leave when I've already found a job or maybe do a transfer or something.

Mosa:you're still here?

Me:I'm leaving.

I take my bag and rush out yelling "Goodbye"

So yesterday I ended up taking a flight back here since I was chilling with Nqu, getting to know each other and stuff and he was smiling a lot yesterday...he has a beautiful charming smile I wish he could smile more often it suits him.

°Mlameli°

Me:seriously guys calm down your nerves.

Uncle Z:it's not as easy as you put it son,the fact that we might actually meet our daughter today it's overwhelming.

Uncle Zac is so nervous and also excited to see Minenhle unlike my aunt who is also excited but she doesn't want to show it cause she thinks Minenhle might just look like her qha nothing more to it.

Me:and like I said she must not see you we do not want to freak her out we can freak her out later oh

here she comes...newspapers up.

The pretend as if they are reading newspapers while their eyes are stuck on Minenhle.....I still say that there's no DNA needed here she so look like aunt.

Me:Minenhle!!

She turns to look at me and then flashes a smile walking towards me, I meet her halfway avoiding the chances of her seeing aunt and uncle.

Her:\*smiles\*hey.

Me:how are you?

Her:I'm okay thanks yourself?

Me:I'm not okay.

Her:\*frowns\*what's wrong?

Me:you,you don't want to be my friend.

Her:\*sighs\*it's not that I don't want to, it just that I'm going through something at the moment maybe after I'm through it then we could grab lunch or something as long as it ends at being friends\*smiles\*

Me:\*smiling\*don't worry I have a fiance I'm not looking for anything else or else she would murder me alive.\*making a scary face\*

Her:\*laughs\*good,uh let me get started.

Me:ok don't forget that we have training at 1pm.

Her:\*nods\*I won't.

I smile at her and she returns it walking away,I turn to look at them and holy crap they're both crying.

Me:what happened to being professional?

Aunt shakes her head repeatedly with tears streaming down and uncle drops the newspaper,

wipes out his tears and confront her...great now they're making me emotional too.

Uncle:she looks so much like you.

Aunt just keeps crying.

Me:\*wiping my forehead\*excuse me.

I walk away from them going outside, it has never been nice seeing her cry it's heartbreaking, if I kept standing there I would've ended up crying too.

#In\_PMB

Zanele keeps rocking herself back and forth with her eyes all out it has been while since she started acting like this. Her mother and brother walk in and sigh looking at her,it hurts them seeing her like this.

Vusi:mah we have to do something,look at her maybe they're bewitching her.

Their mom:\*sighs\*I've been thinking of that too or maybe she went through some trauma when Minesshle ran away and embarrassed the whole family in this community.

Vusi:but I told all of you to let Mineh decide for herself but no uncle Vusi is always wrong and stupid.

Her:come on son don't put it like that.

Vusi rolls his eyes and walks to his sister.

Vusi:mtaka mah,talk to me.

Zanele:shhh you're making noise.

Vusi:ok I'm sorry,but please tell me what's wrong?  
Are you in pain? Do you see anything?

Zanele:\*still rocking back and forth\*they say I have to pay.

Vusi:\*confused\*what?

Zanele:they say I have to pay.

Vusi:pay? Pay who? How much? And who is "they"?

Zanele:they say I have to pay for what I did,they say I have to pay.

Their mom:for what you did? What did you do?

Vusi:\*frustrated\*and who is "they"?

Zanele:they say I have to pay.

Vusi moves away from her sighing in defeat not knowing what's happening to his sister and how he'll help her.

#Meanwhile

Mr Sibiyi walks in Nqubeko's office without knocking and Nqubeko raises his head with his eyebrow raised.



Nqu:Mr S.

Mr S:son.

Nqu:how may I help you,please sit down.

Mr S:I need wine first I need something strong.

Nqubeko sighs standing up to pour him some wine and hands it to him,he sit down in one go.

Mr S:someone killed my son.

Nqubeko looks at him with his eyebrow raised not shocked at all,he doesn't even pretends to be shocked.

Mr S:\*observing him\*why aren't you shocked?

Nqu:why should I? He had it coming.

Mr S:\*sighs\*I know he wasn't himself lately but all he needed was help not to be killed,I need to get to the

bottom of this.

Nqu:Mr S your son was on a hunt, hunting down Minenhle and on a hunt there are wild animals involved he got himself in the hunt knowing the consequences.

Mr S:what are you trying to say?

Nqu:some animals do not just attack they attack when they are being provoked.

Mr S:I'm still not getting your point.

Nqu:I'm saying that it is possible that the person who killed Mla was provoked by him so I just hope that you don't hurt innocent people.

Mr S:son do you know something that I do not know.

Nqu:yes,that I fell for Minenhle before knowing she was arranged for Mla and Mla unfriended me.

Mr S:did you kill him?

Nqu:why would I do that?

MrS:\*sighs\*sorry but I need to get to the bottom of this.

Nqubeko sighs going around his table and takes a sit.

Nqu:my deepest condolences to you,may his soul rest in peace.

Mr S:I was thinking that you'll help me find out who killed him.

Nqu:I mean this in the nicest way Mr S,I do not want to get involved.

Mr S nods and walks out determined to find out who killed his son even though Nqubeko's words keep ringing in his head.

¶1 Week Later¶

~insert 29~

¶1 Week Later¶

°Minenhle°

"Instead of worrying about what you cannot control, shift your energy to what you can create."

That has been my main focus for this past week, it helped me get through the pain I went through I didn't know that losing a baby was that painful, I also realized why I felt so empty and after locking myself up and crying my eyes out on a pillow I felt free the world started being bright...and I believe that my smile just got more brighter I think it has to do with wanting to be happy cause if I want to be happy, I should not dwell in the past, I should not worry about the future, I should focus on living fully in the present.

Patient:\*worried\*will it be okay?

Me:\*smiling\*don't worry mam your knee will be perfectly fine you just need to not put too much pressure on your leg so your knee can heal,so I will need you to be on bed rest for a week you can walk but not too much...just atleast after it has healed.

Her:\*smiles\*thank you.

Me:is there anyone who's going to pick you up?

Her:yeah I'll call my sister.

Me:\*smiling\*okay please tell her to go to the reception to sign...now I guess this is goodbye.

Her:\*smiles\*I guess so,thank you.

Me:just doing my job.

"Nurse Gwala may I have a word"

I turn and see Mlameleli by the door.

Me:I wish you speed recovery, enjoy the rest of your day.

She nods smiling while I walk out of her ward.

Me:Dr M,how are you today? Do we have an operation today that I forgot about?

Him:I'm fine and no we don't have an operation today,I just really need to talk to you about something.

Me:\*looking at my wristwatch\*well it's already my lunch break so I guess I have time.

Him:great cause there are people who are in my office right now who really want to meet you I mean who want to talk to you.

Me:uhmm ookayy.

He leads the way to the elevator and we make our way in.

Him:but first I need to ask you something,where are you from?

Me:uhh PMB why?

Him:\*confused\*were you born in PMB?

Me:no my grandma said my mother was in Durban when she gave birth to me.

Him:hmmmm the dots are connecting.

Me:okay you're being creepy,why are you asking me all of this?

Him:could you tell me about your mom.

Me:why?

Him:like uh were you adopted or something.

Me:what? I just told you that my mother gave birth to me.

Him:ohh yeah sorry.

Me:seriously what's going on?

He remains silent till the elevator stops and we exit walking towards his office....wait he was just asking me about my mother could it be that my mother is in here? I literally stop walking battling with my thoughts.

Mla:what's wrong?

Me:you were just asking about my mom,is she in here?

Him:uhh that's a very tricky question uhm yeah she's in there but n....

Me:\*walking backwards\*what? What's she doing here? How do you know her?

Him:okay calm down j...

Me:No!!! What do you want from me? Are you also going to force me to get married to you?

Him:\*shocked&confused\*What?? What are you talking about? Who forced you to get married?



No no no this is not happening again t....

Him:look just let me explain.

I look at him with my chest going up and down no this is not happening, how did she find me? What the heck does she wants from me? I need to get out of here,I turn to walk away but Mla holds my hand.

Me:\*freaking out\*let me go!!

Him:Minenhle please calm down and let me explain, I have no idea what you've been through but the mother that is in there is not the mother you know it the mother you don't know the one who actually gave birth to you.

Me:what? What are you talking about?

Him:wait wait wait did you say you were forced to get married?

Me:What were you saying? Mother I don't know?

What the heck does that mean?

Him:\*sighs\*I guess we'll get back to that,uh just follow me and please trust me and keep an open mind.

He opens the door and walks in,I reluctantly follow him and find a woman and a man standing by the window with their backs facing us. Mlameli clears his throat and they turn....wait....

°Mlameli°

She closes her eyes and open them again.

Mineh:what's going on? Who are you? Why do you look so much like me?

Aunt looks up blinking away her tears while uncle looks at Minenhle with a beaming smile.

Mineh:Mlameli what's going on?

Her eyes haven't moved from them I think she's shocked.

Me:this is the mother I was telling you about and this is your father.

Her:\*frowns\*what? My parents are back in PMB.

Aunt:no baby we are your real parents.

Minenhle looks at her as if she's speaking a foreign language.

Uncle:before you think that we left you or anything please take a seat so we can explain everything to you.

She also looks at him as if he's also speaking a

foreign language.

°Nqubeko°

I still reminisce the last day I spent with Enhle the way she was laughing god just thinking about her smile makes me smile too.

"Nqubeko!!"

Oh boy here we go.

Me:Kitchen!!!

She walks in the kitchen smiling.

Me:hey you're back.

Her:yeah and I hope I didn't use too much money\*hands me the card\*

Me:no and keep it but only use it for important things.

Her:\*shocked\*are you serious?

I nod finishing up my sandwich so Buhle showed up here 3 days ago saying she fought with her mom and it's not good for the baby and asked to stay here for a while,since I don't want her to lose the baby I told her she could stay for as long as she wants.....yerrr pregnant women can eat I tell you.

Her:wow thanks\*smiles\*do you have chicken wraps?

Me:what's that?

Her:it's a..never mind I'll buy them tomorrow after knocking off.

Me:ohh I've been meaning to ask,when you are pregnant are you allowed to work?

Her:yeah.

Me:okay then.

I grab a bottle of water.

Her:and I've been meaning to ask too,why didn't your parents come to the funeral?

Me:it's family related.

Her:but I...

Me:but nothing,now excuse me I have to finish off some paperwork.

I exit the kitchen going to my study,I don't want to involve many people in this issue and I hope that she knows that just because she's pregnant with my brother's child it doesn't make us friends and I mean that in the possible nicest way.

Ohh and Mla was laid to rest with dignity I know that because I went to his funeral,I'm not a person that holds grudges and I believe that Mla just had a problem and needed help plus he got my ass out of that room I was locked up in...I shall forever be grateful for that.

°Minenhle°

Shocked can't even explain how I am right now but I

am mostly hurt that the person I grew up knowing as my mother stole me from my biological mother right after she gave birth to me...yeah growing up she didn't abuse me but she never loved me I think she tried but failed which is why she thought she should sell me off well I think. Mla took my DNA from a cup I used last week and did a test with me not noticing and the results came yesterday which is why Mr and Mrs Hlongwane are here today.

Her:we've prayed for this day,we hoped it would come soon and eventually lost hope but it has finally came.

Him:\*smiling\*and I don't think I will ever sleep again,cause this is a dream I never want to wake up from.

Okay it's official I already love them.

Him:can I get a hug?

I nod while smiling with tears roll down,the three of us stand up and do a group hug it feels to unusual so welcoming so warm...it feels great.

Mla:okay okay now can I proper introduce myself.

We break the hug laughing.

Her:ai you know how to ruin a great moment.

Mla:\*chuckles\*well I'm your cousin but I'll play the brother role okay.

I nod smiling.

Mla:god you love smiling,but since we are all happy now let's talk about the forced marriage thingie who forced you?

Mr and Mrs Hlongwane go like "WHAT!!?" It going to take a while to get used to calling them mom and dad.

Me:\*sighing\*it's a long story which will require us sitting down again but my lunch break is over soon....



Mla:I'm the boss remember.

I sigh sitting back down and starts narrating the marriage thing to them.

~insert 30~

°Minenhle°

It has been 2 days since I met my real parents I seriously thought this is all a dream but no it's real and it feels so great, my uhm my dad is still fuming about what I told them 2 days ago and uh mom is trying her best to calm him down even though he calms down and smile when I'm around but Mla says he is still very much angry. I know I shouldn't be encouraging his anger but I just find it cute. They asked me to move in with them after they are done with some deal which will be in a couple of months, they 3 months but the maximum is 4 and guess where they live?? Durban! Yerp I can't wait and at the moment they asked me to move in with Mla's mom my aunt....things seem to be moving really fast but this warmth feeling I'm getting from them is something I have never got growing up, when I told Mosa and Nyakallo about all of this they were truly

happy for me I think I found myself sisters, I promised to keep in touch with them every chance I get plus on Saturdays when we ain't busy we will hang out.

Mla:little sis.

Me:pshh I'm only 3 years younger than you.

Him:which makes you young\*winks\*so what are you thinking about that is making you smile this much?

Me:\*smiling\*I'm just thinking of how things turned out, I knew that with so much I been through I'll find happiness but I didn't think it would be so soon I didn't think such an amazing thing will happen this soon.

Him:well I'm just glad that I have a little sister\*smiles\*

Me:a little sister that will be leaving in a couple of months.

Him:\*sulks\*don't remind me.

I giggle shaking my head.

"Baby"

I look towards the door where uhm dad is leaning.

Him:come take a walk with me.

I smile standing up and walk to him then we exit the house walking down or up the road I'm not sure.

Him:so how are you?

Me:I'm happy but also scared that I might wake up and find out that this is all a dream.

Him:me and both baby,and besides being happy how do you feel around me and your mother?

Me:\*inhaling deeply then exhale\*I feel like I belong,I feel the warmth I've been longing for in such a long time,I feel safe and free.

Him:\*smiles\*I'm glad you feel like that,we've lost 23

years of being in your life and I know that you're old now but I'm still going to treat you like a baby I hope you don't mind.

Me:\*giggling\*nope I don't mind as long as you'll spoil me I'm good.

Him:pshh piece of cake oh and I'm truly sorry about your baby,I know that pain very well,not exactly like you but after all I felt great pain when I lost you.

Me:thank you that really means a lot.

Him:and the lady who stole you has to pay\*clenches his jaws\*she will pay for everything.

Me:woah calm down\*sighing\*as much as I would like that but I say let karma deal with her.

Him:Contrary to popular misconception, karma has nothing to do with punishment

and reward. It exists as part of our holographic universe's binary or

dualistic operating system only to teach us responsibility for our

creations-and all things we experience are our

creations.

Me:\*beyond confused\*uh? What?

Him:\*chuckles\*nothing,now tell me more about this Nqubeko boy.

I blush looking the other way.

Him:hmmm you're blushing,I have to meet him first thing when we return to Durban.

Me:but dad we are not even dating,well not yet I mean w...

I realize that I'm now walking alone,I turn and look at him standing still smiling from ear to ear.

Me:\*frowning\*what's wrong?

Him:you called me dad.

Me:\*smiling\*yes I did.

He walks to me and crushes me with a hug then let me go after a few seconds.

Him:God I'm so happy\*smiles\*

Me:not as happy as me though.

Him:\*gasp dramatically\* impossible.

Me:\*giggling\*I'm telling you.

Him:lady I'm the happy one,listen to this.

I look at him confused as he stands on top of a rock.

Him:I AM SO HAPPY!!!!

Oh my god.

Me:\*laughing\*is that a challenge old man?

Him:I don't have one single grey hair so who are you calling old?and can you hangle that challenge?\*raises his eyebrow\*

Me:now that I'm here I'll make sure you get grey hair and challenge accepted.

I also climb the rock giggling and shout on top of my voice "I'M THE ONE WHO'S HAPPY!!"

Him:psh you shout like a girl.

Me:I am a girl:\*laughing\*

We laugh and continue shouting on top of our voices with people looking at us as if we are crazy.

Me:I Am....\*coughing\* dad\*that come out as a whisper\*

Him:\*laughs\*where did your voice go?

Me:dad this is not funny,my voice is gone.

Him:I guess I win.



I look at him defeated and end up laughing.

Him:oh your mother is calling,do not talk we wouldn't want her hearing you talking like a ghost whisperer.

Oh my god my dad is crazy....I love him...he answers mom's call and place it on loud speaker.

Him:wifey.

Her:hubby,where are you guys at? It's my time to bond with her now bring my baby back.

Him:but love I'm still bonding with her plus she's my baby too.

Her:weZac Hlongwane I s...

Him:okay okay we are on our way back\*sulks\*

Her:good I love you too.

//

He hangs up, okay this is cute.

Him:okay we should do something about your voice or else your mother will kill me.

I give him an evil smile and jump down from the rock then start running back with him chasing me while calling my name.

.

.

It's short

~insert 31~

°Minenhle°

Mom:oh my poor baby,Zac look what you did\*giving him an evil eye\*

Dad:but honey she is t...

Her:not another word,you're sleeping on the floor today.

Him:\*shocked\*but..your sister has couches.

Her:you not leaving our room,nigga I'm not going to sleep alone.

Me:\*laughing\*did you just call him nigga?

Dad:uh?? Speak up I can't hear you.

Me:Mooomm.

Mom:Zac!!

Dad:Minenhle!!

Me:what?

Dad:uh nothing I thought we were calling out each other's names.

Mom:\*sighs\*and I married this guy.

Dad:\*smirks\*yes you did.

Honestly I'm loving this,I wish this was the environment I grew up in and the attention they're giving me is priceless.... I take back everything I said about parents,parents are loving,caring and most of all they are awesome!!.

°Nqubeko°

Looking at her pictures that I secretly captured isn't helping at all,all it's doing is making me miss her even more.

"Oh Minenhle what are you doing to me?"-I say that sighing out loud.

"Who are you talking too?"-Buhle's voice echoes as she enters my study.

I place my phone on the table and look at her.

Me:aren't you suppose to be at work?

Her:I didn't leave,I called in sick.

Me:you're sick? What's wrong? Is the baby okay?

Her:yeah the baby is okay.

Me:are you sick?

Her:no.

Me:then why did you lie?

Her:well I can't cope,I'm frustrated.

I look at her with a bored face,waiting for her to continue.

Her:well you know about how we pregnant women crave for certain things.

Me:yeah that's why I gave you one of my cards so you can buy your cravings,wait are you trying to tell me that your cravings are making you frustrated? How does that even makes sense?

Her:no well yes just that this certain craving it's different I can't buy it.

I want to ask what it is so I can get it for her so she can leave me alone but another part of me doesn't want to ask.

Me:what's is it,I'm sure we can get it somewhere.

Her:sex.

I choke on my saliva,I didn't see that one coming...why did I ask? Okay what do I say to her?

Me:\*coughing\*I uhm\*cough\*I..

Her:you don't have to say anything,just help me out you know\*winks\*

Me:\*getting uncomfortable\*uhm why don't you buy that thingie uh a dildo or something.

Her:\*shocked\*what? Why should I when you are here with the real t..

Me:stop please just stop.

She walks to me unbuttoning her T-shirt exposing her firm breasts,it's getting hot here I shift on my chair uncomfortably.

Her:please,just this once.

She sits on my lap looking at my lips,I slowly move my hands to her waist as our heads meet halfway and our lips collide. This feels so wrong,these lips were used to kissing my own brother....I break the

kiss moving her gently off me.

Me:I'm sorry.

Her:b...

Me:\*standing up\*again I'm sorry,please button up your shirt.

Her:I don't want to.

I sigh taking my car keys and phone then walk out of the study going outside,she has to leave.

#Narrated

In Jo'burg.

Zamo is having a picnic date with Nicole at the park.



Zamo:I'm telling you.

Nicole:\*laughs\*you are lying Zamo that's impossible.

Zamo:even that word says I'm possible so believe me.

Nicole:wuuuh did you just use that line?

Zamo:I guess I did.

Nicole:still you're lying\*laughs\*

Zamo:\*shrugs\*well at least I'm making you smile and laugh getting to see your extreme beauty.

Nicole blushes looking the other way.

Zamo:and I'm also making you blush,god you look beautiful.

Her:\*blushes\*thank you.

Him:you know what I'm going to your mother to tell her that I'm marrying your cute face soon.

Her:\*laughs\*you wouldn't.

Him:I would.

Her:you're crazy,do you want my mom to kill me not

to mention both my dads and uncles no no no.

Him:\*laughs\*why would thy kill you? Don't they want cows?

Her:I'm only 18 duh anyway before I forget my dad S...

Him:which one?\*chuckles\*

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*step dad,he said if "I happen to see you"I should tell you to tell your friends to tell their friend to stop whatever he is digging cause it might turn out to be his grave.

Him:uh?? Which friends are you talking about?

Her:I'm guessing your cousin or whoever and the one digging must be somehow related to that guy who kept us hostage.

Him:owww but what does your dad mean when he says it might turn out to be his grave? That doesn't make any sense.

"What's going on here?"

Nicole jump standing up with her heartbeat beating fast and her palms sweat instantly.

Nicole:uhm uh Kyle I c...

Cal:it's Cal.

Nicole:yeah Calvin I can explain.

Cal:well I'm listening.

Zamo also stands up looking at this huge dude in front of them who has an intimidating look.

Nicole:uhm this is my friend Zamo we are just chilling\*smiles\*

Cal:try again.

Her:I'm serious.

Zamo:y...

"Yoh Cal!"-Kyle says walking to them and gives them

a "What's going on here" face.

Meanwhile Zamo looks at the two photocopies in horror.

Cal:I don't know but Nicole here was about to tell me.

Kyle:and who are you?

Zamo:uhh Zamo.

Nicole:guys come on.

Cal:don't come on us,let's go.

Nicole:but..

Cal:I will not repeat myself.\*walks to his car\*

Kyle:well it was nice meeting you Zamo,by the way I'm Kyle...you\*points at Nicole\*in the car now\*walks away too\*

Nicole:oh god I'm so sorry.

Zamo:uhm \*clears his throat\*you didn't tell me you have older brothers.

Nicole:\*signs\*they are my step dad's brother's older twins,they basically play the role of older brothers and they are super protective..I should have told you,I have to go thank you for the picnic I'll call you later.

She runs to the car.

Zamo:Wow my ass is gonna get beaten up here.

.

.

Meanwhile...

Mr G opens the door and some lady walks in then heads towards the lounge in a foul mood.

Him:hey,I thought you said that you won't come today cause you ain't feeling great.

**\*\*silence\*\***

Him:\*snaps his fingers\*hello.

Her:\*blinks\*oh hey.

Him:what's wrong? Are you okay?

Her:I don't know, I'm sleeping with a married a man so..

Him:come on don't put it like that you know I love you plus...

Her:you've been saying that for months b.

Him:she signed the papers.

Her:\*dumbstruck\*are you serious?

He smiles nodding making her smile too.

Her:wow I wasn't expecting this,is this what you said you were going to tell me when you see me?

Him:yeah and now we don't have to sneak around,and is this why you were in a foul mood when you got here?

Her:\*her smile disappears\*no.

Him:\*frowns\*then what's wrong?

Her:you lied to me.

Him:\*confused\*about what?

Her:about not being able to have kids.

Him:what?? I didn't lie about that why would I lie about something so serious?

Her:okay then tell me,how the fuck did I fall pregnant?

Him:\*laughs\*yeah right.

She takes out the 3 positive pregnancy tests and throw them at him,he looks at them for a very long time.

Him:\*walks around still looking at the tests\*this doesn't make any sense,how?

Her:\*confused\*so you weren't lying.

Him:NO!!!How is this possible?

He stands still not thinking straight.

~insert 32~

°Nqubeko°

I shouldn't have kissed her, why did I kiss her? She really has to leave she has to fix things with her mom and if she can't then I'm taking her to Mngqobi's flat, I know she's his baby momma but I'm definitely not taking her to his house he had just recently bought it I will not just give it up to some girl. I have a question...I know me and Mnenhle aren't in a relationship or anything...yet\*wink\* but does what I did consider as cheating since I love her?

"Tough day?"

I look at this guy next to me who is gulping down his beer, I gulp down mine.

Me:you could say that.

Him:yeah me too.

Me:\*chuckling\*but I didn't ask.



Him:\*chuckles\*I know dude but I wasn't about to wait for you to ask.

Me:I like you.

Him:ewwww dude like ewww.\*making a disgusted face\*

Me:what? I mean look at me I'm handsome don't you think?\*raising my eyebrows up and and down while smirking\*

Him:dude you do know that two can play at that game right?

He runs his fingers on my chest in a seductive way.

Me:\*laughing\*okay okay stop that is disgusting.

Him:I know I..

Me:you seem to "know" a lot.

Him:\*laughs\*yes I know.

Some 2 ladies purposely bump on us making me almost drop my glass.

Me:\*irritated\*geez.

1st girl:oh my gosh we are so sorry.

The guy next to me:\*sighs\*okay but please excuse we are kind of in a middle of a conversation here.

2nd girl:maybe w...

Him:\*flirting with me\*so babe as I was saying y...

Them:babe!!!

1st girl:you two are gays? Such a waste of handsomeness.

Him:oh thank you for the compliment darling.

They both walk away in a rush pissed.

Me:and here I was thinking that I will get myself a nice booty.

Him:\*laughs\*I'm Simphiwe by the way.

Me:I'm Nqubeko.

We bro hug while chuckling and continue with our drinks.

#Narrated

Mr G is at the doctor's office with his lady besides him,after a couple of minutes the doctor walks back in with the results.

Doc:if I took to long forgive me.

Mr G:not at all.

Doc:okay I've got your results right here.

Mr G nods while exhaling loudly.

Doc:you look nervous, do you want some water?

Mr G:no I'm good please proceed.

Doc:alright then.

The doctor takes a seat and opens up the file containing the results.

Doc:well mam it looks like you are one month pregnant and sir you are not infertile you are very much fertile so I guess congratulations to the both of you\*smiles\*

It goes silent in the office until Mr G's lady breaks the silence.

Her:thanks doctor but we are very much confused cause he once did the tests and when they came back they said he's infertile so I speak for the both of us when I say this is really shocking.

Doc:ohh when did you do those tests?

Him:\*clears his throat\*27 years ago.

Doc:okay after seeing that doctor who say you were infertile, so you see another doctor I mean how many doctors did you see? Or rather should I ask how many times did you do the tests?

Him:once.

Doc:well I think that was the problem sir,mistakes in the laboratory happens more often which is why I doubled checked if I didn't swap your results and why I also did the tests twice just to be sure....your first results with your first doctor might have not been yours or the doctors in the lab might have made a mistake...and as a doctor I advice you to see another doctor to get their opinion just in case I made a mistake but what I don't get is if you think you're infertile how would your wife be pregnant?

Him:\*sighs\*so there's a high possibility that I got the wrong results?

Doc:yeah...I could refer you to another doctor if y...

Him:no thank you and thanks we should get going now.

The couple stand up and bid goodbye to the doctor then walk to the car.

Her:why didn't you want to be referred to another doctor?

Him:cause I'm certain that I got the wrong results plus you're pregnant unless that's not my child.

Her:what? How c...

Him:\*sighs\*sorry I didn't mean that in an offensive way.

Her:okay but what if the doctor also made a mistake with my results?

Him:but you already knew that you're pregnant.

Her:I did a home pregnancy test and they aren't 100% accurate who knows maybe it's a stomach bug\*shrugs\*

Him:no I think that you are really pregnant cause all of this makes sense.

Her:how?

Him:it explains why Nqubeko looks so much like me and acts a lot like me.

Her:don't you and your brother look alike?

Him:\*sighs\*we do but not that much.

Her:okay you gonna have to give me more than that.

He looks up exhaling loudly thinking really hard.

Him:\*sits straight\*wait Nqubeko came out a month early and the doctors kept saying he wasn't a premature so we just assumed that they made a mistake and we didn't fight them since he was perfectly fine and healthy.

Her:wow okay so what are you saying?

Him:I don't know, that there's also a high possibility that Nqubeko is mine.

They both look at each other as if they are thinking the same thing.

°Nqubeko°

Me:they are done cleaning up the flat,you should probably start packing.

Her:wait you were serious?

Me:give me one reason why I would've joked about that.

Her:I don't know I just didn't think that you were serious,what if something happens to me there?  
What if there are robbers?

Me:you have my number so if there's an emergency you'll call me and you'll be perfectly safe there cause there's security.

Her:is this about what almost happened cause if so then I'm sorry I was just frustrated p....



My phone rings it an unknown number,I rub my forehead answering it//

Me:sho.

"Hey"

My straight face melt as a smile forms and I see Buhle's eyes widening in shock.

Me:hey.

Her:how are you?

Me:I'm doing great especially now since you just called.

Her:oh my god you also have a cocky side.

Me:well you could say that,how about you are you okay?

Her:I'm great thanks.

Me:your voice is filled with so much excitement do I

need to fly there and have a fist conversation with someone?

Her:\*giggling\*no chill,it is kind of a long story.

Me:I don't mind canceling my meetings just to hear that story you know.

Her:\*chuckles\*I'm at work so next time but story short, uhm in 3 months I'm moving back there permanently.

Me:\*smiling\*don't mess with me.

Her:I'm not ohh I have to go I was just checking up on you.

Me:is this your number? So I can check up on you too later.

Her:\*laughs\*yeah it's my number,bye now have a great day.

Me:I certainly will,have a great day too.

Her:thanks,that's what you should've said too.

I chuckle as she hangs up.//

I remove the phone from my ear still smiling.

Buhle:who was that? I have never seen you smiling like that.

I look at her frowning.

Me:are you going to pack so I can take you to the flat before I go to work or are you going to catch a cab?

Her:you haven't answered me.

Me:okay you are taking a cab.

I take my bag and car keys and walk out leaving her standing there I will not let her ruin my great mood...can 3 months end already.

~insert 33~

¶3 months later¶

°Minenhle°

The weeks moved by way to fast,I really enjoyed myself in Mpumalanga I'm so gonna miss the ones I got close to....like Nyakallo, Mosa,Mlameli and his mother and Zama his wife...they tied the knot last month it was a beautiful wedding they really do love each other and Zama is ghetto sana her innocent self wouldn't give it away but spending more time with proved to me that she's ghetto. Right now we are on our way to PMB, by "we" I mean me,mom and dad they said we have to pay my "mother" a visit to make sure that she stays far away from me.

Ntoko and Nqu don't know that I'm back,we actually arrived yesterday night in Durban and woke up early for our "trip" I guess I'll surprise them later....the only

thing I'm looking forward to in PMB is Ayanda well I do still keep in touch with him I've missed him a lot in these past months.

.

After a few hours we arrive at our destination, the last time I was here it was my wedding day and thinking of that day makes me chuckle especially looking where I am now.

Me:dad are you sure that you'll be able to keep your temper at -10 cause you look like you're ready to kill someone.

Him:I'll be fine don't worry.

Me and mom look at each other then the 3 of us walk inside the yard and surprisingly I'm not scared at all,with my parents besides me I feel safe....we get to the door and knock then wait for someone to respond or open the door.

The door opens up and uncle Vusi shows up.

Him:oh my god Minny(that's how he calls me)where have you been I...

Dad:you don't get to ask her that.\*pissed\*

Uncle V looks at them and his expression is the same as mine when I first saw them,uncle V has been nothing but good to me and Zamo our whole lives he literally played the parent role in my life,he's the one who attended school meetings,defended me from my "mother" yeah he was hardly there since he has his own family but I'm really grateful for everything he has done for me and Zamo but I'm still mad at him for not doing anything when "mom" beat me up till I passed out that day.

Him:Minny who are these people and why do they look like you?

Dad:w...

Me:dad it's okay please calm down.

Uncle:\*shocked\*dad???

Me:\*sighing\*let us in so we no,so they can explain.

He sighs making way for us,we walk inside and we are greeted by an unpleasing sight of my "mother" it's like she's in her own world...we are literally sitting across her but she hasn't realized it and I can't exactly explain my grandmother's expression..I don't know whether she's shocked or angry I just don't know.

Me:uncle V what's wrong with her?

Him:\*sighs\*ei mshana I don't know, after a few days you left she started acting like this.

Granny:\*fuming\*she's like this because of you!

Me:\*shocked\*me??

Her:I didn't starter...

Uncle:mom please.

Her:no marn Vusi this spoilt brat shamed our family and it did a great damage to my daughter,she's like

this because of her.

Mom:okay that's it,you will not talk about my child like that.

Granny:\*eyes all out\*your child?

Mom:I didn't starter\*pissed off\* now are you ready for us to talk like adults that we are.

Granny:you will not talk to me like that,this is my house I won't tolerate it.

I'm still shocked by the way granny spoke to me and mostly what she said about this being my fault.

Dad:your daughter is the one who stole our baby girl from us,so if it's anyone who won't tolerate anything here is us....your excuse of a daughter is probably like this because her deeds are catching up with her.

Their face expressions are priceless I'm sure they didn't see that bomb blast coming.



Uncle:\*still shocked\*what? She did..what?

Mom:so does that mean both of you are willing to listen?

Only uncle V nods,then mom starts narrating the story to them and it visible that she is having a flashback cause her tears are playing their part.....when she's done both granny and uncle are shedding tears I also wipe out my tears...seeing my mother cry is not a pleasing sight.

Uncle:\*wipes out his tears\*it all makes sense now,when she said they say she has to pay she was talking about this.

Me:\*clearing my throat\* they?

He vents about what happened.

Dad:well she deserves it.

Me:dad!

Him:no baby she deserves it, no one knows the pain me and your mother went through when we lost you because of this selfish person\*breathing heavily\*

Mom:honey calm down please.

Uncle:as much as it pains me to say this but Minny your father is right,what my sister did was very inhuman after all I am a father too.

Granny:Vusi s...

Uncle:no mom admit it what your daughter did was awful.

Granny:maybe she has a valid reason why she did it.

Uncle:are you hearing yourself? Just when I think you couldn't love your daughter more...just admit it your favorite precious daughter deserves what's happening to her...Minny my child forgive me for not protecting you from your mother that day I didn't think that she'd beat you till you pass out and after that I was the one who had to rush you to the hospital cause everyone was busy not caring...your

parents seem loving and I'm happy for you...again  
please forgive me, now\*stands up\* excuse me I  
need to be with my kids.

He bows his head and walks out.

Granny:I still say that m...

Dad:oh shut up you old wrinkled lady,the reason we  
came here was to tell your daughter to stay far away  
from our daughter but I guess karma decided to deal  
with her first.

Granny:get out.

Dad:\*stands up\*with pleasure.

Me and mom stand up too....mind you my "mother"  
hasn't moved or said anything or even notice us.

The 3 of us walk out without even bidding  
goodbye.....before driving back I went to see Ayanda

I couldn't possibly leave without seeing him.

.

.

¶Few hours later¶

Right now I'm at Nqubeko's doorstep with a huge smile waiting for him to open up. The door opens up and unfortunately it is not Nqu it's a lady I'm pretty sure I've seen somewhere and she's definitely not in the mood.

Me:hi,uhm Buhle right?

Her:uhm yeah how do you know me?

Me:we met at Mngqobi's funeral,is Nqubeko here?

Her:\*raises her eyebrow\*why?

Oookay what is up with her?

Me:what do you mean why?

"Ladies"

I turn finding a caramel guy focused on his phone,he looks up to us...when his eyes meet Buhle he frowns.

Him:Buhle? What the heck are you doing here?

Her:hello to you too Simphiwe.

Me:uhm sorry but is Nqubeko here or not?

Guy:\*sighs\*sorry hi.

Me:hey.

Him:you are...?

Me:Minenhle.

Him:\*smiles\*ohhh so you're Minenhle,don't worry Nqubeko is just parking the car he'll be right here...I'm Simphiwe by the way.

Me:\*smiling\*nice to meet you.

Him:likewise, and you\*pointing at Buhle\* you do

know that Nqu will be pissed finding you here.

Buhle:and you do know that none of that concerns you.

I'm just gonna take a hint and say these two don't like each other.

He shows up whistling softly and our eyes meet,his face soften up and smile slowly forms making me blush I don't think I'll ever get used to how beautiful his smile is....he walks towards us and stands in front of me...to me it's like everything is happening in slow motion.

Him:\*smiles\*you're back.

Me:\*smiling\*since I'm right in front of you I guess so.

Him:\*chuckles\*a simple yes would have done the trick.

Me:I know.

Buhle:what's going on here?

No one could miss the irritation in her voice.

Simphiwe:do you perhaps need glasses? Can't you see what's going on,and you just have to ruin it with y our irritating stupid voice gaah.

Buhle:I wasn't talking to you!!!

Sim:and I'm talking to you.

Her:Simphiwe shut the fuck up.

Him:you don't get to tell me that.

Her:guess what I just did,I was just asking my...

Him:your what? You were asking "your" what?

Nqubeko whispers to my ear"let's take a drive cause I know that these two could go like this forever"

I giggle nodding and I take his hand walking away from Buhle and Simphiwe but I wonder what's going on though.

~insert 34~

°Minenhle°

Him:wow,people are cruel out there.

Me:\*shrugging\*yeah but I'm no longer there I'm enjoying each and every second with my parents\*smiling\*

Him:\*smiles\*I'm happy for you.

Me:thanks so how have you been?

Him:I've been good I'm not complaining, last week I met up with my dad\*sighs\*how do I say this uhm turns out he's my dad.

Me:that makes zero sense.

Him:\*chuckles\*let me break it down to you.

He tells me everything about his father telling him he's infertile and how his brother was involve in his



marriage....to the recent event of his dad impregnating a lady and lastly to them meeting up and doing a DNA test.

Me:so how do you feel about all of that?

Him:honestly I can't blame him for everything that happened, I can't blame him entirely for Mnqobi's death cause I understand how hard it has been for him,I can say that I feel okay with how things are playing out.

Me:\*smiling\*how's your relationship with him?

Him:it's okay,we are taking baby steps.

Me:I'm also happy for you, but what about your mom? What's her say in all of this?

Him:I don't know, I haven't seen her in months and I don't care.

I sense some pain from that "I don't care" but for now I won't say anything.

Him:enough about our families, when did you get here?

Me:yesterday uhm I know what I'm about to ask is none of my concern but what's up with Buhle? She seems rude,or maybe it's the hormones.

Him:\*frowns\*now that you've mentioned her,how the hell did she get into my house? I kicked her out 3 months ago to go stay at her baby daddy's flat but she's been bothering me a lot.

Me:you kicked her out? Was she staying with you?

Him:not exactly\*sighs\*she wasn't, just because I told her that I'll be there for her and my brother's baby she thinks I'm her boyfriend or something.

Me:\*raising my eyebrow\*owww.

Him:\*smirks\*owww??

Me:what?

Him:oh nothing,so now that you're back and I'm still single..what happens between me and you?

He says that leaning towards me with a very sexy look which makes me blush and look down but he uses his finger to lift my face and makes me look at him.....he looks deep into my eyes with his eyebrow raised while biting his lower lip.

Him:am I going to get an answer?

Thixo onofefe,I have no idea where my voice went,I just nod.

Him:\*chuckles\*what does that suppose to mean? I asked what happens between me and you...and you give me a nod\*chuckles\*

His face moves closer to mine I close my eyes as our foreheads touch but they soon open when my phone rings disturbing this moment.

°Nqubeko°

Moment ruined! My lips were just an inch from colliding with hers.

Her:dad.

.....

Her:I'm just around the corner.

.....

Her:but I...

.....

Her:okay fine I'm on my way.

.....

Her:I love you too.

//

She hangs up and looks at me with her beautiful

dreamy eyes.

Her:I have to go.

Me:ok let me drive you back.

I open the door for her,wait for her to enter then I close it and go around to also enter....I first look at her with a smile then I start the ignition.

After some couple of minutes I park the car a few houses away from her house.

Her:\*smiles\*thank you,I guess we'll talk over the phone.

She sways taking off the seatbelt.

Me:Minenhle you haven't answered me,you already know how I feel about you and my feelings haven't

changed at all I r....

She shuts me up with an unexpected kiss,I slowly close my eyes enjoying her cold,soft lips I mean enjoying the kiss....after a few seconds she breaks it.

Her:\*smiles\*and my feelings for you haven't changed either,I hope the kiss gave you an answer you were seeking.

She opens the door and steps out.

Her:goodbye we'll talk later.

She closes the door and walks away leaving me dumbstruck....does this mean I have a girlfriend now?

I come back to my senses when she enters the gate,I shake my head chuckling while biting my lower lip then start the car.

-----  
I walk inside and find Simphiwe gulping down a beer watching TV.

Me:mate.(I say that joining him on the couch)

Him:howzit lad.

Me:it good.

Him:well on my side it's not good,how could you leave me with that psycho?

Me:dude seeing Minenhle lightened up my mood so I was intending on keeping it that way,if I stayed I...

Him:yeah yeah I get it so?(he says that last part playing with his eyebrows)

Me:\*chuckling\*so??

Him:come on,where did you two disappear to? and what happened?

Me:let's just say I think I now have a girlfriend.

Him:you think? What's that suppose to mean?

Me:exactly that lad,I myself am still confused.

Him:\*laughs\*well ladies do confuse us so I won't say anything.

Me:\*chuckling\*where's Buhle?

Him:\*rolls his eyes\*"taking a nap" nxx why don't you just put her in her place cause she thinks she's the Mrs of the house.

Me:put her in her place how? She's pregnant I can't be harsh to her.

Him:nc nc nc you're going to lose this Minenhle before she's yours.

My heart beats twice.

Me:come on don't say that.

Him:I've already said it,all I'm saying is that Buhle should know her place she's not even your girlfriend or even your ex girlfriend but she's already bringing the baby mamma drama,if you keep tolerating it she's gonna keep bringing it even after she has given birth.



"Oh Nqubeko you're back"

Sim:yo nyubeko nyu back(imitating her)

Me:Buhle what are you doing here? How did you even get inside?

Her:I wasn't feeling well so I couldn't be alone.

Me:is the baby okay?

Her:I think so.

Sim:you have a phone you could've called him and told him you are not well,if you didn't want to be alone you have a home remember? a home that has people in it.

Buhle:\*breathes in and out\*Simphiwe for once mind your own business, this doesn't concern you.

Sim:oh an...

Me:guys come on not now.

Her:thank you.

Me: Simphiwe has a point,why didn't you go home?

Buhle I am not your boyfriend.

Sim:yeah he is not.

Me:you have to leave.

Sim:yeah leave.

Me:if anything happens give me a call.

Sim:yeah give him a call.

Me:and Simphiwe I swear if you say one more thing you are leaving with her.

Sim:yeah he swears h....wait what?

Buhle:what? You're kicking me out after I just told you that I'm not okay.

Me:\*standing up\*okay I'm off to take a shower,when I come back you better be gone.

I walk away leaving her shocked.

°At the Gabuza Household°

Nqubeko's mom gulps down her wine looking at the

pictures scattered all over the table, she places the glass aside and grabs one picture.

Her: \*chuckles\* it obvious that you don't know me, you can't take my man MY man! and expect me to be cool with it, Ben is mine... I may have signed those papers but he's mine, he'll always be so you better watch out.

She then place the picture back with the others and refill her glass with wine.

~insert 35~

°Minenhle°

A couple of days have turned into a couple of weeks, a couple of weeks filled with love, laughter and nothing but happiness. Reuniting with Ntoko has been a blast, me and Nqubeko are officially a couple yeah all in all everything is going nice except for Buhle ei I don't know what I did to that girl cause she hates me and she seems to hate Simphiwe too, well both of them do not like each other but I don't blame her maybe it's the hormones who knows. At the moment I'm still being trained so I can join the family business my parents have really done great for themselves....speaking of parents they have been running around the house like headless chickens preparing for tonight...they are hosting a small party their friends and business partners will be here, I was told to also invite my friends so Ntoko, Simphiwe and Nqu will be here too.

"Honey your phone is ringing!!!"-mom shouts.

I stand up running to the kitchen where I left it and it's Zamo.

//

Me:buddy.

Him:what's up?

Me:the roof\*giggling\*

Him:ha ha I should've expected that so how are you?

Me:I'm good thanks, yourself?

Him:\*sighs\*I'm good.

Me:you don't sound good to me,you only left 3 days ago and you are already sighing so sadly,what's wrong?

Him:remember that girl I told you about?

Me:\*chuckling\*which one? Be more specific.

Him:the one I like jeez you and your mind.

Me:\*laughing\*yeah I remember her.

Him:so she has overprotective brothers and uncle and fathers basically her entire family is overprotective of her.

Me:okay.

Him:I like her I really do and from what she told me she likes me too but she can't afford to go against her fathers word.

Me:which is?

Him:to start dating atleast when she's 20,her family said they are only looking out for her...see her cousin Nosipho started dating when she was still young and things didn't turn out so great so they are afraid that she might meet the same fate.

Me:wow okay It's totally understandable they are only looking out for their little girl,how old is she?

Him:18.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*2 years of waiting.

Him:2 years is a very long time, if she was turning 20 next year I wouldn't have had a problem with waiting but we are talking about 2 years here.

Me:\*sighing\*I hear ya,so what did you say to her?

Him:nothing I just said that I understand.

Me:so what will you do?

Him:I don't know that is why I called cause I really like her I just don't know what to do.

Me:well since you are still using the word "like" I'm gonna say you are going to be just fine I can't tell you what to do but with time you'll figure out what to do.

Him:well thank you very much that didn't help me at all.

Me:\*giggling\*that's all I can say,now go study or do something I have to help mom.

Him:okay bye,love you.

Me:love you too.

//

I wish I could talk with the girl's family,I know they are trying to keep her from getting hurt but it doesn't work like that..they need to let her be so she can

know how it feels like being hurt and being in pain,so she'll be ready to face the hurt she might come across in future....if they get used to always shielding her she will also get used to not feeling pain,what happens when they decide that she's ready? She will always quit cause she will not be used to feeling pain but hey it's their child.

°Nqubeko°

Me:dude you need to get a girlfriend.

Him:I told you mos that she dumped me.

Me:that was months ago.

Him:well I'm still mending my broken heart.

Me:how long does it takes to mend your heart.

Him:for as long as I want phela my heart is precious it is made of golden ice.

Me:\*laughing\*golden ice?

Him:\*astonished\*mate you just laughed.



Me:so?

Him:it's the first time I'm seeing or hearing you laugh  
I feel like doing a mini dance cause making you  
laugh is such an accomplishment.

Me:\*chuckling\*golden ice boy you are crazy.

Him:mxm so when are we seeing our bae\*smiles\*

Me:we'll be seeing My bae tonight.

Him:come on sharing is caring.

Me:okay we need to get your white ass a girlfriend.

He laughs at me throwing his head backwards, I'm really glad that this crazy nigga is part of my life...honestly after Mnqobi's death I accepted that it will be me and Mla but then Mla did what he did sending himself to a near death....after that I didn't think I'll find a friend like seriously how do you make friends at the age of 27 especially since I'm a guy,for girls it is easy but hey look at me now....my thoughts are disturbed by a message alert on my phone..it's from Buhle.

"Please come over here at Mngqobi's flat it is an emergency and please don't come with Simphiwe or else I will kill him"

I don't know why but I chuckle at that last part of the message.

Sim:wuuuh is that bae?making you chuckle alone.

I shake my head handing him my phone and I see him frown.

Him:\*stands\*let's go.

Me:\*laughing\*go where? Do you want to die?

Him:I have a feeling that she's going to pull something so let's go.

I grab my keys and we walk out of my office.

Me:please postpone all my meetings to tomorrow and handle the staff meeting alone cause I don't think I'll be back.

Her:alright sir.

We take the elevator down and walk out of the building to the car and drive straight to the flat,when we get to the door I tempt to open the door but Simphiwe knocks instead.

"Who is it?"-Buhle shouts from inside.

Me:Nqubeko.

Her:Come in!

Simphiwe opens the door and walks in first with me following him and I was never ready.

She quickly close her legs and grab a gown next to her and wear it with embarrassment written all over her.

Sim:I don't know if I should scream or cuss or walk out.

Buhle:how about walking out,Nqubeko I told you to come alone.

The sight I came too drained my energy.

Me:we Buhle entlek what do you want from me? We've been over this so many times...I do not want you.

Her:is it because of my huge tummy? Why?

Sim:uyahlanya? Uyahlanya yini lo?(are you crazy? Is she crazy?)

Her:like you once said,your brother's baby is yours so basically this is our baby.

Sim:ai uhlanya ngempela(no she's really crazy)

Me:\*taking a deep breath\*I'm going to say this for the last time,I do not want you it is not because of your appearance or anything I'm just not where you are I will never be there and get this through your thick skull I have a women and you are disrespecting her by acting like this\*exhaling\*mate let's go.

Sim:nxx sies.

We walk back to my car and Simphiwe starts patting everywhere as if he's looking for something.

Me:what are you looking for?

Him:my phone.

He finds it and gets busy with it,the screen indicates that he's on Google...he presses the record thingie and bring his phone towards his mouth.

Him:\*clears his throat\*how to make my brain forget what happened for the last 2 minutes of my life.

I laugh my ass out forgetting that I am pissed off.

~insert 36~

°Simpfiwe°

I look at Nqubeko blushing picking up Minenhle's call while he walks up to his room...most people who have come across him say he's arrogant,rude you know all that bad stuff just because he doesn't smile with them,what do I see? I see someone who is carefree,crazy as me and not to forget being nice with a very big heart...the way he's so nice to Buhle..sometimes I wish I could kick his ass because he irritates me when he takes things involving Buhle lightly. Him and Minenhle love each other there's no doubt there but if he continues taking things lightly he's going to lose her in the name of "I'm doing all of this for my brother I get that he loved his brother but this is too much....my phone also rings,I roll my eyes seeing that it's my uncle.

//

Me:uncle.

Him:nephew, how are you?

Me:I'm good,yourself?

Him:same here so how's it going? Any progress?

Me:\*sighing\*I...uhm I...

Him:what? Don't tell me you're chickening out.

Me:\*exhaling loudly\*I want out I can't do this.

Him:WHAT!!? no you can't do that to me.

Me:uncle I'm sorry I just can't, he trusts me.

Him:\*breathing heavily\*that was the plan in the first place...the plan was for you to get close to him so he can trust you, so what is the problem really?

Me:I don't know I just can't.

Him:well tough luck nephew cause you can and you will.

Me:b...

"Mate I was thinking that we go shop for a gift,we can't show up at my in-laws empty handed"-he says

walking back down.

Me:uncle I gotta go.

Him:don't you dare drop t..

//

I drop the call and look at Nqu.

Me:what do you have in mind?

Him:I don't know but it has to be the best you know to make an impression cause first impression lasts,I don't know if I said it right but it goes like that\*chuckles\*

They are telling the truth when they say he doesn't smile or laugh but he actually smiles and laugh when he's around me or around Minenhle,how can I betray someone who's so free around me unlike around others and who trusts me at that.



Him:mate\*snaps his fingers\*where did you go?

Me:sorry mate I was just thinking about what my uncle said anyway I also have no idea on what we'll buy and by we I mean you.

Him:\*laughs\*well that goes without saying,you always make me pay for everything I should be spoiling my women but no I have to spoil your crazy ass.

Me:\*standing up\*are you complaining.

Him:\*chuckles\*not at all.

He leads the way out,I always joke about him paying but deep down I'm not well simply because I can't afford his life y'all can say I'm poor not really really poor I'm just poor but he doesn't know that,not that I lied to him I just always avoid topics that involve where I stay,where I work you know all of that stuff.

By the way I'm Simphiwe Musawenkosi Mbambo I'm 26 years old,I'm from around here in Durban at

KwaMashu...I grew up getting everything I want, both me and my little sister from our parents well it went like that up until the Fire,both my parents and my little sister burned to death our house my home burned down with them trapped inside I was out with my used to be friends and I sometimes wish I died with them so since then I've been leaving with my uncle that's all I can share.

°Minenhle°

Me:I haven't seen your friends ever since I got back here,where are they?

Ntoko:Mawande is around we hang out every now and then but as for Fikile she said she's in Cape Town with her Blesser we have no idea when she'll come back,and the way she left it's like she's running away from something or maybe I'm just looking too much to it.

Me:mmmmh I hear you.

Bloody bitch is running away from Nqubeko for what she did to him.

Her:besides your parent's friends and business associates and us including Nqu and Sim who else is going to be at the party?

Me:the business associates and friends will bring their kids so don't worry we won't be bored if that's what you're asking\*laugjing\*

Her:\*laughs\*I had to know.

"Minenhle"

Me:\*confused and shocked\* Thabiso.

Him:wow small world how are you?

Me:I'm good yourself?

Him:I also good.

Me:ow uhm Thabiso this is Ntokozo my friend,Ntoko this is Thabiso uh my uhm baby daddy.

Ntoko:ohh so we meet at last I've heard so much about you.

Him:and I know it's only bad things but nice to meet you Ntoko.

Her:I wish I could say the same thing.

Me:\*chuckling\*anyway what brings you in this side of KZN?

Him:work,I just recently started a new job here in Durban so we might bump into each other every now and then\*smiles\*

"Woah woah woah"

I smile before turning to look at his angry face.

Him:man who are you telling my women you'll bump into her every now and then?

Thabiso:your women? Owwh sorry man I...

Sim:no don't say anything dude I myself have never seen him this angry so I advise you to leave..no

offense.

Me:guys come on.

Thabiso:no it's cool,it was nice seeing you again.

He grabs his doggy bag and walk out.

Ntoko:I want to feel sorry for him but the other part of me doesn't.

Nqu:Minenhle may I talk to you?(he says that walking outside, we are at Roca mammas by the way)

Do you know that sudden change of mood when your boyfriend calls you by name but either I excuse myself following him.

Him:what was that?\*pissed off\*

Me:what was what?

Him:you know what I'm talking about, who was that?

Me:whh\*smiling\*owww that was Thabiso my ex the one I told you about...my baby daddy remember?

Him:what's he doing here? and why w..

Me:you know that you are mad over some stupid thing? but I have to say it's charming cause you Mr are jealous.

Him:am not.

Me:\*smiling\*oh yes you are and like I said it's charming.

Him:babe please I'm trying to be mad here,cooperate with me.

Okay he's calling me babe,he must be calming down.

Me:there's no need for you to be mad,he won't try anything he knows I'm over him plus what are the chances of me bumping into him? Durban is huge.

Him:okay but I don't like him,he made my baby cry so he better stay away from you.

Me:\*blushing\*uh I..

Him:come here.

He says that pulling me by my waist to him.

Him:you look even more beautiful than yesterday.

Me:\*blushing\*thanks,you don't look bad yourself.

Him:yeah yeah I know.

Me:\*chuckling\*Simphiwe is rubbing off on you.

He laughs throwing his head back ahh god you took your sweet time creating this man in front of me.

Him:is that a good thing?

Me:I don't know maybe.

Him:\*chuckles\*I love you.

Me:and I love you\*smiling\*

I am startled by some people saying "ncooh"...oh  
yeah we are standing by the entrance, I had already  
forgotten.



~insert 37~

°Minenhle°

The guests have started arriving and boy they are a lot, I thought that it would be 20 people excluding the kids but nope I was just lying to myself there's 50+ people excluding the kids...speaking of kids uhm the younger ones are playing in the other room that mom prepared and the older kids are with us in fact it is not appropriate to call them kids they are adults, most of them are grumpy because they were forced to come here.

Zed: does anyone know what this party is about? \*ticked off\*

Zed seems to be the one who is the most pissed off person here.

Me:the company wants to introduce a new project that will be beneficial to a lot of people even those who are currently unemployed, I don't know the details but they will let us know.

Him:and who the heck are you?

Me:\*exhaling\*there's no need to be rude dude,I'm Minenhle.

Him:ok Minenhle since it seems like you're"Miss know it all" I get that there's a new project but why are we here? Why were we forced to come?

Me:firstly I'm not miss know it all secondly no one said you should be forced to come here because us "kids" we are only volunteering we will only help where we are needed to help.

Him:great this is a total waste of time.

Ntoko:to you it is,you did hear that this project will help a lot of people right? To some of us helping people who are in need of help it is not a waste of time as you think.

He rolls his eyes taking out his phone.

Anaya:if you don't mind me asking who are your parents cause we are used to these kinds of meetings and we all know each other besides you guys.

Ntoko:oh my parents don't work for this company I'm just Minenhle's friend.

Zed:\*chuckles\*I wouldn't be surprised if they are dome charity case.

Nonhle:yeah me too plus the Owners of this company like entertaining charity cases.

Zed:but I still look up to them,they are role models.

Anaya:I second that.

Ntoko:well do you know that Minenhle is t..

I step on her foot to shut her up

Her:ouch,what was that for?

I get closer to her and whisper "I'm kind of enjoying this so let them be"...she chuckles and focus on her snack then I see mom walking towards us followed by Nqubeko and Simphiwe ai they look smart and handsome.

Mom:\*smiles\*hey guys.

Us:hi mam.

The smile on the other's faces wow you would swear that mom is some sort of celebrity, it just that my parents are involved in a lot of things that happen around S.A.

Her:sorry for excluding you guys on the big meeting,just get to know each other and after the presentations we are currently doing we'll involve you.

Some of us nod and some of us say okay.

Her:and if you need anything don't be afraid to ask my daughter here I'm sure she'll be happy to help\*smiles at me\*

I smile back and the corner of my eye lands on Zed who has his mouth opened,my mother walks away and the two gentleman join us with Nqubeko rushing to sit next to me.

Zed:you are her daughter?

Me:dude I look exactly like her look at me,what kind of question is that?

Nqu:I don't know what you two are on about but dude don't look at her she didn't mean it.

Zed:I wasn't talking to you man.

Nqu:\*giving Zed a dead stare\*excuse me?

Zed:you're excused and dude if you're trying to scare me with that pathetic look of yours it ain't working.

Nqubeko stands up quick as lightning and luckily Simphiwe stops him from punching Zed and he whispers something to him then Nqu looks at me and sits back down.

Okay I think I don't like Zed.

Ntoko:guys you do know that I'm still waiting for your greeting.

Sim:\*laugh\*oh how can we forget, greetings everyone.

Me and Ntoko giggle and greet back while the other girls blush yerr. I look at Nqubeko and I see that he's still very much angry,I get closer to him to say something but I am disturbed by some girl who's sitting on the table next to ours,she walks straight to Nqubeko and whispers something to him then wink before walking away...yah neh some girls are savage I tell you....I turn back to look at Nqubeko with a straight face.

Him:I think coming here was a mistake cause I'm going to beat up a lot of people.

Sim:don't worry mate I'll help you.

Ntokozo gets closer to whisper something to me.

Her:you're going to let her get away with what she just did? Girl we need to teach her a lesson.

Me:come on Ntoko you know I'm not like that.

Her:I'll teach you don't worry\*smiles\*

Anaya:so Minenhle where have your parents been hiding you? Why are we only meeting you now?

Me:it's a very long story which I don't like talking about.

Anaya:but y...

Nqu:she said she doesn't like talking about it\*snapping\*

Me:\*shocked\*woah woah woah what's going on?  
There's no need to snap.

Him:please direct me to the bathroom.

Me:uh upstairs, second door on your right.

He stands up pissed as fuck walking up the stairs.

Me:Simphiwe what's going on with him?

Sim:\*sighs\*let's just say Buhle is showing him flames.

Me:\*frowning\*Buhle? What did she do to him?

Sim:a lot but what she did before we came here is what pissed him off,she kinda spray painted his car I swear something is missing on that girl's head her brain needs some rewiring.

Ntoko laughs while my mouth hangs open,my god why would she do such a thing.

Zed:that is not a nice thing to say about another person.

Sim:I gave Nqu a reason to not beat you up but there's no reason for me to not beat you up you know.



Me:\*standing up\*excuse me for a sec and Simphiwe no fighting.

I walk upstairs and I find him leaning on the door he didn't even go in.

Me:babe.

He slowly turns his head to look at me he then sighs shifting his whole body to face me.

Him:before you say anything I'm sorry for my behavior I know that I should respect your parents and their house.

Me:Simphiwe just told me what Buhle did.

Him:please let's not talk about Buhle.

Me:okay Nqubeko I'm getting tired of you always saying that when I mention Buhle.

Him:seriously are we going to fight right now?

Me:no I'm not looking for a fight I'm only looking for answers, why does Buhle hates me so much?

Him:can we talk about this some other time?

#Narated

Minenhle just loses energy she completely run out of words,she nods slowly and turn to walk back.

Nqu:babe.

She blankly ignores him and continue walking,Nqubeko sighs lowly and follows her....when they get downstairs they are both shocked to see Nqubeko's father with his girlfriend.

Nqu:dad\*confused\*

Mr G:\*also confused\*son,what are you doing here?

Nqu:Minenhle invited me

Mr G:sh... Owwh well I didn't even ask you to come with me cause I thought you wouldn't agree.

"May we get everyone's attention"-says Minenhle's father hitting on a glass of wine with a spoon.

Everyone shift their attention to them and Nqu&Minenhle also join everyone, since it's now crowded they stand next to Mr G and his girlfriend. Nqubeko bends his head down to Minenhle.

Him:it's my first time seeing you like this and it hurt seeing you like this,I promise to give you answers tomorrow okay.

Do you know that feeling you get when your boyfriend whispers to your ear well Minenhle feels it

making her smile,she looks up to him and nod.

Nqu:god knows how much I want to kiss you right now.

Mr G clears his throat and Nqubeko chuckle focusing on Minenhle's parents.....then suddenly the door opens up making Minenhle's parent go silent looking at the door like everybody else...Nqubeko's mother shows up with a gun on her hand alerting everyone.

Mr G:\*shocked\*Thulisile?

Her:don't worry everyone I just came to get what's mine.

She points the gun at Mr G's girlfriend.

Mr G:what are you doing?

Her:getting back what's mine.

When Mr G sees her move her finger to pull the trigger he quickly moves his girlfriend out of the way shielding her and by mistake he pushes Minenhle while the gun goes off...everyone scream getting down on the floor,after a few seconds they open their eyes and they see that the only person who is still standing is Minenhle...her parents quickly rush to her thinking that she is at shock...Thulisile realize that she missed she cuss and run out.

Zac:baby it's okay she's gone please blink for daddy.

Instead she falls down and they only notice then that she got shot on her stomach.....Nqubeko is the first one to rush to her.

Zac:no no no no she shot my baby.

Minenhle's mom falls down on her knees touching her baby everywhere with tears streaming down.

Her:\*crying\*baby please don't close your eyes,Zac call an ambulance!!!no it will take too long let's take her there ourselves. Why are you still standing!!!!!

Nqu:\*swallows the lump on his throat\*I swear I'm going to kill that women..

Zac:\*picking up his daughter carefully\*not if I kill her first.

~insert 38~

#Narrated

Everyone is silent they can literally hear one another breathing, Minenhle's mom is still shedding tears while her husband keeps consoling her while breathing fire.

Zac:it has been 3 hours what's taking them so long?\*speaking through his teeth\*

Ntoko:\*stands up\*let me go get us some coffee.

They nod and she walks out.

Ben:I'm sure she'll pull through.

Zac:oh she better,you're the one who pushed her!

Nqubeko's head snaps up.

Ben:I'm sorry it was a mistake.

Nqu:you pushed her??

Ben:not on purpose I was only trying to shield Zoe.

Nqu:\*fuming\*by pushing Minenhle to where the gun is being fired!?!?

Sim:okay mate calm down,he just said that it was a mistake.

Zac:a mistake that might cost me a...no  
no\*exhales\*I shouldn't think like that.

It goes silent again,Simphiwe's phone rings he takes it out...when he notices that it his uncle he ignores it till his uncle drops the call but call again.

Nqu:\*looks at Sim's phone\*dude why are you ignoring your uncle?



Sim:uh right now isn't the great time.

Nqu:maybe he wants to know where you are,it is kind of late right now.

Sim:I do stay out late sometimes so I'll get back to him when we leave.

"Minenhle Hlongwane!"

Everyone stands up impatiently waiting for the doctor to speak.

Doc:we managed to get the bullet out and she's out of danger.

Everyone sighs in relief.

Doc:\*sighs\*but the next hours are still critical.

Zac:do you know what "out of danger" means? Are

you even a doctor?

Doc:I'm sorry sir but t...

Zac:you know what? Leave it just direct us to her ward.

Doc:I'm afraid I can't, please come back tomorrow morning.

Zac:you have got to be shitting me right now.

Tina:honey calm down atleast she's out of danger we just have to pray.

Zac:nx better thank my wife and you better look after my baby girl.

He takes his wife's hand and walk out.

°Nqubeko°

Why doesn't anything go right for a while? I swear the women I call my mother will pay.

Sim:okay mate I'll see you tomorrow.

Me:I can drop you off.

Him:nah it's cool,I've already called uncle to pick me up so it's cool.

I don't know but I get the vibe that he doesn't want me to see where he stays,he always dismiss me when I want to drop him off by his crib but I don't pay to much attention to it cause I'm already distracted.

Me:oh before you go uhm..

Him:what?

Me:tomorrow I'm thinking of taking some lessons.

Him:for what?

Me:shooting.

Him:\*confused\*shooting? Uhh bird shooting??

Me:bird shooting?? Seriously?

Him:then what kind of shooting are you talking about

cause I m....no,mate no.

Me:yes.

Him:no mate you have to think this through.

Me:oh yeah you're right,let me think it through\*pausing\*done..I'm doing it.

Him:\*sighs\*okay what time?

Me:no mate you don't have to come with me.

Him:I know but still i'm coming with you, just to watch you though.\*chuckles\*I gotta go.

He turns and disappear into the darkness of the night,he is just something else...I truly appreciate his presence in my life.

Me:\*sighing\*big guy it's me again I know that you are there and that you are listening,before asking anything from you I just want to ask what kind of mother did you give me? I know you have your reasons but why her?\*exhaling loudly\*while waiting

for your answer maybe through a dream or something please be with Minenhle in this time of need if you must take my leg to save her then do so and please be with her parents they've just found her big guy so I beg you with every fibre in me...and do forgive me for what I'm thinking to do..amen.

°Simpfiwe°

Uncle:are you avoiding me?

Me:yes,no..maybe I just don't want to do this anymore I told you this.

Him:I would be very understanding if this involved a women but n..wait are you gay?

Ewww he seriously think I'm gay?..wait...

Me:\*clearing my throat\*yeah,yes I'm gay.

Him:what? You do know that if you're lying to me it is

going to backfire.

Me:ok I'm not gay but I still want out of this plan.

Him:it's not for you to decide\*smirks\*now that you're very close with him it is time to move to phase 2.

What did I get myself into? A small thing I thought was going to be fun and earns me some money has turned to a nightmare.....I was told that he's an arrogant spoilt brat god I hate those kind of people which is why I agreed to this within a heartbeat but look at me now.

#Narrated

Zoe:Ben I really feel sorry for that girl,it should've been me but now an innocent child is fighting for her life.

Ben:I have to take care of Thulisile who knows what she's brainstorming right now,I can't afford to lose you and our child.

Zoe lays down on the bed still thinking of how Minenhle fell on the floor with blood gushing out.

¶Following day¶

#In\_Jo'burg.

Mlameli's dad:you! You're the one who killed my son!!

Khaya:yes that's me,it was such an honour\*bows\*

Him:you're going to pay,I'm gonna make you pay.

Khaya:wow it is quite charming how you think that you are going to leave this place alive.

Him:\*shaken a little\*what? Is that suppose to scare me or something? You wouldn't kill me.

Khaya:what would stop me? After all I did kill your son right...your son kidnapped my little girl and you expected me to be cool with it.

Him:you are not god,you don't get to decide people's

fates...you could have reported him a...

Khaya:blah blah blah I have to speed this up I have to fetch my nephews' including my brother's gifts I can't believe that my nephews are turning 26 today yah neh it's true when they say time flies by when you're having fun\*takes out his gun\*hope you join your son in hell and make sure to save 8 seats there for me and my bros.

He fires the gun right at his head.

#Back\_in\_Durban.

Minenhle's parents walk in the reception and find Nqubeko and Ntokozo already there well they kind of already know about him dating their daughter but they are waiting for Minenhle to properly introduce him so they can roast him. They get to them and exchange greetings then wait for the doctor,after a couple of minutes the same doctor shows up.



Zac: not your face again.

Tina: Zac, I'm sorry doctor... how is she today? May we see her?

Doc: she's responding very well and there's a 96% chance of her waking up today.

The 4 of them smile widely hearing that.

Zac: at least you have good news.

Doc: but..

Zac: I spoke to soon.

Tina: but what?

Doc: I'm afraid the bullet did some great damage, with the force it went to her body it was supposed to come out at her back but it got stuck in the spinal cord.

Nqu: what are you trying to say?

Doc: I'm saying that Minenhle lost her ability to walk.

Ntoko and Tina gasp in shock with tears acting quickly, Zac opens up his mouth but nothing comes out instead he just walks out. Nqubeko looks up fighting his tears and ask to be excused.

~insert 39~

°Minenhle°

I slowly open my eyes and scan my surroundings, great I'm in a hospital again...I should just pack my things and come live here since this place loves me,I can't say I hate it cause I actually work in hospital but it doesn't mean I want to be the patient.

"Oh baby you're awake,thank you god"-says my mother walking in followed by Ntoko with teary eyes.

I look at both of them and give them a bright smile,mom rushes and hug me.

Me:\*flinching\*oww.

Her:sorry baby I'm just glad to see you awake.

I smile trying to sit up and I notice that my lower body feels numb.

Mom:let me help you.

She fixes the pillow for me and help me sit properly.

Ntoko:how are you feeling?

Me:the pain in my stomach isn't that much,my legs I actually can't feel them yet maybe they are just numb I'll give them a few minutes to kick in so I can do some exercises.

They both say "oww" looking down in a low voice.

Me:what's wrong?

Mom:ohh baby how do I tell you this?

Me:tell me what?

The pain in my stomach starts getting worse I try to shift my entire body.

Me:that's odd\*groaning\*

Mom:what? What's wrong?

Me:I still can't feel my legs.

I try to lift my leg up but it doesn't budge.

Me:mom why can't I move my legs? Why can't I even feel them?

My breathing changes as I start to panick.

Me:Mom? Ntoko.

Mom:\*shedding tears\*the doctor said when they removed the bullet it was stuck on your spinal cord  
S...

Me:\*shocked\*what?(that comes out as a whisper)

Her:honey I'm so sorry y...

Me:\*exhaling\*can I be alone?

Her:what? Honey w..

Me:please mom\*looking away\*

Ntoko:mah let's give her some space we'll check her later.

I hear mom exhale then she kisses my forehead and they walk out...the moment the door closes I try to swallow the lump in my throat which turns into a sob and from there to crying out loud....I didn't even need them to explain further cause I'm a nurse I know these kind of things....I know that there's 40% that I might walk again someday but what I fall on the 60%.

Just when everything was going so perfect just when I found happiness just when I thought

everything was going so smooth this just had to happen. I wonder what will happen now,they say people show their true colors when you have a downfall I wonder if Nqubeko will still want to be with me now that I can't walk,what will he do with someone who can't walk? I can't expect my parents to leave their jobs to look after me...Father don't I deserve to be happy? Why am I experiencing pain after pain? When will it stop?

I cry till I run out of tears and I eventually doze off.

°Nqubeko°

Me:dude she can no longer walk,just because of my mother,she's been through a lot when will she get a break.

"Which 1"

Me:I'll take the pistol.

Sim:I can't imagine what she's going through.

They hand me the gun,I put on the head phones and aim at the target then fire,I move on to the next target and fire again.I do this five times and take off the head sets then look at Sim who has his mouth wide open.

Me:I also can't imagine it mate.

Sim:\*blinks\*are you sure this is the first time you are using a gun?

Me:yeah why?

Him:a first timer isn't suppose to be that good.

Me:really? Well I don't care I just need to do this.

Him:anyway how did she react when she realized or when she was told that she won't be able to move her lower body.

Me:\*sigjng\*I don't know man I didn't go in to see her I asked to be excused when the doctor gave us the



feedback and I came here.

Him:the fuck dude? You should be with her telling her that everything will be alright not here,what if she thinks that you ran for the hills after hearing that she can't walk?

My heart beats twice.

Me:come on she wouldn't think like that.

Him:you don't know that.

What if she's really thinking that? It will hurt her and she's already going through so much,I place the gun and headphones on the table.

Me:I think we should go.

He nods and I first sign then we walk out to my car..I

start the ignition.

Sim:\*clears his throat\*mate.

Me:\*focusing on the road\*yeah.

Him:\*sighs\*I have something to tell you but I won't tell you just yet.

Me:What? Why?

Him:you're still going through a lot of emotions Buhle, your mother,Minenhle so can I tell you this after everything has cooled down.

Me:should this scare me?

Him:\*chuckles\*uh nah but you know that I love you right?

Me:ewww dude don't do me like that.

Him:nxx I'm serious.

Me:ow in that case yeah I know wait man don't tell me you're dying,come on man I lost my brother I can't lose you too.

Him:\*clears his throat\*no you won't lose me chill.

Me:in that case then okay but to be fair you will tell me whatever you want to tell me after a week...no discussion.

Him:\*sighs\*okay.

We then fall into a comfortable silence,I look at him with the corner of my eye...physically he's here but in thoughts he's far far away I wonder what it is that he wants to tell me that is making him think like this.

#Narrated

Back\_at\_the\_center.

Guy1:did you see that?

Guy2:I did,he's good.

Guy1:but what does a guy so good in shooting doing

in a place like this?

Guy2:he's taking lessons.

Guy1:ow that explains it,so how long has he been taking these lessons? Let me guess 3 months?

Guy2:\*chuckles\*I went through the register that I saw him sign on his way out,so you're wrong it's not 3 months.

Guy1:6?

Guy2:it's his first day.

Guy1:\*lips part forming a huge O\*you're joking right?

Guy2:you know I don't have time for jokes man.

Guy1:I hope you got all his details so we can contact him and well you know...before someone else gets to him.

Guy2:already did that,you know I'm always a step ahead and I was thinking that we also recruit that other guy he was with so he can be comfortable well you know.

Guy1:sounds good with me,when is the delivery

arriving?

Guy2:\*looks at his wristwatch\*in 2 hours.

Guy1:let's leave this dump place.

Guy2 chuckles while shaking his head then they both exit the center.

Guy1:send those details to Que and tell him to get every single info about that dude.

Guy2:consider that done.

They get in different cars and drive off.

~insert 40~

°Nqubeko°

Right now I'm on my way to Minenhle's ward, Simphiwe had to go home..apparently his uncle needs some help with something. I still can't stop thinking about what he'll tell me especially since I saw it in his face that whatever it is that he'll tell me is serious....anyway halfway to my destination I bump into Minenhle's parents they must be coming from Enhle's room and they look devastated.

Me:uhm is she awake?

Her dad:yeah she is but she's not handling her situation very well...and good luck in there,we have tried everything but all she wants is to be alone I have even asked the nurses to keep an eye on her who knows what she might do.

Me:\*sighing\*let me give it a try.

Him:ok we might bump into you later,let's go hun.

They both continue walking and I myself continue walking to her ward.

I take a deep breath and walk in,I find her in her own world she's far in thoughts....I walk towards her bed clearing my throat....she turns her head looking at me with teary eyes,I just sit on the side edge of the bed and hug her tightly while she let her tears fall. We remain in that position for a couple of minutes and after she's done crying I break the hug and wipe her tears.

Me:hey.

Her:where were you?

Me:\*sighing\*I'm sorry for not being here when you woke up, when the doctor said you lost your ability to walk I couldn't hold my tears I asked to be excused,I walked out to get some air but I found

myself at the center taking shooting lessons,I was foolish t...

Her:\*frowns\*shooting lessons??

Me:yeah my mother has to pay now, she started with uncle then my brother now you who knows what she's planning right now she has to be stopped and she has to pay.

Her:Nqu you're not a killer don't turn into one.

Me:if protecting you means I have to turn into one then I'll turn into one.

She shakes her head repeatedly showing disapproval.

Me:why are you disapproving? What if next time she tries what she did she ends up shooting you again and next time what if you don't make it?

Her:then it will be God's plan,all along your mother has been playing god and all of her deeds will catch up to her just like they did with the women who stole



me from my parents.

Me:I get that it's Karma but sometimes Karma takes to long to get to it destination, what if by the time it gets to her she would've killed someone.

Her:then it was meant to be like that,you taking lessons,wanting to kill your own mother because of her deeds is playing god so tell me if you do that how different would you be from your mother?

My mouth dries up, not being able to answer that...I didn't look at it in that way.

Her:so instead why don't you just send her to jail I'm sure you'll figure out something.

I just nod,not thinking straight anymore.

Me:anyway look we are talking about me I haven't even asked you how are you.

Her:it's nice not talking about me cause I'll end up crying and chasing you out.

Me:come on babe you can't ignore it you know that.

Her:\*sighs\*I know it just that I end up thinking that all of you will run for the hills cause you'll see me as a baggage and I see it best to chase y'all out first so it won't hurt much.

Me:what? Love come on don't think like that,you know that we love you, your parents love you more than everything in the world I've seen it myself and there's me,there's complicated me....as complicated as I am I love you with everything in me and listen carefully I am not going anywhere and if you need anything I'm always here okay.

Her:\*teary eyes\*you mean that?

Me:I can even take an oath.

Her:\*giggles through her tears\*thank you and just so you know you are not complicated.

Me:\*smiling\*you think so?

She nods with a smile that just brightens up the room.

Me:we've been dating for 2 months now.

Her:yeah.

Me:I wasn't asking.

Her:\*laughs and holds her chest\*ouch.

Me:\*chuckling\*anyway as I was saying,uh in my history of relationships this is the longest relationship I have ever been into.

Her:\*eyes all out\*you're joking right?

Me:nope I'm serious.

Her:but why do you only date for a short period of time and how do I know that you won't leave me?

Me:I'm not the one who walked away it's them they said I'm too complicated just because I didn't smile nor laugh they thought I was just playing with them.

Her:why do you smile or laugh when you're with me?

Me:I don't know it just happens,you make me weak without even noticing...every now and then I find myself blushing by just getting your text,I love the way you care about me,the way you respect me,the way you smile,the way you laugh,the way you walk I just love everything about you...I guess in my past relationships love was missing cause I'll be lying if I say I have ever felt like this about a person.

Her:\*smiles\*I'm so glad that I'm dark or else my face would be red due to blushing and thank you for loving me,on my side I'm used to being in relationships that last for a long time but I know that you are special cause with just your smile you make me feel like I'm the only girl in the entire world,the fact that I'm you are only smiling now that you're in a relationship with me makes me wish you were my first love but I guess all along I was being prepared for you\*smiles\*

Me:\*smiling\*and I guess I was also being prepared for you.

Her:\*blushes\*oh before I forget when is Buhle giving birth?

Me:next month.

Her:I think now is a great time to tell me what's her deal.

I sigh not knowing where to start.

°Simpfiwe°

Me:now that I've told you that I am out of this what will you do? Kill me? Go ahead and let's see how's that going to help.

Him:\*chuckles\*I won't kill you,that would be an easy ticket out so I'm going to hurt you where it hurts most for betraying me.

Me:uncle you do know that all this is not necessarily I would understand if you were maybe paying me or something but I wasn't getting anything you were going to give me money after I was done but now I'm out I have nothing that belongs to you just leave me alone.

Him:what are you talking about? After the death of your family I'm the one who took you in when everyone didn't want you, you were leaving in my house eating my food,wearing clothes that were bought by my money.

I look down not even wanting to think about all of those things cause they'll only bring tears.

Him:like I've said I'm going to hurt you where it hurts most for betraying me.

Me:\*sighing\*and by that I don't know what you mean cause I have no family,I have no girlfriend so..

Him:but you do have a friend who you seem to care about so much\*smirks\*

Me:you wouldn't.

Him:since you are out this mean I'll have to do this myself and if I do it myself I'll have to eliminate him to make things easier.

Me:uncle please can't you do this plan of yours to

someone else please.

Him:and who are you to tell me that.

Me:ok just don't kill him please.

Him:you out of all people know how I work so I don't get why you're even asking that.

Me:okay then I'll do it,just leave him out of it.

Him:that's all I wanted to hear,now let's set up the next plan.

He stands up and walks to the lounge,I sigh also standing up and following him.

~insert 41~

°Nqubeko°

A few days have passed nothing much has happened just the fact that Minenhle has started with physiotherapy or is it osteopathy? Her doctor said a lot of rich words ohh speaking of a doctor,Enhle's dad got her a new doctor and he said a lot of things that the other doctor didn't tell us but either way Enhle will walk again in no time. Then there's Simphiwe we are suppose to meet up today he's been acting a bit strange lately it's like he's no longer comfortable around me I wish he could just talk to me,anyway at the moment I'm at the office I have a lot of meetings today I'll only be free during lunch when I'll be meeting Simphiwe.



#Narrated

Que:everything is here(placing the file on the table)

Stone:what did you get?

Que:just the basics,the guy is neat.

Stone grabs the file opening it.

Him:he has his own company?

Que:apparently yeah and as you can see it's doing great,if it could keep the pace it's going at...in the next 3 or 4 years that company could be one of the biggest companies in Africa.

Stone:\*sighs\*this guy must be loaded how will we be able to convince him to join us?

Que:turn to page 7(stone does that) his mother recently shot his girlfriend I don't know why, but if you want me to find out I could.

Stone:we'll get back to that,what's your point here?

Que:I did some research on the mother and her profile has fire walls,fire walls that are almost similar to ours which means she's dangerous....we can use that we can say that we can train him to protect his loved ones from his mother.

Stone:\*brushes his chin\*mmmm I hear you,it could work but we have to have plan B.

Que:and knowing you, you already have plan B.

Stone:\*smirks\*you know me,if that doesn't work we make him lose a few clients just to drive him crazy a little bit to manipulate h..

Que:you are so evil.

Stone:\*laughs\* I've been told anyway what about the other guy.

Que:ohh the interesting fella,he's been in a lot of mischiefs that one and we can manipulate him very easily, go to page 9.

He does so and smiles reading the given info.

Stone:looks like he'll blend in perfectly.

Que:exactly my thoughts.

Stone:well I have time at the moment so let's get to it,get their location first.

Que walks out going to his control room.

°Minenhle°

I still haven't felt any change yet but then again it's still early to recover,I'm still at the hospital by the way.....just in a different hospital the doctor said he'll discharge me by the end of the week which is in 4 days,yesterday Zamo was here to check up on me he bunked his classes just to come see me god I feel so special even though I didn't like the idea of bunking classes.

"Knock Knock Knock"

Me:oh my god!\*smiling\*

Zama:surprise\*smiles\*

Mla:you look terrible.

Zama:\*hitting him\*Mlameli.

Me:thank you Zama.

Her:\*laughs\*how are you? We heard what happened.

Me:well let's just say I'm taking it day at a time,I have hope that I'll be on my feet sooner.

Mla:they should have just called me to operate on you myself, I'm telling you..you would be walking as we speak.

Me:\*laughing\*oh really now?

Him:\*smiles\*yeah I don't tell lies.

Me:\*chuckling\*when did you guys get here?

Him:3 hours ago and I have to say this is a beautiful city I wouldn't mind coming to live here.

Zama:\*smiling from ear to ear\*are you serious?

Mla:I said I wouldn't mind that doesn't mean anything.

Zama:mcm buzz kill.

Mla:and I love you too dear wife.

Zamo:anyway Minenhle I bought...

Mla:we.

Zama:again I bought you some goodies(handing me the paper bag)

Me:\*giggling\*thank you so much I'll make sure that I hide these,the doctor placed me on a strict diet I have been craving for some goodies.

Mla:ohh in that case give them back.

Me:\*clinging on to the bag\*no.

Him:Minenhle.

Me:uh uh.

I open the bag looking inside and frown looking at all the things inside.

Zama:what's wrong? You don't like them?

Me:strawberries? Strawberry cake? Strawber...so much strawberry flavored things.

Zama:well we girls love strawberry things so I figured why not.

Me:I'm allergic to strawberry.

Mla:awesome now give it back.

I make a sad face giving it to him.

Zama:I didn't know I should have asked but don't worry I'll go back to the mall I'll see what I'll get get you.

Mla:no you won't,and Mineh how can you be allergic to something so delicious?\*laughs\*

Nxx this fool,I know it's delicious...I still remember the first time I tasted it,it was so sweet and so watery but it landed me in a hospital so no no no.

Me:I won't even answer you, so tell me about your honeymoon\*smiling\*

Mla:\*groans\*let me just go make conversation with the doctors that's better than this conversation you are about to speak.

Zama:but honey what's wrong with speaking about our honeymoon?

Mla:it's girlie(making a creepy face making us laugh)

He walks out and Zama starts telling me about their honeymoon,you can see it from her face that she enjoyed it.

°Nqubeko°

Me:mate what's wrong? You don't look okay.

Sim:\*sighs\*I think it is time I tell you that thing you know.

Me:is it the same thing that is making you this sour.

Him:sour really,come on I look sweet.

Me:\*chuckling\*of course you would say that.

Him:uhm where do I start uhm a few years ago my mother,father and little sister burnt to death leaving me to be taken care by my uncle,the way he did things I thought it was his way of teaching me to be a man after all people have different technics of teaching....I later found out that he robs people not as in he points a gun at them and force them to give him their wallets no he deals with rich people cause they have a lot of money,stupid me asked him to join him so I can also earn some money so I could stop being dependent on him only to find out that sometimes to get his ways he kills.

Me:you m...

Him:I have never killed anyone I swear yes I know how to use a gun but I have never shot anyone in my life\*sighs\*I do whatever he wants me to do and at the end of the day he pays me peanuts to summarize that I am poor,my uncle gets a lot of money from the people he robs but I don't know



what he does to it, anyway a few months ago my uncle wore his best suit saying he's going to some "gala" saying he's tired of robbing people he wants more\*exhales\*he came back saying he found his bait I quote "it's someone who's young and has a company which is doing well,if only I can find a way inside so I can find the papers of his company then I can draft a contract and make him sign his company to me".

How can people be so cruel? I swear I could lose it if my company is taken away from me. I keep looking at Sim with a straight face waiting for him to continue.

Him:the following day he woke up saying he has a plan,he wanted me to do half of his plan for him..he wanted me to get close to the bait earn his trust so it can be easy to move to the next phase of the plan,he said when the company is his I can be his partner meaning I'll be earning a lot of money,I agreed to it.

I don't want to jump in to conclusions which is why I'm keeping myself calm.

Him:\*looks at me and looks down\*the bait is you.

My hands slowly forms fists as I feel a lot of anger consuming me.

Me:get out before I do something I might not regret later.

Him:mate please just lis...

Me:I said get out(I speak through my teeth counting those words)

He slowly stands up walking to the door,I'm not even looking at him,I'm just thinking about the fact that I almost lost my company all my hard work because I trusted somebody. So he's been pretending all this time?him telling me his uncle's plan doesn't change

the fact that I am mad at him...

"Sir some 2 men are here to see you"

Me:tell them to come tomorrow and also cancel the rest of my meetings.

I can't stop thinking about what would have happened if I lost my company.

~insert 42~

°Nqubeko°

"Sir I know that you said I should cancel the rest of your meetings but Mr Hlongwane is already here"

Oh I have completely forgotten about my meeting with Enhle's dad.

Me:it's okay let him in.

She nods and walk out,I slowly close my eyes resting back on my chair and take deep breaths....my phone vibrates indicating that I have a message I reach out my hand taking it from the table only to find that it's from Simphiwe. It reads like this:-

"Mate I know you are mad at me I understand cause if I was in your shoes I'll also be mad as hell but you have to believe me when I say yes when I first met you at the club I was just trying to get close to you since I was following the plan but as I got to know you more I was no longer interested in the plan you have to believe me,I have never had a mate like you dude the reason why I came out and told you the truth is...I also don't want to lose you ei no that sounds girlie uhm I don't want to lose a friend actually a brother that you are. Nquzet please forgive me "

I literally chuckle at that last part.

"That better be my daughter"

I get startled by his deep voice yerr almost made me drop my phone.

Me:\*standing up\*Mr H,please take a seat.

He sits and I also do so.

Him:your PA said you canceled your meetings.

Me:yeah I did.

Him:why?

Me:long story.

Him:\*raises his eyebrow\*you do know that I know about you and my daughter?

Me:considering the fact about what you said when you walked in...yeah.

Him:then consider me as your dad.

I look at him shocked.

Him:just because I'm being nice doesn't mean I'll let you break my baby's heart trust me if you even

attempt to open that zip for another skirt besides her  
I'll make you sing the national anthem in Portuguese.

Me:\*gulping saliva\*you don't have to worry about  
anything sir I really do love your daughter.

Him:I know so what's bothering you?

I sigh telling him everything.

Him:wow he really is a definition of a true friend.

Me:\*frowning\*uh?

Him:he came clean didn't he? He chose the  
friendship both you have over money,he really values  
your friendship.

Me:\*\*silence\*\*

Him:you have the right to be angry but at the end of  
the day he came clean\*shrugs\* anyway did you ho  
through the proposal?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*yeah I did and I t...

I'm disturbed by the door opening and two dark skinned guys walk in with straight faces.

My PA:I'm sorry sir I tried to stop them.

Me:it's okay.

She exhales and walk back to her desk. Mr H turns his head and frowns and I'm confused seeing the two guys also frowning when they see Mr H.

Me:gentleman we are having an important meeting here.

Mr H:you know them?\*still frowning\*

Me:no.

Mr H:okay then, both of you get out.

Guy1:what? We are not here for you.

Mr H:I know that don't I?

Guy1:then w..



Guy2:Que.

Guy1 who I'm assuming is Que remains quiet.

Guy2:Zac.

Mr H:Stone.

They know each other? Okay what's going on here?

Stone:look man even today I still feel useless because I couldn't keep my end of the deal and especially my promise.

Mr H:ok good now leave.

Stone:but you have to understand that some things are impossible you can't blame me.

Mr H:\*sighs\*no I don't blame you, you are always there for other people when they need you but you weren't there when I needed you,I called you asking

you to bring my contact lenses ASAP cause you out of all people know what glasses do to my eyes but what did you do? I had to drive with my glasses on and I ended up causing an accident that almost made me lose my family then to think that was worse m daughter was stolen and I couldn't do shit about it...so don't worry I don't blame you I blame myself for thinking that for once you were going to be there for me.

Wow I am so confused.

Que:wait wait wait,you two know each other?

Mr H:\*chuckling bitterly\*wow you really don't like me uh?

Stone:come on don't say that.

Mr H:I know why you're here,you are going to sell him dreams telling him you'll always be there when he needs you blah blah only if he joins you guys boo hoo just leave and go back to wherever you've been.

Stone:Zac..

Mr H:\*stands up\*don't Zac me Ernie you are my brother for crying out loud you should've came through for me b..bu..\*pauses\*

Brother?? Wait is he getting emotional? He turns to look at me.

Mr H:can we have this meeting tomorrow?

Me:yeah yeah sure.

He looks at Stone one more time and walks out,Stone turns wanting to follow him but Que holds him back by his arm.

Que:you have a brother?

Stone:\*pissed\*no I have a sister,let go of me.

Que:\*letting him go\*what about why we are here?

Me:the answer is no,whatever it is you want NO.

Stone:you heard him let's go.

Que:But I..

Stone:Que I will not repeat myself.\*he walks out\*

Que sighs following him,okay what the fuck just happened?

°Minenhle°

Me:mom I no longer want to be here.

Her:but honey the doctor I..

Me:the doctor said I'm fine,I'll heal at home s...

Dad walks in looking like he's about to explode.

Mom:\*frowns\*woah what happened to you?

Him:you won't believe who I saw today.

Her:who?

Him:Ernie.

Her:\*shocked\*what? Wow...explains why you are like this.

Me:Ernie? Who's Ernie?

Her: his brother.

M:\*smiling\*I have an uncle?

Her:yeah but they do not get along,it's a long story I'll tell it to you some other time.

Me:okay.

Her:babe don't you think that you've been mad for a very long time now?

Dad:honey you don't understand, he's not just any person he's my brother(the last part comes out as a whisper)

Her:I get that but y..

Him:No,no buts....I'm angry at him and I'll forever will

be case closed now baby how are you doing today?

Me:uhm I uh I'm good?

Him:why are you saying it as a question?

Me:I mean I'm good.

Him:do you need anything?

Me:yeah I need to go home I no longer want to be here.

Him:\*kissing my forehead\*okay baby let me go talk to your doctor.

He smiles at me then walk out.

Me:wow I have never seen him being angry and emotional at the same time.

Her:every topic that concerns his brother always makes him like that.

Me:if my uncle makes my dad like that then I don't like him.

Her:\*giggles\*the way you two love each other ai I even feel jealous sometimes.

Me:\*laughing\*no need to be jealous dear mother,I love you both equally and dad loves us both equally.

Her:\*smiles\*and I love both of you equally.

Me:see everything is equal, does dad have friends? I have never heard him saying he's going out with friends.

Her:after his fight with his brother he never wanted to have friends cause he thought that if his own blood couldn't be there for him how could he trust a stranger.

Oookay I really need to hear what happened between the 2 brothers.

~insert 43~

°Minenhle°

//

Him:I miss you like crazy right now.

Me:\*blushing\*not as much as I miss you.

Him:your parents wouldn't mind if I take you out?

Me:I don't know I will have to ask them wait you want to take me out?\*smiling\*

Him:yeah I can't believe that ever since we started dating I have never took you out on a date.

Me:it wasn't even on my mind probably because I have never been on a date before.

Him:your exes are dumb ass niggas.

Me:\*laughing\*pa pa pa pa you haven't taken me out yet.

Him:talk to your parents and I'll rock your world.



Me:what if they don't agree?

Him:I'll kidnap you and return you in the morning.

Me:\*laughing\*have you met Zac?

Him:\*laughs\*ei don't mention it,he might make me sing the national anthem in Portuguese.

Me:he said that?

Him:yeah but we are not discussing it.

Me:\*giggling\*you sound frightened.

Him:I said we are not discussing it.

I laugh till my stomach hurts.

Him:i'mma get you for laughing at me this much.

Me:\*giggling\*anyway have you talked to Simphiwe?

Him:\*sighs\*no.

Me:babe come on it's been a week.

Him:I called him he's on his way here so we'll talk.

Me:finally...

"You've been on the phone for over an hour young lady!!!"

Me:seems like my dad misses me now.

Him:\*chuckles\*I think me and your dad are gonna have some trouble when I marry your beautiful ass.

Me:\*blushing\*I have to go.

Him:okay I love you.

Me:I love you.\*smiling\*

//

I drop the call and wheel myself to the lounge.

Dad:oh finally you're done,come sit here\*pats next to him\*

Me:ha ha ha very funny.

Him:\*chuckles\*okay I'll pick you up don't worry.

Me:please do, this wheelchair is super uncomfortable.

Him:\*stands up\*don't worry daddy's here.

I giggle while he picks me up and places me on the couch.

Him:need anything else?

Me:a smoothie\*smiling\*

Him:coming right up.

I'm just gonna say it,I love my dad.

Mom:honey I made your lunch and everything you gonna need,I'm off to buy your pills love you.

Me:love you more.

My parents, ahh I just love them.

#Narrated

Simphiwe's uncle walks in Stone's office.

Him:Stone my man!

Stone:what do you want?

Him:I need your help and I'm willing to pay.

Stone:\*sighs\*okay start talking you have exactly 5 minutes.

He starts telling him about the company he wants and how he's planning on getting it then moves to seeking their help.

Stone:okay I hear you but what I don't get is how are we suppose to help you cause I don't remember us

promoting your shenanigans.

Him:no I know that,what I want you to do is get the bait out of the way.

Stone:in what way?

Him:the only way,I just need a professional to do it for me.

Stone:\*raises his eyebrow\*what's the name of the bait?

Him:Nqubeko Gabuza.

Stone almost chokes on his saliva.

Stone:Nqubeko is somehow connected to Zac Hlongwane and I don't do Zac's people.

Him:no I did my research he's not in any way close to Zac he's just dating Zac's daughter.

Stone:His daughter? What are you talking about?

Him:uhh what do you mean what I'm talking about?

I'm talking about uhh what's her name again? Uhh

Stone:Minenhle?(that come out as whisper)

Him:yeah Minenhle.

Stone:look I can't help you please leave.

Him:but I..

Stone:I SAID LEAVE!!

Him:okay okay.

He stands up and walks away,leaving Stone astonished and happy that Zac did find his daughter but also feels like a jerk that he didn't know that.

°Nqubeko°

I open the door for him,he seems really nervous.

Me:come in.

We both walk Inside.

Me:howzit.

Him:life is kinda boring without you mate.

Me:\*chuckling\*I know,I'm pretty awesome.

Him:\*chuckles\*I want to fight that statement but I'm still nervous as fuck.

Me:it's okay calm down your tits,\*sighing\*I've already forgiven you.

Him:\*holds his chest in relief\*oh thank god mate can I hug you.

Me:\*laugjing\*not yet,we still need to talk and you have to stop acting gay man.

He laughs shaking his head.

Me:\*exhaling\*you not wanting to continue with your uncle's plan doesn't mean he's gonna drop this.

Him:\*sighs\*that's what I've been trying to tell you,yes he won't drip all of this when he wants something he makes sure that he gets it and right now he really wants your company he's not going to rest till he has it even if it means getting you out of the way.

Me:what do you mean get me out of the way?

Him:eliminate you.

Okay this is more dangerous than I thought.

Me:wow he's really that determined?

Him:yeah but I say let's beat him at his own game.

Me:how? Can't we get him arrested or something?

Him:that would be adding fuel on fire,if we have him arrested he'll come out the next day and make sure we don't see the sunlight.

Me:okay this is frustrating.

Him:like I said we should beat him at his own game,I myself don't know how yet but together we can



figure something out.

I look at him with a straight face, only because I'm having mixed feelings right now...I'm frustrated I'm scared that I might lose both my company and my life.

Him:with that straight face of yours I can't tell what you're thinking,or is it because you still don't trust me like you did? If it's that it's cool I understand.

Me:\*chuckling\*you're dramatic for a dude you know are you sure you're straight?

Him:\*laughs\*jeez I'm straight how many times must I tell you.

Me:\*shaking my head with a smile\*okay we can start planning anytime plus who knows your uncle better than you.

Him:\*chuckles\*nobody.

Me:exactly and you gonna have to move out of your uncle's house.

Him:owww\*looks down\*mate I told you th...

Me:I know you don't want to say it and it's cool don't say it cause you are moving in with me.

His jaw drops and his eyes open all out.

Him:dude don't joke like that.

Me:I am not joking plus you already have my spear keys and you are always here\*chuckling\*basically this is your home too.

Him:I know you said I shouldn't hug you yet but mate fuck that.

He attacks me with a hug and I hug him back.

Me:okay okay let go now,I'm sure Minenhle wouldn't appreciate you crushing her man like this.

He moves off me chuckling.

Me:wait mate are you crying?

Him:\*wipes out his tears\*no the light just got into my eye a bit too much.

Me:\*laughing\*yeah right,one day when I catch you with another man I won't be surprised.

Him:and when you catch me with a women don't be surprised.

We continue talking you know catching up...honestly I missed his crazy ass.

Me:ohh mate I need some help,I want to take Minenhle out on a date but I...

Him:but you're clueless when it comes to that it's okay I got you.

Me:\*gasping\*who said I was about to say clueless?

Him\*folds his arms\*okay what were you about to say?

Me:that I have no idea where I'll take her or w..

Him:isn't that being clueless.

Me:it's uhh ahh leave me alone.

~insert 44~

°Minenhle°

By the end of the week I'm going on my first official date, my parents said that there's no problem cause they trust Nqubeko... I wonder if Nqubeko knows that but I won't dare tell him or else he'll get a big head. Ntokozo wasn't working yesterday, she spent her entire day with me it was a great day I enjoyed it.

Mom: honey when is your appointment?

Me: at 2pm.

Her: if your dad ask tell him it's at 4pm I'm tired of him hijacking what should be done by me.

Me: \*giggling\* don't worry mom I shall do as you say.

"Do what?"-dad asks entering my room.

Mom:none of your business.

Him:none of my business?? Pumpkin pie you're going to tell me right?

Mom:don't fall for it Minenhle.

Me:this seems like an argument that doesn't involve me.

Dad:\*chuckles\*anyway babe your friend is in the lounge.

Mom:already? Wow okay remember baby...

Me:\*chuckling\*don't worry.

She smiles and kiss my forehead then kiss dad.

Me:why didn't I get a kiss on my lips?

Mom:\*laughs\*jealous much.

She leans on to kiss me.

Me:ewww you've already kissed dad with those lips.

Dad:so? What's wrong with my lips?

Mom:I was just about to ask the same question.

Me:\*giggling\*your friend is waiting.

She chuckles shaking her head then walks out.

Dad:want some company?

Me:come here\*patting next to me\*

He takes off his shoes and joins me in bed,I lay my head on his shoulder then we fall into a comfortable silence. I want to introduce the topic of him and his brother but I'm afraid he'll get angry.

Him:what's on your mind?

Me:promise you won't get mad.

Him:well it depends,I can't just prom...

Me:dad please.

Him:\*sighs\*okay I promise.

Me:why don't you want to forgive your brother?

\*\*silence\*\*

Me:dad.

Him:let me start it from when we were young,ever heard of"every parents love all their kids equally" well to me that didn't apply...as a younger kid I thought I would get more attention from my parents but no I was wrong Ernie got it all,he went to the best expensive schools while I got stuck in public schools...Was I jealous of him? No I was happy for him but also hurt by my parents for not treating us equal,I grew up the hard way bottling my feeling inside.\*exhales\*when it was time for me to go to varsity Ernie came to my room asking me about my day,life,excitement for starting varsity you know all that stuff...I was dumbstruck I didn't know how to respond I was shocked because that was the first time he was interested in me...instead of answering him I asked him why he was asking all of those



things he said he just wanted to bond with his "little brother" he also said I should be happy that the parents aren't pestering me.....turns out hr never wanted to go to expensive schools he just wanted to be with me but he was their lap dog if I may call him like that he was doing everything that they wanted him to do. From there we started getting along like really close even our parents didn't like it but it was too bad for them cause by then my brother started living his own life the life he always wanted.

Me:then where did it all go wrong?

Him:\*sighs\*he started some sort of campaign for helping those in needs,by that I'm not talking about shelters,food,clothes and all those things... I'm talking about missions serious missions, more serious missions than the missions that are done by soldiers I'm talking about impossible missions.

Me:isn't that dangerous?

Him:it is,after my varsity years he begged me to join him I told him I was scared that I might lose my life especially since I had met your mother,he vowed and

promised to always protect me and always be there when I need him. I trusted him so I agreed....soon we received a mission where we had to rescue some family from some gangster tycoon,I was trained about everything so I thought I was ready but when we got there\*pause\*

Me:are you okay?

Him:yeah,what do you say when Mla or your mother tell you that you have my eyes?

Me:\*chuckling\*that they are lying I mean seriously our eyes do not look the same.

Him:\*chuckles\*actually they do.

Me:no they do not.

Him:I wear contacts.

I move my head from his shoulder looking at him with a frown.

Me:you wear contacts? Why?

Him:yeah,that mission damaged half of my eyesight...when I was down I called out to Ernie to help me cause at that moment I was blind I couldn't see anything,he said the mission had to be completed I should hang in there...I was in pain, in need of a hospital but he couldn't be there for me he had to save some other people instead of his own brother even after the mission he didn't come for me...some guy from his crew came for me and took me to the hospital instead of him\*sighs\*let's just say he apologized and I forgave him but nothing changed o still came last to him,he didn't even make it to my wedding.

He keeps looking at me faking a smile which means this hurt him deeply.

Him:the event that took the cup is the day you were taken from us,that same day I had an appointment with my doctor to get new contacts but I also couldn't leave your mother alone cause I had a gut

feeling that she was due that day,I asked him to fetch them for me and if he can't he should say so,so that I can figure out something else but he said he'll do it....I waited the entire day for him and when your mother urgently needed the hospital I called him,he said he had a last minute mission he couldn't go to the doctor, at that moment I could have called a cab but I wasn't thinking straight I took my glasses knowing very well that they cause rash around my eyes but I had to take your mother to the hospital\*sighs\*within a few minutes my eyes were swollen up I couldn't see the road properly well the rest you already know it. After that he promised to find you but never did,he's so used to finding people, help families find their lost family members but couldn't find you.

Me:wow uhm wow.

Him:yeah.

Me:so you are not angry at him you are just hurt.

Him:yeah you could say that, I'm always giving him chances I'm just tired.

Me:what about giving him a last chance\*smiling\*

Him:so I can be hurt again? No I'm old now I don't need him,I have you and your mom I'm complete\*smiles\*

Me:dad we have known each for a short time but I know you.

Him:okay I think I should call your mother so she can help you get ready for your appointment.\*gets off the bed\*

Me:dad.

Him:no I'm done talking about this,you wanted to know why I don't want to forgive Ernie,now you know that there's nothing to forgive I'm just done with him I'm tired of always being there for him while he's never there for me.

Me:\*sighing\*where are your parents?

I'm afraid that the expression he has will hurt me for a very long time,it's like I touched a sensitive topic.

Him:let me go call your mother.

He kisses my cheek and walk out.

~insert 45~

#Narrated

Minenhle's dad smiles as one of the successful man, Mr Mkhize(MJ) signs the contract.

MJ:well now that's done I do hope doing business with you will be good.

Zac:it will be, as long as both of us keep to the end of the deal.

MJ:ohh and I might not make it to other meetings but one of my sons will be in my place.

Zac:alright now enough about business Mr M...

MJ:call me MJ.

Zac:alright and call me Zac, when you say sons how many do you have?

MJ:4 and 2 girls.

Zac:6kids?? Yerr man your wife didn't have a problem?

MJ:\*laughs\*nah plus she only got pregnant 4 times,1st time she gave birth to twins,2nd time also twins,3rd time a boy and last time a girl.

Zac:\*chuckles\*if I was your wife I would have blocked the fallopian tubes after the 2nd pair of twins.

MJ:\*laughs\*block whose kids from coming to this world??

Zac:\*laughs\*I rest my case.

MJ:what about you? How many kids do you have?

Zac:\*smiles\*I have one beautiful baby girl.

MJ:ahh look at you blushing at this age.

Zac:\*laughs\*I'm still young for your information thank you very much.

MJ:\*chuckles\*how old is she?

Zac:23.

MJ:aibo you said you have a baby girl.

Zac:she's still my baby girl.

MJ:23?\*chuckles\*don't be shocked when she tells you she wants to get married.

Zac:I won't be, as long as it's not this year or next year but even so she will always be my baby girl\*smiles\*

MJ:\*smiles\*it understandable though I m.....

He gets disturbed by his phone ringing.

MJ:sorry I have to take this.

//

MJ:Khaya.

Khaya:\*sniffs\*bro where you at?

MJ:\*frowns\*what's wrong? Are you okay?

Khaya:no I swear I'm going to murder Tasha.

MJ:\*shocked\*what? What happened? Where are you?



Khaya:I'm going to kill her along with Levi I swear then i'mma fuckin kill myself too.

MJ:bro don't talk like that,you have kids remember? Please just don't do anything stupid.

//

The line goes off alerting MJ,he quickly dials Siphos and he answers after a few rings.

Siphos:MJ.

MJ:dude I'm gonna need you to please go over at Khaya's house ASAP,I will take the next flight back.

Siphos:what,what going on?

MJ:just go there we'll talk when I get there.

Siphos:ayt.

//

MJ starts packing up.

MJ:I'm sorry but I have to go.

Zac:is everything okay?

MJ:I'm not sure but my brother needs me,I don't know if I'll catch a flight back to Jo'burg.\*stands up\*

Zac looks at him in awe,his own brother wouldn't even pick up his call if he's on a meeting.

Zac:wait I can ask my pilot to fly you back with the company's jet.

MJ:I would really appreciate that.

Zac:let me call him.

Zac takes out his phone to make a call while MJ sits back down and rubs his forehead in frustration.

°Mlameli°

Durban is really beautiful there's no doubt there and I would love to live here but my whole life is in Mpumalanga,I mean if I move here that means I'll only get to see my mother once a month or once in 2 months I just can't...she's all alone so I can't. I would ask her to move down here too but I doubt that she would agree,she loves her house dearly she says it makes her feel close to dad so I wouldn't want to take that away from her.

Me:babe I'm going to the mall across the street do you want anything?

Her:I want us to move here.

Me:Zama we've been over this.

Her:babe don't you think that you should convince your mother to let go of your dad and move on.

Me:I'll take that as if you don't want anything.

I turn opening the door and walk out,I don't know what she wants me to say seriously....oh by the way

we currently stay in a hotel Aunt and Uncle did say we are allowed to stay with them while we are here but we couldn't I mean what about when me and Zama are busy making noise eww no I wouldn't want to get nasty stares from them.

.

I walk inside pick n pay and grab the small trolley then start wheeling it taking things I need,as I'm pushing the trolley while focusing on my phone I bump into another trolley,thank god the owner is not here...I move around it.

"I saw that"

I turn to look behind me with an innocent smile plastered on my face which turn into a blown away face,mother nature wow.

Her:hello.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*uhm hey,I'm sorry about that.

Her:\*smiles\*no harm done atleast you bumped on the trolley not on me.

Me:yeah thanks God\*smiling\*

Her:well my advise to you,is that you should focus on your surroundings cause not all of us are nice and understanding.

Me:\*chuckling\*yeah thank you.

I place my phone back in my pocket and continue with my shopping,that lady can't seem to get out of my head but I'm sure I won't see her again plus I'm a married man.

°Minenhle°

Well instead of taking me to a restaurant Nqubeko organized a picnic at the backyard of his house,it's so simple,elegant and mostly beautiful. He placed me down on the soft pillows and sat opposite to me,we've been talking for the past hour you know

making jokes there and there and stealing kisses.

Him:so\*smiles\*how are you liking your first date?

Me:I'm loving it, plus when I said I didn't want a crowded place you respected that\*chuckling\*I love it thank you\*smiling\*

Him:I'm glad that you love it cause you're taking me to the next date\*smirks\*

Me:\*laughing\*what?

Him:like whoever said taking someone out on a date is always men's responsibility?

Me:no one but it's more charming that way.

Him:\*laughs\*more charming? Wow but I'm still standing my grounds you are taking me out on the next date.

Me:\*chuckling\*as long as you're paying .

Him:\*gasps\*the nerve.

I laugh at his reaction and while laughing his phone rings...he looks at it then looks at me.

Me:it's okay take it.

He smiles answering it.

//

Him:hello.

.....

Him:this is him speaking.

.....

Him:what? Which hospital?

.....

Him:okay I'll be there.

//

He drops the call.

Him:I hope you don't mind if I cut our date short,that was the hospital they say Buhle just have birth.

Me:no I don't mind, just drop me off at home.

Him:home? I was hoping you'll come with.

Me:nah Buhle doesn't like me so why should I be there.

Him:are you sure?

Me:yeah I'm sure\*smiles\*.

He smiles picking me up and places me on the wheelchair.

#Narrated

Nqubeko drops off Minenhle and rushes to the hospital.

While Buhle weakly sighs feeding her baby.Her:did



you call my mom?

Nurse:yes but we couldn't reach her so we called Nqubeko Gabuza since he was the other next of kin.

Her:\*terrified\*what? Why did you call him? I told you to call my mom.

Nurse:mam I just explained to you t...

Buhle:I don't want Nqubeko here.

"Why?"-Nqubeko asks with curiosity walking in Buhle's ward.

Buhle's heart stops beating for few seconds.

Her:Nqu.Nqubeko.

Nqu:yeah that's my name,why don't you want me here? It's not like I'm here to you I'm here for the baby.

Buhle looks at the nurse not knowing what to say.

Nqu:you know what let me see my nephew or niece and pay for what needs to be paid then I'll leave.

He walks to Buhle but the closer he gets to her the more his face hardens as a frown forms,Buhle looks the other way while Nqubeko is focused on the baby.

Nqu:\*pissed\*Buhle what is this?

The nurse gasps in shock.

Nqu:I'm asking you a question,I don't remember my brother having blonde hair and being a white.

Buhle:I'm sorry(that comes out as a whisper)

Nqu:\*chuckles\*you're sorry? You fucken cheated on my brother and had the nerve to say the baby is his.

Buhle:it was a mistake I was o...

Nqu:no save it,I hope you have fixed your things with your mom cause I never want to see you near my brother's apartment nxx\*turns and walk out beyond the word angry\*

The nurse looks at Buhle in disbelief.

Buhle:what? Mind your own business!!

The nurse chuckles and continue doing her job.

~insert 46~

°Nqubeko°

She's been spending my money on someone else's baby, I've been giving her a monthly allowance, I've been...no in fact I've been wasting my money on a two timing bitch. I had to cancel my date for that shit.

"Your date's already over, I thought you two would chill all day"-Simpfiwe says walking in.

I turn to face him.

Him:woah what's wrong? Did Minenhle dump you?

Me:\*frowning\*why would you think that?

Him:\*shrugs\*you've been here with her all day and now you're like this or did you two have a fight?

Me:mate me and Enhle are perfectly fine.

Him:\*sitting next to me\*then what's wrong.

Me:\*sighing\*it's Buhle.

Him:oh good lord I should have known\*sighs\*what has she done this time?

I sit properly telling him the story which angers me all over again.

Sim:\*fuming\*what?! She must pay all your money,fuck she mist pay.

Me:nah o don't want drama we both know she won't pay it and at the moment I want to focus on my relationship.

Him:but s..

Me:Simphiwe.

Him:okay but don't stop me when I give her two slaps or more plus she's no longer pregnant so what I'll stop me?

Me:\*chuckling\*do you want to go to jail?

Him:I don't care you'll bail me out.

Me:\*laughing\*bail you? Forget it.

Him:we'll see when I get arrested....anyway I bumped into some dude today well I think he was following me cause he left a message for me to deliver to you.

Me:\*frowning\*for me?

Him:yeah this guys' name is Stone.

Me:dude that's the same dude I told you about,the one that came to my office with some other guy.

Him:\*whistles\*well he wants to warn about my uncle,apparently he came to him asking him to eliminate you.

Me:THE FUCK!!

Him:he also said he can protect you if you join them.

Me:no I'm not joining anyone.

Him:uhm I was thinking that maybe w...

Me:\*giving him a dead stare\*don't fuck with me

Simphiwe.

Simphiwe:aibo ngathukwa manje, ngilalele(why are you swearing at me,listen to me) I sorta kinda did some research on the guy because when he talked about elimination I figured that he's dangerous and I found out that he's somehow connected to your father in law.

Me:they are brothers.

Him:wow fascinating.

Me:entlek Simphiwe where did you get that information cause I'm damn sure Google didn't give you that.

Him:I have my sources,anyway if these two are connected that means Minenhle's dad must also be dangerous somehow.

Me:where are you going with this?

Him:I was thinking that maybe we ask him to help with my uncle issue.

I look at him for about 15 seconds.

Me:have you lost your mind?

He breathes in but ends up laughing,nxx this foolish friend of mine.

Him:do you really have to ask it that way? You're draining me mate,I'm trying to come up with a solution.

Me:\*chuckling\*and you think that Minenhle's dad is dangerous? Dude come on.

Him:but mate I..

Me:no nope I'm done listening\*stands up\*

Him:where are you going?

Me:to clean up the picnic at the backyard.

Him:have you cooked?

Me:what? It's your turn today.

Him:no don't do me like that it's your turn today.

Me:no remember w...



Him:no I don't remember anything,all I remember is that you are the one who has to cook.

Me:but I haven't even reminded you anything yet.

Him:\*stands up\*no I don't want to hear it.

Hebana.

#Narrated

Zac parks his car in the garage then heads to the house but stops on his tracks seeing his brother on his door step.

Zac:what are you doing here?

Ernie:we need to talk bro.

Zac:no there's nothing to talk about please leave.

Ernie:okay let's place our issues aside I'm here about that Nqubeko kid.

Zac:I thought I made it clear that you should stay away from him.

Ernie:just hear me out.

Zac:no Ernie I'm tired okay,right now I want to be with my daughter and wife.

Ernie:\*smiles\*may I meet her?

Zac:\*sighs\*E..

Ernie:Zac please.

Zac:\*exhales\*you're draining you know that?

Ernie:\*chuckles\*no I don't.

Zac opens the door and they both walk in together,Tina stands up rushing to her husband but frowns seeing Ernie.

Tina:Ernie?

Ernie:\*smiles\*ahh Tina,it's been quite a long time.

Tina:\*smirks\*exactly 10 years.

Ernie:wow you guys have been counting.

Zac rolls his eyes and kisses his wife.

Zac:how are you?\*smiles\*

Tina:\*smiles\*I'm good how about you?

Zac:I'm uh good I think,let me chat with this guy first.

Tina:do you mean...

Zac:no it doesn't mean anything,where's my baby?

"What's going on there?!! Are you guys still smooching!!!!"

Tina:\*giggles\*does that answer your question?

Zac:\*laughs\*very much yes.

Ernie:is that her?

Zac:\*sighs\*follow me.

The 3 of them walk to the lounge where they find a bored Minenhle busy on her phone.

Minenhle:finally.

She puts her phone away to focus on her parents.  
Ernie smiles seeing his niece for the very first time.

Zac sits next to his daughter and gives her a kiss on her cheek.

Zac:how was your date?

Mineh:\*smiles\*it was great thanks for asking.

Zac:\*clears his throat\*uh this is Ernie your uh uncle.

Mineh:\*shocked\*the one you were telling me about?

Zac:yeah and Ernie this is my daughter.

Ernie:wow you look just like your mother.

Mineh:\*smiles\*uh thanks.

Ernie:I'm sorry that I didn't try harder to find you.

Mineh:it's okay.

Zac:okay now you've met her,shall we go to my office.

Ernie:I don't if I'll be pushing it if I ask for a hug.

Zac:you're pushing it.

Mineh&Tina: Dad/Zac.

Zac:what?

Ernie:no it's okay\*stands up\* whose wheelchair is this?

Zac:none of your business.

Ernie puts two and two together and soon figure it out,he looks at Minenhle with pity he opens up his mouth to say something.

Zac:don't say a word.

He sighs and Zac leads the way to his office.

Mineh:wow okay things might be worse than I thought.

Tina:well the fact that they are in the same house and that your father agreed to introducing him to you,proves that there's some improvement.

Mineh:you think so?

Tina:yeah.

Mineh:in that case we should find a way to soften dad up so he can give uncle one last chance but before that I need to talk to uncle.

Tina:your father wouldn't like that.

Mineh:he doesn't have to know\*smiles\*

Tina:no no no.

Mineh:come on mom,do you like this tension between them?

Tina:no but I...

Mineh:please\*blinking fast\*

Tina:\*laughs\*what are you doing?

Mineh:\*laughs\*I'm trying to make the puppy eyes.

Tina:well you're doing them wrong and fine.

Mineh:yay thank you thank you thank you.

Meanwhile in the office.

Zac:so why did you come all this way to tell me that?

Ernie:I thought that maybe you would want to help him,you know protect him or deal with the threat.

Zac:look if Nqubeko wants help he will come and ask for it.

Ernie:how? When the poor kid doesn't know about your other life.

Zac:what other life? I quited that line of work after our\*sighs\*issue.

Ernie:even so but we both know you still have

powerful contacts and is that what you call it "issue"?"

Zac:okay leave.

Ernie:Zac when will you ever stop being angry at me?  
When will you ever forgive me? It's been 23 years.

Zac:you still don't get it do you?

Ernie:get what?

Zac:nothing just leave and stay away from Nqubeko.

"Nqubeko?? Why does he need to stay away from Nqubeko? How does he even know him? No in fact what's going on?"-Minenhle pushes herself inside confused and curious.



~insert 47~

°Minenhle°

I wasn't exactly heading to dad's office but as I was passing by the door wasn't closed and I happened to hear Nqubeko's name.

Dad:honey were you eavesdropping?

Me:no I wasn't,I was passing by a..

Dad:\*sighs\*okay,please go to your room I'll come to you and explain everything.

Me:\*smilinh\*okay,have you guys fixed things?

Dad:Minenhle.

Me:okay okay,it was nice meeting you uncle.

Him:\*smiles\*it was nice meeting you too.

I smile and wheel myself out to my room,seriously I

am so curious on how uncle knows Nqubeko and why does dad want him to stay away from him.

.

After a few minutes dad walks in with a straight face,he grabs a chair and sits opposite to me still holding a straight face.

Me:uh are you mad at me for something?

Him:\*exhales\*no.

Me:then why are you looking at me like that?

Him:honey look I get that you want me and Ernie to get along again but I..

Me:please do it for me.

Him:you know that I love you and I'll do anything for you but this one is too much,see when trust is broken it's really hard to fix it...I can't just forget and pretend that everything is okay,only he can repair the trust he broke so please j...

Me:it's okay I understand\*smiling\*I'll buzz out and I

pray that one day you two fix things.

Him:yeah me too,now about Nqubeko I don't think that you should hear this from me.

Me:but y..

Him:no sweetie Nqubeko is your boyfriend you'll have to wait for him to open up to you.

I sigh out loudly.

Him:and remember you don't mention anything to him just let him tell it to you freely.

Me:okay.

#Narrated

¶The Following Day¶

"Buhle my child,why? Uh why?"

Buhle:what do you mean?

Her:you and Mngqobi have been dating for a very long time,he loved you so much so why cheat on him?

Buhle:it was a mistake mom,it was just a simple mistake.

Her:well you should be grateful that Mngqobi is no longer alive what would you have said to him.

Buhle looks at her baby and exhales loudly.

Her mom:\*sighs\*where is his father?

Buhle:uhm uh..

Her:Nobuhle.

Buhle:Italy.

Her:WHAT!!?

Buhle:mom.

Her:don't mom me,what's he doing in Italy?

Buhle:he stays there with his wife.

Her:it gets worse\*throws her arms in the air\*

Buhle:I didn't know all of that,I only knew when I woke up in his arms in the morning i t...

Her:no save it I don't want to hear no more,you've embarrassed me for far too long.

Buhle:what is that supposed to mean?

Her:that when you get discharged here later on do not come to my house with your abomination.

Buhle:\*gasps\*Mom.

Her:I mean it,I'm tired of people bad talking me because of you it is time you stand up on your own\*sighs\*I don't know how you'll do it but you must find the baby daddy.. I wish all the best.

She turn and walk out without looking back.

Buhle sobs silently and takes her phone going through her contacts,she finds Matteo's number and calls it...it rings for a couple time before he answers

on the other side.

//

Him:Matteo Weisz speaking.

Her:\*sniffs\*Matteo hey.

Him:uhm who is this?

Her:Buhle from Durban.

The line remains quiet for a while and Buhle hears some shuffling.

Mat:\*whispering\*why are you calling me? I thought we agreed that we'll never contact each other ever again.

Her:I know but this is important.

Him:I don't care just d..

Her:after the night we spent together I didn't take the morning after pill.

Him:wha.. wha.. what are you saying?

Her:I gave birth yesterday and it yours.

\*\*silence on the other side\*\*

Her:hello.

\*\*silence\*\*

Her:Matteo.

//

The line goes dead leaving Buhle shocked.

"Mam it's time for you to change and leave,do you want any help?"

Buhle:\*drained\*no I'll be fine.

The nurse nods and walks out,Buhle gets off the bed and slowly walks to the babycot..she looks at her baby with tears streaming down.

Her:I am so sorry,I hope one day you'll forgive me.

°Minenhle°

Mom:honey are you sure you'll be okay?

Me:mom don't worry I'll be fine.

Dad:maybe we should postpone t...

Me:no guys come on I'll be fine,plus you'll be gone for 3 hours and by then I'll be asleep just go.

Mom:okay we love you okay.

Me:I love you guys too.

Mom kisses my cheek while dad kisses my forehead then they walk out of my room closing the door behind them. They are going on a date,earlier they were talking about the fact that it's been a long time since they last went on a date so I suggested that they should go out tonight...of course they didn't just give in it had to take a lot of convincing but I



managed to get them to agree to it.

My phone rings and a smile forms seeing his picture pops up,it's a video call.

//

Me:Nqubeko.

Him:oh boy,okay before we say something else I'm sorry that I didn't call today.

Me:no need to apologize I just missed you.

Him:\*smiles\*I missed you too,how was your day?

Me:it was uhm good what about yours?

Him:tiring,I was having back to back meetings today I didn't even have lunch.

Me:have you ate though?

Him:yeah,when I got home Simphiwe had already cooked.

Me:ncoh\*smiling\*

Him:\*chuckles\*anyway yesterday night you talked about having an uncle or something I was really sleepy I didn't hear you properly.

Me:oh yeah, uh yeah turns out dad has a brother that he doesn't get along with but I met him yesterday.

Him:owww what's his name?

Me:Ernie why?

Him:so I kinda know him.

Me:hmmm really?

Him:\*signs\*yeah it's a draining story it includes my company and Simphiwe's uncle then your uncle.

Me:wow uhm how about you tell me all about it tomorrow on our meet up.

Him:\*smiles\*sure thing.

We keep talking about some other random things,smiling and blushing there and there.

#Narrated

Zac and Tina exit the restaurant holding hands with smiles plastered on their faces, Zac opens up the car door for his wife and closes it after she is seated comfortably then goes around to the drivers seat and starts the ignition.

Tina:\*smiles\*I had a great time today.

Zac:\*smiles\*not as much as I did.

Tina:\*chuckles\*I'm glad that Mineh convinced us to go out.

Zac:\*chuckles\*you mean forced us.

Tina:\*giggles\*well you know what I mean.

Zac smiles focusing on the road while stealing glares at his wife with the corner of his eye.

Tina:\*chuckles\*still stealing glares like the first time we met.

Zac:\*smiles\*I just can't help it y...

Tina:what is that?

Zac:what is what?

Tina:stop the car.

Zac stops the car on the side of the road,Tina quickly gets out and Zac also get out following his wife.

Tina:\*gasps in shock\*oh my world.

~insert 48~

°Minenhle°

I just had the longest night in history,I wouldn't say I was dreaming cause everything was blank all I could hear was piercing cry of a baby....wait I don't think I was dreaming cause I can still hear cries,ahh my wheelchair is so far uhm.

Me:Mom!!! Dad!!!

I use my hands to support my lower body so I can sit up and after about a minute Dad rocks up in my room.

Him:oh honey you're awake,good morning.

Me:morning dad,is it me or is there a baby here?

Him:there's a baby here.

Me:\*smiling\*ow do we have visitors?

Him:no,me and your mom found the baby left on the bus stop bench with nothing but a blanket wrapped around him.

Me:\*gasping\*oh my god who would do such a thing?

Him:\*sighs\*I do not know either,let me help you to your wheelchair then I'll call your mother to come help you bath.

Me:okay.

He picks me up and place me on the wheelchair then walks out leaving me far away with my thoughts,the pain of losing a baby is real and unbearable I've felt it before so I'm wondering what kind of a twisted women left her baby at the bus stop..it obvious that she left the baby there so he can be found by someone.

.

.

Mom:he won't stop crying,I've fed him and burped him and changed his nappy.

Me:bring him here.

Mom hands me the baby and father god he's so cute no he's adorable,he's white...who wouldn't want this adorable pickle...I lay him gently on my chest and softly brush his beck while singing Endless Love by Kenny G to him...his cry slowly subsides and after a few minutes he falls asleep. I look at his adorable little face and a smile forms in my face.

"Wow"

I come back to life and look at my parents who look shocked.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*you can take him and lay him down.

Mom:how did you do that? I've been trying to get him to sleep for the entire night.

Dad:it's like you are experienced\*chuckles\*

Me:\*smiling\*well you could say that,this is how I got Ayanda to sleep every time when he can't sleep.

Mom:Ayanda? The kid you always talk to?

Me:yeah.

Her:\*smiles\*atleast we have someone who knows babies.

She says that taking the baby from me and walk towards the passage.

Dad:so tell me about that song.

Me:\*giggling\*no tell me about your next move from here,the baby doesn't have anything, no card,no name..nothing,so what's your next move?

Him:\*exhales loudly\*I have no idea,I was thinking that maybe me and your mother could adopt him I



know that I'm moving way to fast like we just found him and I'm already thinking of adopting but\*shrugs\*

Me:how are you going to adopt him without any papers?

Him:uhm just leave that to me.

Me:Dad.

Him:let me go make breakfast.

He stands up and rushes to the kitchen.

°Mlameli°

I think after our visit to see Minesshle today we should leave,I sorta kinda bumped into the trolley lady again and I have no idea what's happening with me....I wouldn't want to hurt Zama cause I really love her and staying here I might cheat.

"What's on your mind?"

"Some beautiful women I met that day I went to the mall"-I say that in my mind of course.

Me:I'm thing about how much I miss work.

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*of course that is so like you.\*smiles\*so have you thought about it.

Me:no Zama we are not moving here.

Her:but..

Me:but nothing,now are you done so we can go see Minenhle,I've already booked us a flight back home.

Her:what? and you didn't even tell me.

Me:what difference was it going to make?

Her:wasn't it you who was busy telling me that we should tell each other everything no matter how small and not important it is.

Me:\*sighing\*okay I'm sorry I should have told you

but we are leaving tonight.

Her:okay plus it's not like I have a say in this.

Me:come on don't be like that.

Her:let's go.

°Nqubeko°

I think I'm slowly losing my mind,someone got inside my office and found my safe and took my company papers...this has Simphiwe's uncle's name written all over it....but what I don't get is how the heck do he get in the fuckin building unless he has someone who's working for him, someone from the inside...the question is Who??

The door burst open and Simphiwe runs in.

Him:I came as soon as I could,what's going on?

Me:someone got in here and took the papers that your uncle need.

Him:\*shocked\*what? How? What do the cameras reveal?

Me:\*frustrated\*they reveal nothing, they are blank...mate I think I'm losing my mind I'm fuckin losing my mind.

Him:I hate to say this but I think we should seek for help,either from Stone or Minenhle's dad.

Me:in this position I'm at I'm willing to ask for help to the both of them man I worked hard to build this company I can't just lose it as if I've done something wrong.

Him:\*sighs\*I hear you,so I guess you have to cancel all your meetings and your plans for today we have to get to the bottom of this...you can call Minenhle's dad while I try to find Stone's number\*sits opposite to me\*

Me:\*confused\*how the heck will you find his number?

Him:just borrow me your laptop.

Me:\*handing him the laptop\*mate.

Him:all I can say is that I have talent.

Okay there's no time to ask for questions,I take out my phone calling Minenhle's dad.

°Minenhle°

It has only been a few hours and both me and my parents are getting attached to the baby,he's just so adorable we can't help but fall in love with him I'm still wondering why would one just give up an infant.

"Ok ladies I have to rush somewhere"-dad rocks up with his car keys and his phone.

Mom:somewhere? Where?

Dad:we'll talk when I come back,I love you guys.

He dashes out...oookay. By the way I tried to call Nqubeko but I couldn't get him I wanted to tell him that I can't see him today but I did send a text,I hope he'll understand when I explain everything to him later.

Mom:can I hold him now\*smiles\*

Me:but I've been only holding him for about 2 minutes.

Her:no it has been way too long.

Me:but mom I...

"Family!"

Me:great your nephew and his wife are here I'm sure they are hungry why not go make them something to eat\*smiling\*

Mom:\*laughs\*not going to work young lady,Mlameli knows his way around here.

I give her the puppy eyes but they don't work.

#Narrated

In Italy at the WEISZ household.

Heide:\*tears fall down her cheeks\*how could you do this to me Matteo? Uh?

Mat:Heide babe I'm sorry please,it was a moment of weakness.

Her:and you didn't even use a condom.

Matteo looks down in shame.

Heide:\*wipes out her tears\*no use crying over split milk,thank you for telling me...you can go get your child or do right with this women but that doesn't mean I forgive you,I just don't want to keep you away

from your child.

Met:babe..

Heide:no don't say anything and you will have to tell your kids what you did when you come back.

She turns her back to walk away,Matteo holds her arm and tears fall down agin on her cheeks.

Heide:Matteo Arnold Weisz let me go.

Mat:Heide please.

Her:I said let me go\*she snatches her arm\*

She runs to the main room with tears gushing out while Matteo falls back on the chair and buries his head in his hands.



~insert 49~

°Nqubeko°

The two men have arrived here, Stone got here about an hour ago... Zac just got here and by the look on Minesshle's dad's face he isn't pleased to see his brother.

Him: what's he doing here?

Me: we called him.

Him: why?

Me: cause I need all the help I can get.

Him: he'll expect something in return are you willing to pay?

Me: yes.

Him: I'm not talking about money.

Me: I know.

Him:wow okay first of all how do you know he's not the one who took your papers?

Stone:why would I take them?

Zac:\*chuckles\*well let's see,to get him to join you.

Stone:I'm not that desperate, yeah he has skills lot of them if I may add but I'm not that desperate.

Me:skills? What are you talking about?

Stone:why do you think I want you to join my team?

Me:I don't know, I don't even know what your team does I don't even wanna know.

Stone:then what's the use of telling you your skills?

Zac:I'm still not buying this "not desperate" excuse of yours.

Stone:\*sighs\*okay Zac if I took his company papers why would I be here? Why wouldn't I be using them to lure him? I didn't take the god damn papers.

Zac:okay okay calm down your tits man.

Me:okay now that is out of the way,will you help me?

Zac:that's why we are here,I'm just not sure where we'll start since we have nothing on camera.

Stone:Simphiwe must be on his way back with Que,he's my mastermind.

"Better tell your mastermind to cool off or else I'm gonna hurt him"-Sim says that walking in with Que.

Que:\*chuckles\*hurt me? Dude you don't know me.

Sim:and you don't know me.

Que:wanna bet on that?\*raises his eyebrow\*

Sim:just because you have a file with my information doesn't mean anything.

Que:\*clears his throat\*how do you know that?

Sim:\*smirks\*like I said you don't know me.

Zac:\*smiles\*wow I'm impressed,you just outsmarted the mastermind\*chuckles\*anyway "mastermind" have you been filled in?

Que:my name is Que,and Nqubeko please tell me this...we are in the 21st century we have technology,you could have saved everything on a USB...why keep it on paper?

Me:before I was kept h..I mean before my brother died\*sighing\*okay let me just put it like this...I did install everything on a USB but the USB drive came across an encounter.

Que:ok you're not making any sense,does someone has their hands on your USB?

Me:no.

Que:then what the fuck are you saying?

Sim:it means the USB got destroyed or the files in it got erased you brainless cat.

Que:who are you calling a brainless cat?

Sim:you duh.

Que:I'm gonna fuc...

Me:okay that's enough shall we get to the reason why we are here?

Que:I'm still going to murder him,okay first we need a plan...y'all think that this hairless chicken's uncle is the one behind all of this so we need to get to him before he uses those papers.

Sim:for your information I look handsome without hair unlike you, it's like your head is holding a braii a hot one I m..

Zac:okay some of us have families to get to so let's come up with a plan.

Stone:this man is dangerous, they will need training.

Me:training? There's no time I need those papers.

Zac:\*sighs\*he's right there's no time,so I guess it will be the 3 of us who have to get the papers back.

Sim:4 of us.

Que:amateur you weren't counted for a reason.

Sim:ok "mastermind" let's see,who know my uncle better than me? Who knows his weakness? Who knows where he keeps his important things? If your answer doesn't have me in it then it fine the 3 of you can embark on this mission without me.

Zac:okay it's official I like you.

Simphiwe looks at me playing with his eyebrows, nxx.

Me:I can't let y'all go alone while I just sit and do nothing.

Stone:you do not have much of a choice.

Me:it's my company, it's my papers if someone is meant to get hurt here it's me.

Zac:okay can we get to the plan already I have to rush back home with the baby things that are needed?

Stone&I:baby?

°Minenhle°

Me:Mlameli you can not be serious.

Him:I know I shouldn't be feeling this way about this

lady but I can't help it.

Me:you're married for crying out loud.

Him:\*sighs\*which is why we are leaving today.

Me:how will running away help you?

Him:I'll be far away from here,there'll be 0,000001% chance of me bumping into her.

Me:if you love this women why don't you tell Zama about her?

Him:woah woah slow down I never mentioned love.

Me:okay then I guess you are blowing things out of proportion here.

Him:\*sighs\*you don't get it.

Me:yeah I seriously don't, you and Zama got married a few months ago but you already have your eyes on someone else besides her.

Him:now that you put it like that,you're making me sound like a bad person.

"Oh hi my child"

"Afternoon mah, is Mnenhle home"

"Yeah, she's in the lounge"

"Thank you"

Mla: that voice sounds familiar.

Ntokozo walks towards us flashing a smile.

Me: I was starting to think you forgot about me. \*smiling\*

Her: \*giggles\* seriously, how can I?

I see her getting confused when her eyes land on Mla and Mla looks shocked.

Me: This is Mlameli my cousin that I told you about, Mla this is my friend Ntokozo.



They look at each other as if I'm not here,kanti  
what's going on here?

Me:uhh guys hello.

Ntoko:\*clears her throat\*nice to meet you or should I  
say nice to know your name since I've already met  
you.

Me:wait you two have met before?

Ntoko:yeah a few days ago when he bumped into my  
trolley.

Me:wait you're the lady h...

Mla:Minenhle.

Me:wow.

Ntoko:am I missing something?

Mla:no,uhm nice to see you again.

Her:\*smiles\*likewise.

"Babe when did you say the flight takes off?"-Zama

asks walking in while focusing on her phone.

I look back at Mla, is he sweating?

Zama: oh you guys have company, hey I'm Zama.

Ntoko: \*smiles\* I'm Ntoko.

Zama: \*nods\* so Mlamele?

Mla: \*swallows\* 7pm or 8pm I'm not sure.

Zama: can you confirm so we can go start packing.

Him: alright.

She smiles and walk out back to the kitchen where she's cooking with mom, the baby is sleeping he fell asleep again about 15 minutes ago.

#Narrated

¶Later at night¶

The 3 men follow Simphiwe into his uncle's house.

Sim:something is not right here.

Stone:why do you say so?

Sim:there are no guards, why wouldn't he get protection after stealing something worth millions?

Zac:maybe he didn't think we'll suspect him.

Que:the lights are still on maybe the guards are inside,maybe he's still briefing them.

Simphiwe sighs and continue leading the way, Que walks over to the windows to see if there's any movement inside.

Que:I don't see any movements.

Sim:no something is definitely up,the door isn't closed.

Nqu:what if this is a trap?

Sim:that's what I'm thinking too.

Que:okay what do we do now? Do we continue with the plan?

Zac:whatever we need to do we must do it fast,this neighborhood has a lot of people walking around..so we need to hurry up before they suspect something is wrong and call the cops then we'll be charged for trespassing.

Stone:\*takes out his gun\*I'm going in?

Zac:are you out of your mind?

Stone:no.

Stone slowly opens the door and walks in,Zac tries to think of something but nothing comes to mind...he sighs and takes out his gun too and follow

his brother.

Nqu:should we also go in?

Que and Simphiwe look at each and do not answer him.

Nqu:arg whatever.

He says that also walking inside, eventually Que and Simphiwe follow him.

Zac:it seems like no one is here.

Stone:yeah,wait let me check that bedroom.

He opens the main bedroom and shock immediately takes over.

Que:Stone is there anyone or anything there?

Stone:I think you need to see this.

They all walk to the main room and they react the same way as Stone when they see the uncle's lifeless body laying on a pool of blood.

insert 50~

°Nqubeko°

I have never seen so much blood in my life,even Mnqobi didn't bleed this much.

Me:is he dead?

Zac:D.E.A.D dead.

Me:maybe we should feel his pulse a...

Sim:the fuck? Are you out of your flipping mind?

Me:no,yeah I don't know I think I'm losing it.

Que:we need to get the hell out of here.

Sim:what about our fingerprints that are all over this place?

Que:\*pacing up and down\*we shouldn't have came here,what if this is a trap? What if the police r..

We all panick hearing police sirens.

Me:no no no no this is not happening.

Stone:fuck we need to get out of here fast.

Zac:who the fuck would do this?

Que:our fingerprints guys.

Sim:okay y'all use the backdoor and run don't even look back,you'll come back for the car tomorrow...

Me:what do you mean "y'all"? What about you?

Sim:I'll stay behind.

Me:you are out of your mind.

Sim:mate you have to go.

Que:guys the sirens are getting louder,the police are almost here.

Me:mate I am not leaving without you.

Sim:Nqubeko stop being stubborn and leave.

Me:I said I am not leaving without your black ass.



Stone:guys.

Sim:atleast if I stay behind nothing will lead back to you guys,he's my uncle I'll just tell them I live here...I was out with you guys and you came to drop me off and as soon as you guys left I found him like this just go.

Que:okay that's clean,let's go.

Que is the first one to exit followed by Stone.

Zac:son let's go.

Me:what if they d..

Sim:mate just go okay go.

Zac pulls me out and we start running and jump the fence then continue running.....it's only my body that is running,my soul and my head is left back at that house.

°Minenhle°

Dad isn't back yet,he left in the morning as a person who will be back soon and now it 22h00 he's still haven't returned, to worsen the situation he isn't taking our calls. Mom is not pacing up and down, she's not freaking out she's just frozen atleast baby Keith is asleep...yeah mom named him.

I go online to check my messages,Nqubeko hasn't answered me yet he's been offline the entire day as a matter of fact he's also not taking my calls..okay let me try Simphiwe.

I dial his contact and it rings unanswered, god what is going on?

°Simphiwe°

Officer1:sir please tell us what exactly happened here?

Me:I don't know what happened?

Officer2:what do you mean you don't know what happened? We just found you here with a dead body.

Me:\*sighing\*I was out with my friends and...

Officer2:wait you live here?

Me:yeah that is my uncle.

Officer2:ohh okay continue.

Me:as I was saying I was out with my friends then we came here to chill out, we didn't even know that he was here...after they left I went to his room to look for my shoes that we share and that's when I found him lying on the ground.

Officer1:why didn't you call an ambulance or the police?

Me:I was still at shock and before I could do anything I heard the sirens.

Officer1:\*sighs\*do you mind if we look around and

take samples?

Me:no not at all.

They enter the house to continue doing their job,I tried wiping out the fingerprints that we left when we were looking for the papers but I don't think I cleaned up all of them.

.

"Sir excuse me"

Me:\*clearing my throat\*yeah.

Him:do you know who Que is?

Me:\*frowning\*why are you asking?

Him:I found this bandana attached to this ring that is engraved "Que" on it by the back door.

Me:ohh yeah that's mine,I must have dropped it by mistake.

Him:hmmm okay,here you go then.

He hands it to me,god that was a close one.

°Nqubeko°

Zac:oh god so many missed calls,I swear my ass is going to get a silent treatment for an entire month.

Me:Minenhle has been calling me too,we need to check up on Simphiwe.

Que:what we need to do is to find out who's behind this,we can't call Sim he's with the police you dumb ass.

I do not have the energy to answer him,I just dial my babe's number while walking away from these men..she picks up just as I'm about to drop the call.

//

Her:Minenhle hello.

Me:babe.

Her:oh I'm sorry who's this?

Me:come on babe I'm sorry.

Her:again, who is this?

Me:okay Enhle you do not know what I went through today,you do not know what I am going through y...

Her:how will I know when you didn't tell me anything? Not even a single text Nqubeko,even a short one like "I have a busy day,talk later" not even that, do you know that I am still up worried about you and dad.

Me:am I not talking to you right now telling you that I'm sorry? So please throw me a bone.

Her:okay hi Nqubeko I hope you're doing fine,it's okay I forgive you because I'm not allowed to be angry, happy?

Me:that's not what I meant, I called you because I saw your calls I thought I should get back to you.

Her:wow,so what if I didn't call? You wouldn't have called?

Me:okay this isn't going anywhere,I thought talking to you might calm me down but it's not...your dad is here with me don't worry go to sleep\*sighing\*I love you.

//

I drop the call wiping my forehead in frustration and head back to the guys.

Que:does this mean he didn't take the papers?

Zac:I don't know, who killed him and why?

Que:wait what about the surveillances of the building across this one.

Me:yeah yeah man maybe we could get something from there.

Stone:did you see the time? The securities won't let us in.

Me:I know the owner of that building let me call him.

I call him,I don't tell him the entire story I just tell him that there was a break in and I didn't get anything from my cameras and fortunately he doesn't have any problem.

We head to the building across mine,the securities give us a hard time but after their boss confirms they let us in and lead us to the surveillance system room.

Security:okay which footage do you want to see?

Que:get out we'll handle this ourselves.

Security:what? No this I..

Me:ebaba ebaba awuphume usichithela iskhathi rhaa(man just get out you are wasting our time rhaa!!)

He stands up and leaves,then Que takes a seat..his hand travels to his back pocket, I see him freezing.



Him:my bandana.

Stone:ei you and this bandana of yours, just focus on this.

Que:no Stone,I don't have my bandana with me.

Stone:yeah right.

Que:I'm serious.

Stone:no man don't tell me you lost it, you can't.

Que:I had it with me when we left for oh no,I think I dropped it at Simphiwe's uncles house.

Stone:\*freaking out\* but that place is crawling around with polices.

Me:seriously so we are going to focus on a bandana right now?

Zac:was about to ask the same question.

Que:you guys don't get it,that bandana is attached to a ring...a ring that could practically ruin our lives.

Zac:just to be clear,by our you mean you and who?

Que:me Stone and the rest of the crew.

Zac:but I was once part of that crew.

Que:then I guess yours too.

Zac:\*exhales trying to calm himself down\*okay one problem at a time,let's start with the footages then we'll focus on the bandana,ring yeah.

Que closes his eyes and do his thing then we start watching the footages while Stone paces up and down not focusing on the screens...we watch the footages for about 6times and still not get anything,just securities walking around.

Me:play it again.

He plays it again and this time Stone participate.

Stone:wait pause.

Que pauses the footage.

Stone:zoom.

He zooms in.

Stone:okay I'm confused,that is Simphiwe's uncle(he points at the guy wearing a security uniform)

Zac:I'm also confused.

Me:so this means he's the one who broke in and took the papers.

Que:pretty much yeah cause see here(he fast forward) he's caring an envelope.

Me:he must have taken it back to his house.

Zac:and someone must have been following him to his house.

Stone:so when he got there that person killed him and took the envelope.

Que:and that person must have been keeping tabs on us,he or she might have seen us when we got there and called the cops on us.

Me:the question is who is that person?

~insert 51~

°Minenhle°

Dad:honey atleast listen to me.

Mom:no Zac leave me alone okay just leave me alone.

Dad:Tina babe please let me explain.

They are in the kitchen by the way,I'm just sitting on the couch feeding/giving Keith his milk.

Me:\*smiling\*if you keep drinking your milk like this you are going to grow up strong and y..ahhh.

I frown feeling some abdominal pain, I try to ignore it but it keeps coming 2× stronger...I remove the bottle from Keith's mouth and call out for mom while

screaming in pain...within 5 seconds mom and dad get here.

Dad:what's wrong? Are you okay?

Me:\*groaning\*take Keith.

Mom quickly takes Keith from me while looking at me with a panicking face. Both my hands travel to my waist on both sides as I try to neutralize the pain.

Mom:baby what's wrong?

Me:pain,sss..ahhhh I \*groaning\*

Dad doesn't say anything he just scoops me up,rushing out with me to the car...I can feel my legs getting heavier by the second...wait I can feel my legs getting heavier.

°Nqubeko°

I have been calling Enhle but her number rings unanswered, I thought that maybe she has cooled down so I wanted us to talk. Our little argument last night is still not sitting well with me, I know that I should have at least said something but I wasn't exactly thinking straight yesterday if only she just listened to me so she can understand.

Que:dude I need a laptop.

Me:to do what?

Him:to trace my ring.

Me:\*raising my eyebrow\*if the police have your ring won't that be dangerous.

Him:\*frustrated\*I nxx shut up.

Me:what did I say?

He continues pacing up and down,the both of us are

at my house...Stone left about an hour and a half ago to fetch the car,he'll come back with Simphiwe.

Me:dude don't you have a family or a girlfriend? I mean you haven't called anyone to let them know you ain't coming back anytime soon.

Him:I'll call mom later and no I do not have a girlfriend.

Me:why?

Him:with this line of work I'm doing,I don't get a lot of free time and you know women want to always spend time with us.

Me:I hear you,why don't you do something else then?

Him:I love this job I'm doing.

Me:\*chuckling\*wow okay.

I don't think I would like to do this kind of job but what if in return for helping me, they want me to join them?



Just as we are holding a light conversation, Sim and Stone walk in...I stand up looking at them.

Sim:chill man they don't suspect anything,well for now cause they are still investigating.

Me:thank you man and I'm glad you didn't get into trouble.

Him:nah don't sweat it..oh the police found this.

He takes out a bandana and hands it to Que who immediately exhales in relief.

Que:oh thank god.

Sim:\*confused\*you're excited that they found your cheap ring?

Que:it is not cheap.

Sim:aibo Nqu look at this ring,it looks fake I'm sure that he bought it from a Chinese shop.

Me:\*chuckling\*no don't involve me.

Stone:okay enough about that,I'm glad that the bandana is back here, now shall we get started to figuring out who took the papers from your uncle.

We head to my study,I wonder where we'll start...in my defense I don't have any enemies so I don't know who would want to take my company away from me cause even Simphiwe's uncle wasn't my enemy...so what if the person who took the papers is also someone I do not know and has the same mission as Simphiwe's uncle?

¶2 months later¶

°In Italy°

Heide:shouldn't you be in S.A.

Mat:I've been trying to get hold of Bee but I can't

seem to get hold of her.

He calls her Bee because he can't pronounce Buhle.

Heide:so does that mean you shouldn't go to meet your child? It has been 2 months Matteo,and believe me when I say I have forgiven you.

Mat:please come with me.

Heide:what about the kids?Mat:we'll take them to my mom's.

Heide:\*sighs\*okay fine but your baby momma better stay in her lane.

Mat:\*smiles\*you're also my baby momma.

Heide:\*giggles\*the one you actually married.

Mat:exactly.

Heide smiles and Matteo pulls her closer by her waist.

Mat:thank you.

Heide:if you dare cheat again I swear I'll take my kids and leave making sure I never look back.

Mat:I promise I will never cheat again,losing you and my kids will be the death of me,I love you Heide and nothing will change that.

Heide:\*blushes\*I love you too Matteo.

°Minenhle°

I'm happy to say my legs are making some progress, yes I still can't walk but I'll get there. Keith is growing really fast,mom and dad finally adopted him...the papers got here last week,the way we love him I just pray that his mother doesn't wake up one day and decides that she's gonna go look for him cause I think it gonna be hard to let go of him. Me and Nqubeko are also doing great even though he's slowly losing his mind, he told me about Simphiwe's uncle and they still can't find his papers...it's been a

while since we last saw each other due to this issue but dad said he's losing weight, I wish and hope that they find his papers and the person behind this soon.

Mom: \*sighs\* honey stop worrying I'm sure your dad and your uncle and the others will help Nqubeko save his company.

Me: I really hope so mom, I mean everyone can tell that he really loves his company I don't even know how he'll be like if he loses it.

Her: let us have positive thoughts baby.

Me: \*smiling\* you are right I should think positively.

°Nqubeko°

Me: no this can't be right.

Stone: I think it's possible.

Me: why would my mother do this? What would she gain from this?

Zac:those questions can only be answered by her.

Me:and mostly why hasn't she done anything yet?

From the research we've been doing and questions we've been asking around Simphiwe's neighborhood we found dots that lead to my mother.

Que:okay let's go then.

Sim:remember what happened last time?

Que:come on really? How will she know that we know that she's behind this?

Stone:yeah he's right plus this investigation has taken a very long time,I think it's time we complete it.

Zac:I second that,it's been a while since I last spent time with my family.

Me:how's Keith growing?

Zac:\*smiles\*he's growing perfectly.

Me:let's get the papers back so I can officially meet

him.

Zac:let's get them back.

.

.

We are now outside the place I used to call home.

Sim:okay so what's the plan?

Me:I'm gonna go inside alone and talk to her.

Stone:what if she does something?

Me:a part of me believes that she won't hurt me\*sighing\*I just need to get answers and then atleast try to fish out where she's keeping the papers.

Sim:good luck mate.

Me:thanks mate.

I get off from the car walking to the house while making a short prayer for the lord to be with me,I pray that he helps me control my anger...this lady

killed my brother,kept me hostage,shot my women,tried to frame me and now she has something valuable to me.

I ring the doorbell and wait for her to come open up for me....okay she's not opening,I just open the door and walk inside...I am invited by an unpleasant smell god jeez,I use my arm to cover up my nose..I first look for her in the lounge,she's not here...I walk to the kitchen still covering my nose.

I find her unpleasing body lying on what looks like blood,I just feel dizzy losing a lot of energy.



~insert 52~

°Simpfiwe°

Nqubeko has been in there for far to long I'm starting to get worried now.

Me:maybe I should go check up on him.

Que:are you sure?

Me:yeah,I'm going in.

Stone:atleast take a gun with you.

Me:nah I'm good.

I get off the car going to the house,I ring the doorbell and wait.

A minute ends,no one is opening the door I start panicking....what if she did something to him? I ring the doorbell again and still no answer,I quickly rush

back to the car.

Zac:and now?

Me:I need a gun.

Que:\*sits properly\*what's wrong? Is Nqubeko okay?

Me:I don't know, I've been ringing the bell and no one's answering I think his mother did something.

Stone:okay let's go.

They all take out their guns getting out of the car and lead the way to the house while I walk behind them. When we get to the entrance they lean with their back on the wall while holding the guns with both their hands,I feel like I'm in some action movie.

Stone:I'll go in first.

He first checks if the door is open then uses his leg

to open it and walks in,before we follow him we see him covering his nose.

Que:what's wrong? Is there a chemical exposed or gas?

Stone shakes his head walking further,we follow in and we find out why he covered his nose yerrr it's like there's a dead dog in here.

Stone:Holy Shit.

We run to the kitchen and I was never ready.

Que:ahh not again.

Me:Nqu.

Him:mhh.

He's like a statue.

Me:are you okay?

Him:\*blinks then exhales\*no I'm tired.

Que:maybe we should leave,what if the police show up again?

Me:seriously? She's been dead for some time now why would they show up now?

Que:\*rolls his eyes\*let's see what if the person who killed her has been keeping tabs on us?

Zac:he has a point we should leave.

Nqu:why is this happening to me? Uhh? Why me? Why my company?

Me:mate let's go before the past repeat itself.

He looks at me with a drained look,he really has lost a lot of weight.

¶2 months ago ¶

Simphiwe's uncle walks inside ex Mrs G's office.

Him:evening.

Her:ow hi,please take a seat.

He sits on a chair opposite to hers.

Him:how are you?

Her:I'm great thanks,yourself?

Him:I'm good.

Her:okay let's get to it, I do not have much time I have an appointment that I have to get to.

Him:well there's this company,a very successful company that I want and a friend of a friend told me that you might be able to help me.

Her:it going to cost you a lot.

Him:I know,they did say that you come at a very high price and I don't mind cause this company is worth it.

Her:alright what do you need me to do?

Him:I was thinking that you eliminate the owner to make things easier.

Her:that will only make thing difficult and almost impossible.

Him:\*sighs\*okay uhm...

Her:look give me the owner's name or the company's name so I can start my research then I'll find out where he/she installed the company's contract and you'll go get it.

Him:I'll go get it? What if I get caught?

Her:that's why you are here right? To make sure you don't get caught so trust me I'll have your back,now give me the name.

Him:Nqubeko Gabuza.

She tilts her head trying to not show how shocked

she is,mind you the uncle has no idea he's seeking help from Nqubeko's mother.

Her:mmmh I've heard of him,is his company that good?

Him:very,it's worth millions.

The guy eavesdropping by the door chokes on his saliva hearing such.

Mrs G:did you hear something?

Him:no,where?

Her:maybe it's a false alarm I thought I heard something,okay I'll do the research then get back to you.

Him:\*stands up\*I'll wait for your call.

The guy by the door quickly rushes to the elevator

heading down to the second floor,when the elevator opens he rushes to his small office...

Meanwhile ex Mrs G opens up her laptop and searches Nqubeko's company,she is completely shocked to see how good his company is doing she thinks of how rich and invincible she would be if she owns it....soon she sides smile thinking of an evil plan which is taking the contract from the man who came for help to her.

Her:you and your father turned your backs against me so now I'm going to make both your stupid lives a living hell,I'm going to make sure that both of you lose the things you love...starting with you boy boy,I'll start by taking your company then your girlfriend....after that I'm dealing with your father who thought divorcing me was a good idea.

\_\_\_\_\_.

As soon as the guy enters his small office he takes a seat and connects to the company's WI-FI using the



computer and searches for "Nqubeko Gabuza",when Nqubeko's few pictures show up he immediately remembers him and where he saw him...before thinking too much about Nqu he reads more about his company and indeed it's worth millions.

¶Present Day¶

°Simpfiwe°

Me:mate you have to eat.

Him:I'm good.

Me:you don't have to finish it,just eat a little bit just to regain your energy.

Him:I don't want food Simphiwe,just drive me to Minessle's home.

Me:what?

Him:she said she's currently alone with Keith,her parents went shopping.

I sigh putting the food in the oven then grab his car keys and follow him.

Within 30 minutes we get at Minenhle's home,I ring the door bell and Minenhle shouts from the inside that we should come in.

°Minenhle°

God he really lost a lot of weight,the clothes he's wearing are now too big for him.

Him:babe please don't look at me like that,pity is the last thing I need.

Me:\*sniffing\*I know babe but look at you,do you even eat?

Sim:he refuses to eat,maybe you can knock some sense into his head.

Nqu:I do not eat because I have no appetite,I'll eat when I have it.

Sim:okay I give up\*sighs\*it was nice seeing you  
Mineh, I'll wait for you in the car.

He walks out before I could respond.

Me:babe please eat,even if it's a few spoons please  
do it for me cause I am not ready to lose you please.

Him:you won't lose me.

Me:Nqubeko if you do not eat you get sick and it's  
only a matter of time before you get sick so to avoid  
that please eat.

Him:\*sighs\*okay I'll try.

Me:\*smiling\*that is all I'm asking for.

Him:\*smiles\*I missed that beautiful smile of yours.

Me:\*blushing\*and I missed yours too,how is  
everything going?

Him:can we not talk about the company thingie right  
now,can we just enjoy each other's company?

Me:\*smiling\*okay then.

Keith cries next to me waking up.

Nqu:finally I'll get to meet the champ your father can't stop talking about,it's always Minenhle and Keith this Minenhle and Keith that.

Me:\*chuckling\*come and take him so you can feed him.

He smiles standing up to take Keith but all of a sudden his smile disappears.

Me:what's wrong?

Him:you said where did your parents find Keith?

Me:at a bus stop bench why? Why are you frowning?

Him:remember what I told you about Buhle? The day of our date.

Me:uh yeah,that she gave birth to a white...where are you going with this?

Him:this baby looks like Buhle's baby.

My eyes expands.

Me:what?

He takes Keith and grabs the bottle.

Him:yeah he looks exactly like the baby.

Me:you mean Buhle I...how c...I mean sh...oh my god.

~insert 53~

°Nqubeko°

Talk about real cruelty, how could Buhle do such a thing? She knew exactly what she was doing, she left Keith on the bus stop bench because people are always there. What if one day she wakes up and it actually sinks in that she left her baby on a bench to be taken by a stranger? How does she sleep at night? Does the real father of her baby know all of this?

Sim:yoh mate.

Me:wassup?

Him:was about to ask you the same thing, when did you come back yesterday? Cause after I dropped you off at your brother's house I thought you were going to sleep there.

Me:I slept there,I just got here...why,did you miss me?

Him:\*chuckles\*nxx no I didn't, anyway did you find the peace you were seeking?

So after my visit at the Hlongwane household I asked Simphiwe to drive me to Mnqobi's house cause I wanted to be alone, I wanted to think, I wanted some peace.

Me:yeah you could say that.

Him:so what's the way forward? I mean from this point where do we go?

Me:nowhere.

Him:\*chuckles\*I'm being serious.

Me:me too.

Him:\*confused\*what? What do you mean nowhere?

Me:I mean exactly that,I'm tired I'm drained.

Him:no no no you don't mean that, Nqu are you thinking straight right now?

Me:I don't know but what I know is that I'm done,I'm going to focus more on my relationship at the moment..later I will start afresh,start a new company from scratch\*sighing\*if we continue with this we might find another dead body.

Him:and what if we don't, don't give up now.

Me:yeah a part of me believes that we are a few steps away from getting the papers back but the other part of me believes that by the time we get the papers back you,me,Stone,Zac or Que might die and I would really hate myself if one of you die because of me so it's cool\*shrugging\*I guess whoever has the papers won himself/herself a jackpot.

Him:mate..

Me:now please excuse me I have to take a bath so I can take Enhle to the doctor for her appointment.

I leave him standing there.

°Simpfiwe°



First time meeting Nqubeko I had my own agenda,at that time he really needed a friend because he was going through a lot of pain after his brother's death but I didn't care I just came as a fake friend with my agenda....after a few weeks of getting to know him better and knowing what he went through building his company that my uncle wanted I realized that I was no longer playing the role of a fake friend but a role of a real friend,knowing the person I am I would have never forgave him if he did what I did to him but he forgave me....and he never looked down at me just because I'm poor,he took me in after what I did he didn't think twice. I am going to make sure that all his hard work,building his company doesn't go to waste,I'm going to find those papers myself if I have too.

°Minenhle°

Me and Nqubeko just came from the doctor,he looks less tense I don't know what he did but it's working

for him...at the moment we are having lunch,I'm just glad that he's eating.

Him:the doctor said you'll be walking in no time,so what's the first thing we are doing?\*smiles\*I was thinking skydiving.

Me:you must be out of your mind,I'm way to young to die.

Him:\*laughs\*come on you won't die.

Me:\*smiling\*I don't remember the last time you laughed,you're in a great mood today.

Him:\*smiles\*I am,I'm spending my day with the most beautiful lady I've ever laid my eyes to and who happens to be mine,I'm happy.

Me:\*blushing\*wow I'm glad you're happy.

Him:now that I have made you blush,may we go for skydiving please?

Me:no.

I want to ask him about the progress on the documents but I'm afraid that his mood will drop.

Him:please,I promise I'll hold you tightly to make sure that nothing happens.

Me:mmm let me think about it, uh no.

Him:you are no fun you know that?\*makes a sad face\*

Me:\*giggling\*you look cute when you make that face.

He frowns but ends up smiling making me blush.

Him:about Keith,what if one day Buhle decides she's gonna look for him? What will you and your parents do?

Me:I always ask myself that question whenever Keith smiles,in a space of 2 months we've deeply fallen in love with him....my parents are getting the experience that they never got with me,it's priceless

and amazing...between the three of us mom will be the most broken person if Buhle someday shows up wanting Keith. To answer your question,we do not know what we'll do but my first option would be taking her to court.

He takes both my hands to his and looks at me with a smile.

Him:if that day ever comes I'll be 100% behind you all the way.

Me:\*smiling\*come here.

He chuckles and lean for a kiss,I close my eyes as our lips collide and enjoy the moment I wish never ends....after a few seconds he breaks the kiss.

Him:I love you.

Me:I love you more.

Simphiwe°

I'm back at Nqu's mom's house and yes she's still in the kitchen,I wonder if she doesn't have friends or a family who should be worried about her or atleast have came to check up on her....anyway I'm at the surveillance system room,to get in here there was a code needed a really hard code so I doubt that the person who killed her cracked it or else I would have found the door unlocked(the door to the surveillance system room).

Okay where do I start? Oh wait let me start on the day my uncle died,god I pray that I find something.

Well here it goes #cam10 she comes in carrying the same envelope my uncle was carrying, she opens it and smile brightly then walk with to the kitchen.

I switch to #cam12, wait who the heck is he? He

shoots her the moment she enters the kitchen and takes the envelope, he first checks it inside and smiles then walk out through the kitchen door wearing his hoodie.

I repeat #cam12 again,I'm pretty sure that I've seen this guy before but the question remains,who is he?and where did I once saw him?

°Minenhle°

I had a wonderful day today,I wish I could spend it all over again.

Mom:well Keith is all yours for the night.

Me:but I..

Her:no buts,goodnight love you guys.

She kisses both our cheeks and walks out,I shake my head with a smile plastered on my face.

Me:well little guy,it's just you and me today please sleep peacefully okay.

He just smiles at me..okay I think I will not be sleeping anytime soon. My phone flashes indicating a message,I reach for it and read the message along with the MMS which leaves me...I do not know how to explain the way I'm feeling right now...the message reads like this:-

"Minenhle how are you? Hope you're doing great,so to cut to the chase I have your boyfriend's documents as the MMS below shows. I've been thinking,they can make me really wealthy but having you could be more worth it...so if you really want me to take the papers back,you're going to break up with him...I'll wait patiently for your response"

Who the heck is this?

~insert 54~

°Minenhle°

I try calling the number but it says that it doesn't exist.

"Oh you guys are still awake"-says dad peeping through the door.

I look at Keith who's still awake.

Dad:\*walking in\*are you okay? You look like you just saw a ghost.

Me:\*aighing\*I...

I get disturbed by my phone flashing again,this message comes from a different number it reads like this:-



L"Don't bother trying to call me sweetheart I'm unreachable, I'll be the one contacting you oh I almost forgot...don't you dare tell anyone about this or else that Nqubeko of yours will die just like his mother...now sleep tight princess,sweet dreams "

Nqubeko's mom is dead??

Dad:honey what's wrong? who's that?

Me:uhm uh no one just a disturbing text from Ntokozo.

Him:\*chuckles\*oh so how was your day?

Me:it was good.

Him:just good?\*raises his eyebrow\*

I had a wonderful day but now I can't be happy about it,I can't even fake a smile.

Me:it was great.

Him:\*frowns\*okay what did he do?

Me:who?

Him:Nqubeko,what did he do? You haven't smiled even once,something is definitely up.

Me:he didn't do anything,I'm just thinking about him and his company.

Him:oh so he told you that he's giving up on his company?

Me:he's what!?

Him:wait he didn't tell you?

Me:no,how can he just give up?

Him:he's still trying to convince himself that he's giving up but when it actually sinks in he won't cope,he just needs some motivation.

Me:why would he want to give up on something he worked hard for?

Him:okay let me tell you something that even your mother doesn't know\*sighs\*Nqubeko's mother is

dead.

Me:\*acting surprised\*what?

Him:yeah,when the papers were stolen we found out that Simphiwe's uncle took them so we went to get them back only to find him lying dead in a pool of blood and the papers were gone,it took us 2 months to find out that Nqubeko's mom is the one who killed him and took the papers..

Me:but why would she take the papers?

Him:that what we wanted to find out when we went to her house 2 days ago but when we got there we found her also dead and I think she died 2 months ago cause her entire house stinks real bad.

Me:who killed her?

Him:we don't know and that's why Nqubeko is giving up,because he's afraid that one of us might end up dying since it seems like we always find dead bodies instead of the papers.

Keith cries lowly,I think he's sleepy.

Me:well the little guy wants us to sleep now.

My dad looks at me for a very long time before standing up and kisses our foreheads then walks to the door,he stops with his back facing me.

Him:Minenhle.

Me:Dad.

Him:you wouldn't hide anything from me right?

My mouth dries up like a Sahara Desert,words gets stuck on my throat.

Him:I can see that there's something you're not telling me, I know you you're my child yeah I wasn't there when you grew up but I know you...so I'm going to ask again,you wouldn't hide anything from me right?

I take Keith to my arms,rocking him back and forth.

Him:are you going to answer me?

Me:what if,what if...

Him:okay you know what? Go to sleep.

He walks out closing the door behind him,I could hear the hurt in his voice which slowly breaks my heart. I continue rocking Keith till he falls asleep, I then place him on the bed and slide to my wheelchair next to the bed...I push it out of the room to their room,I sigh before knocking.

He opens the door,I can see the hurt on his face.

Him:I tho...

Me:what if I have no choice but to hide something from you?

He steps out closing the door.

Him:what?

Me:what if hiding something from you is the only way I could save someone's life?

Him:Minenhle w..

Me:you know that I don't like hiding things from you,so what if I don't have a choice?

He sighs and goes around me then pushes my wheelchair to the dinning room, he switches on the light then grabs a chair to sit in front of me.

Him:listen,everyone has a choice,you always have a choice It's your life you don't need someone's permission to live the life you want. Be brave to live from your heart so what I'm trying to say is you make your own choices and how can you save someone e by saying nothing?

Me:in this case I'll be saving someone by saying nothing.

Him:then that means there's a price you're paying.

Me:as I..

Him:we are not just father and daughter right? We are also friends, so tell me what's going on then we'll help whoever this person is together.

Me:what if..

Him:what if this person dies even if you still hide whatever it is from me?

Me:I didn't think about that.

Him:now tell me what's going on? Is it Zamo or Ntokozo?

I unlock my phone and hand it to him,he shifts his focus to it..I soon see veins in his forehead, he stands up and paces up and down.

Him:how could you not tell me about this? Uh? Do

you understand how serious this is?

Me:I...

Him:what if this person kidnaps you? Where would we start looking for you?

Me:I..

Him:I get that you love Nqubeko,but does it mean you should give away yourself to someone you don't know?

He gives me back my phone and walks to their room leaving me here all alone,I have never seen him this mad...another message comes in...:-

"Didn't I tell you not to tell anyone about this? You're not a very good listener are you? Well to show you that I wasn't bluffing,I'm going to pay your boyfriend a visit"

No no no.



Me:DAD!! DAD!!

#Narrated

Simphiwe finally gets done copying the footages to his USB which he's glad that he came with it. He stands up and checks if everything is the way it was then walks out locking the surveillance system room and heads downstairs where he gets the shock of his life seeing someone seated on the chair freely while drinking some wine.

Guy:\*smirks\*already on your way out?

Sim:ho..w..

Guy:I couldn't hack into that room but it seems like you did which means you saw things you shouldn't have seen and I'm afraid I can't let you expose my partner.

Simphiwe runs his eyes around trying to figure how he's gonna get out.

Guy:don't even think about it.

Sim:or else what?

Guy:run and you'll see.

The guy picks up the wine bottle to refill his glass,Simphiwe sees that as an opportunity to run but the guy quickly takes out his gun and shoots Simphiwe on his leg,he falls down groaning in pain.

Sim:\*groans\*fuck,are you out of your mind?

Guy:\*chuckles\*I warned you didn't I? Let me finish my wine then we'll go on a little vacation.

.

Meanwhile Minenhle keeps calling Nqubeko who isn't picking up his phone driving her crazy.

~insert 55~

°Nqubeko°

I hear someone clearing their throat.

"Mr Gabuza"

Am I dreaming? Why is everything so dark?

"Mr Gabuza Sir"

Me:mmmh

I slowly open my eyes raising my head.

"Sir are you okay? Should I call an ambulance"

Me:\*yawning\*mmm no I'm good.

God I think I fell asleep in my office last night.

My P.A:did you sleep here?

Me:seems like it.

Her:should I make you coffee or tea?

Me:no\*standing up\*I have to rush home to bath and change,how many meetings do I have today?

Her:you have more than 8 meetings Sir especially since you've been canceling and postponing your meetings.

Me:okay we'll see what we can do when I come back.

Her:okay.

I grab my car keys and my phone,so many missed calls god. I immediately call Enhle while walking out of the building.//

Her:Nqubeko is that you?

Me:yeah it's me,why is your voice filled with panick?

Her:\*sighs in relief\*oh thank god.

Me:babe what's going on?

Her:please come over so I can explain everything.

Me:okay give me an hour.

Her:okay i love you.

Me:and I love you more.

Her:impossible.

Me:\*chuckling\*don't worry my actions will speak louder than words.

Her:I'll see you soon.

Me:I can tell that you're blushing\*smiling\*I'll see you soon.

//

I drop the call entering the car,weird Simphiwe didn't call me at all he always call when I don't get home in

time....I know it's weird right but I'm used to it.

.

I get home and go straight to my room then take a shower,I think maybe Simphiwe is still asleep that one is a heavy sleeper I'm the one who usually wakes him up.

After taking a shower and changing I go to his room and not find him which is odd cause his room looks exactly the way I left it yesterday, I take out my phone and call him but it takes me straight to voicemail.... I don't know if it's too soon but I'm already panicking.

#Narrared

The Weisz finally land in Durban, they take an uber straight to the hotel they booked over the phone.

Heide:\*inhales deeply\*mmmm I'm loving the sea breeze of this place.

Matteo:really? Then next time we can come back with the kids, it will be a family vacation.

Her:\*smiles\*I would love that.

Him:\*smiles\*anything for you love.

Her:\*blushes\*so where to from here?

Him:\*shrugs\*I have no idea especially since I still can't get Bee on the phone.

Her:there's gotta be somewhere we can start,I already miss my babies.

Him:\*chuckles\*you've been saying that since we left Italy,anyway I think I know someone who might know Buhle let me check if I still have his contact.

He takes out his phone going through his contact list.

°Minenhle°

Nqu:Who the fuck is this??

Me:I also have no idea.

Him:so if I was in my house the entire night I would be dead as we speak? Wait Simphiwe,I can't get him on the phone and oh no what if whoever this psycho is did something to him.

Me:Simphiwe is missing??

Him:I'm not sure yet but it's possible.

Me:maybe we should now involve the police.

Him:and how will we explain the two dead bodies? They would never believe that we didn't kill them,where's your dad maybe he can help.

Me:he's in his study,he's kinda not talking to me.

Him:did you do something?

Me:sorta,I'll tell you later.

Him:okay I'll see you before I go and thank you for showing me this,I will make sure that no one hurts you in any way.

Me:\*blushing\*I trust you.



He baby kisses me and walks towards the passage. I focus on my phone chatting with Ntokozo and Zamo.

"Your dad told me everything"-mom says walking in the lounge carrying Keith. I sigh placing my phone aside.

Her:I understand why you didn't want to tell him,you thought you were protecting Nqubeko.

Me:I can no longer take the silent treatment.

Her:don't worry he'll cool down,he's just thinking of what he would do if he loses you he's not mad or anything he just doesn't want to lose you again we both don't want that.

Me:I promise to not hesitate next time.

Her:\*smiles\*I know you won't, so how are your legs?

Me:\*smiling\*there's progress every day.

Her:you'll be walking in no time.

Me:I can't wait.

°Nqubeko°

Zac:let me try tracking his number to atleast get his last location.

Me:alright.

He gets busy with the computer for a couple of minutes.

Him:well this is strange.

Me:what? What do you find?

Him:it says here his last location was at your mom's house.

Me:why would he go back there?

Him:beats me,I'm getting tired of running in circles like this...we really need to find the papers to finish this once and for all.

We hear Minenhle screaming, we don't ask questions we run out going to her.

Zac:honey what's wrong?

She hands her phone to him with her hands trembling.

Zac:\*shocked\*holy christ.

Me:what's wrong?

He hands me the phone without even looking at me,I feel my blood boiling and my soul leaving my body at the same time....it's a picture of Simphiwe beaten up to almost a pulp and a caption that says:-

"This is only the beginning"

Zac: this is getting worse, this is going way to far.

Me: who would do such a thing to another human being.

I can't seem to move my eyes away from the screen, this is what I was afraid of. My phone rings in my pocket I take it out and answer it //

Me: hello.

"Sir your first meeting starts in 3 minutes, how far are you?"

I long forgot about that dear god.

°Simpfiwe°

I have felt pain before in my life but it's not

compared to what I'm feeling now.

"Well well well,Mr tough guy how are you?"

I look at him with my half closed eye.

Him:yerr they messed you up,I was told about the stunt you pulled...anyway remember me or should I reintroduce myself?

I just look at him not interesting in what he's saying.

Him:I think I should,the name is Zed.

Me:you won't get away with this.

I'm not sure if he heard me cause I can hardly open my mouth.

Him:\*smirks\*in case you haven't noticed, I'm already getting away with it.

The pain on my leg is getting worse yerrr,oh and here comes the person who shot me.

Zed:oh and I believe that you have already met my partner here Qhubekani but you know him as Que.

If I get out of here alive Que better be dead or else I'll kill him myself.

~insert 56~

°Nqubeko°

I've been pacing up and down for the past 2 hours.

Me:Where the hell is he!???

Zac:woah woah calm down.

Me:How can I? This person is no longer just after my company but after Minenhle and at the moment he has Simphiwe so how can I calm down!! Where the fuck is Que??!!!!

Stone:he just texted me, he says he's 3 minutes away from here.

I swear I am losing my mind. What if this person comes for Minenhle too? I pray that Simphiwe forgives me for putting him through all of this and for that the lord protects him.

After few minutes Que walks in.

Me:dude we've been waiting for you for 2 hours.

Que:sorry I went to check on my mother she's not feeling well.

Stone:dude I've known you for like 7 years and I do not know your mother,I have to meet her someday...hopefully that day you won't make excuses.

Zac:okay can we come back to that later? At the moment we need to find Simphiwe.

Que:Simphiwe? Find him in what way?

Zac starts filling him in and I don't know if I'm stressing too much or what but there's this bad aura and vibe I'm getting from him.

Que:wait so Simphiwe went back to the house?

Zac:seems like it,now can you try tracing this



number?

Que: I doubt that I can cause this person keeps changing them,he is making sure that we don't get him.

Stone:\*cusses\*so what do we do? Where do we start?

Que:you know I'm a bit confused here, why did Simphiwe go back to that house?

Me:what are you trying to say?

Que:\*clears his throat\*what if he's not really missing? What if he was working with his uncle all along? What if....

Me:no stop\*brushing my forehead\*I trust him and I know that he's missing so we are going to find him and the person behind this.

Que:okay if you say you trust him then I won't say anything but think about it,so how are you planning on finding him?

Stone:yeah I mean we are all out of ideas.

Me:I think my dad might help.

#Narrated.

Zac:your dad? How?

Nqu:I don't know but I know that he can.

Stone:is he some sort of special ops agent?

Nqu:not exactly.

Que:come on Nqubeko are you really sure that he can help us? If this person has high connections then I know him so what's your dad's name?

Nqu:Ben,Benjamin Gabuza.

Que almost chokes on his saliva.

Stone:\*shocked\*Ben? Ben is your father?

Zac&Nqu:you know him?

Stone:yeah I do and I guess the skills you have,you get them from him?

Nqu:I have no idea what you are talking about.

Zac:yeah what are you talking about cause I know Ben,he's a businessman.

Stone:\*chuckles\*never mind so what are you waiting for call him.

Nqu:Que.

Que:\*\*silence\*\*

Nqu:Que!!

Que:\*snaps out of it\*yeah yeah.

Nqu:what's up? It seems like you've just seen a ghost...are you okay?

Que:yeah yeah I'm fine,I have to make a quick call.

Nqu:mmmh okay,let me call dad.

Que walks out of the study to the bathroom,he first checks if no one is around and then makes a call to Zed who answers after a few rings//

Zed:talk to me.

Que:we need to finish this.

Zed:what? Why?

Que:ever heard of the Dark Hawk(D.H)?

Zed:yeah but I've never seen him,why?

Que:he's Nqubeko's father and when he gets here he's gonna bust us within 24 hours.

Zed:fuck! Uhh what should we do now?

Que:I say take Minenhle and get the hell out of the country and I will also do the same.

Zed:What? What about this Simphiwe guy? Or the company?

Que:forget the company jeez,and just kill Simphiwe cause he knows us so that's risky.

Zed:but the reason why I want Minenhle is I want shares of her parent's company and have the same respect they have you know I want everything they have....and yeah she is beautiful but I only want to smash her nothing more.

Que:what? Dude you didn't tell me all of this when

we first talked.

Zed:there was no need so my point is how will leaving the country help me?

Que:it will save your ass cause D.H won't spare your ass.

Zed:wait if D.H is Nqubeko's father then why didn't Nqubeko go to him in the first place? It doesn't make sense.

Que:you actually have a point there.

Zed:maybe Nqubeko is already suspecting you and only said that to see your reaction.

Que:but what if you're wrong?

Zed:look I'm going to send another message to Minesshle and do not infect the card,you are going to trace it to earn Nqubeko's trust...at the moment I will move Simphiwe.

Que:\*sighs\*okay and I pray that you're right.

Zed:chill would you,I gotta go.

He drops the call and Que flushes the toilet just so it can look like he was busy in there then he goes back to the guys.

Nqu:are you done with your call? Was it your mother?

Que:no it wasn't her and the call didn't take that much long I was just in the bathroom,so what did your dad say?

Nqu:he's a bit ticked off that I didn't tell him when this entire thing started but he'll fly down tomorrow morning.

Que:where is he?

Nqu:Jo'burg.

Que:why didn't you ask for his help in the first place vele?

Nqu:it's a long story\*sighs\*I'm gonna take a walk excuse me.

He walks out.

#Meanwhile

Matteo and Heide wait patiently for someone to open the door, and soon Buhle's mom opens up the door.

Her: uhm hi.

Mat: hi mam uhm I don't know if we are in the right place is this the Ngul... \*clears his throat\* forgive me I don't know how to pronounce this surname.

Her: \*smiles\* this is the Ngqulunga household.

Mat: \*smiles\* yes just exactly where we need, do you mind if we come in?

Her: no not at all please come in.

Mat: thank you.

They all walk inside and head to the lounge but before they could say anything Buhle's mom goes to the kitchen and makes a juice and takes out the

muffins that she recently baked then takes it to them.

Heide:\*smiles\*oh you didn't have too.

Her:oh you're visitors and the sun is blazing hot outside.

Heide:and your muffins do look tempting\*smiles\*

Her:so how can I help you?

Mat:firstly I'm Matteo Weisz and this is my wife  
Heide we are from Italy.

Her smile disappears.

Mat:we are looking for Bee a...

Her:\*confused\*Bee? Who's that?

Mat:I also don't know how to pronounce her name it  
spells as B.U.H.L.E.

Her:Buhle?

Mat:yeah.



Her:oww.

Mat:do you perhaps know her mam?

Her:yeah she's my daughter.

Mat:\*smiles\*your daughter called me 2 months ago telling me that she had just given birth to my baby,she never told me that she was pregnant so I'm here to confirm if it really is my child so I can do right with my child.

Her:\*sighs\*she last called me on the day the child was born after I had left the hospital telling me that she will be moving to Cape Town and I haven't heard from her since.

Mat:do you know where in Cape Town is she?

Her:I have no idea.

°Minenhle°

Simphiwe's blood,swollen up face won't seem to get out of my mind and I can't seem to think who would

do such a thing.

"Penny of thoughts"

Me:\*sighing\*yeah.

He sighs too and sits next to me,I'm in the porch by the way.

Nqu:I know that you must be a bit traumatized by what you saw and I wouldn't blame you but don't worry we'll find him babe.

Me:maybe I should accept his proposal, ma...

Him:are you out of your mind? Are you losing it?

Me:babe Simphiwe might die and you might lose your company s....

Him:\*fuming\*Shut up okay you are not accepting anything,over my dead body Minenhle do you hear

me? Over my fucken dead body. You're the one who once told me not to play god so don't you dare.

I look at his fuming face and end up smiling.

Him:Minenhle I'm not joking.

Me:I know it just that you really do look cute when you're angry.

He looks at me in disbelief and ends up sighing in surrender.

Him:you're draining you know?

Me:I love you too.

He chuckles getting closer to me and takes me to his arms.

Him:I mean it babe I don't want to lose you.

Me:\*exhales\*okay I understand, just find Simphiwe.

Him:I won't rest till I find him and the person behind this,promise me you won't accept it.

Me:\*sighing\*I promise.

Him:\*exhales\*I love you okay?

Me:and I love you.

.

~insert 57~

°Nqubeko°

Dad:I don't understand why I was only told about this yesterday.

Me:do you really wanna go down that road?

Him:I get that I've put you through shit but you also know that I want us to fix things plus you're my son.

Me:\*sighing\*okay,do forgive me...now can we focus on getting Simphiwe back.

Minenhle's phone vibrate from my pocket,I take it out.

Me:this guy just sent another message.

Zac:what does it say?

Me:that we should stop wasting time cause we

won't find him.

Que:let me try to trace him.

Me:how? You said so yourself that tracing him is useless so what's the use?

Que:maybe w..

Dad:sorry to disturb you but who are you?

Que:I'm Que.

Dad:just Que? Are you Nqubeko's friend or?

Que:no I'm just a computer guy.

Dad:ohh so you're the one who said tracing this guy is useless? Why do you think you'll be able to trace him now?

Que:not that I'll be able to do so I just wanna try.

Dad:ohk Nqubeko hand him the phone.

I hand Que the phone,if he traces that number then something is definitely up...I no longer trust him.

★After a Few Minutes★

Que:got him.

Stone:really,great then let's move.

Me and dad look at each other with a look that says a lot of words.

Me:are you sure?

Que:yeah and it's 2 hours away from here.

Stone:what are we waiting for let's go.

Both Stone and Que exit the office first.

Zac:something doesn't add up here.

Dad:you took the words right out of my mouth,I know that I just met him and it's still too early to judge but I don't trust him..I mean why is he able to

trace the guy now?

Me:the guy's message was "stop wasting time cause you won't find me" it like he knows what we are up to and is it a coincidence that the duration to get to where the guy is,is the same duration he took to get here yesterday claiming that he went to see his mother.

Dad:I can bet my everything that we won't find Simphiwe where we are going.

Zac:let's just go there to find clues.

Is Que playing a double role?

#Narrated

They get to the place exactly in 2 hours.

Stone:\*confused\*it looks like there's no one here.



Nqu:\*sighs\*let's check inside.

Everyone takes out their guns except for Nqubeko who doesn't have one.

Ben:you have a company so how come don't you have a gun?

Nqu:\*rolls his eyes\*I don't need one.

Ben chuckles leading the way inside and as they expected they do not find Simphiwe.

Stone:I can tell that they were here so where did they go?

Ben walks around observing the entire house,he steps on something he removes his foot and look down...he sees a USB drive and picks it up then continue looking around.

Nqu:this is useless we should go back and let dad take over.

Que's body cringes with fear.

Zac:yeah plus I promised Minenhle that I'll go fetch her medication.

Stone:may I go with you?

Zac looks at him.

Stone:please.

Zac:\*sighs\*Ernie...

Stone:Zac please.

Zac:fine let's go.

Ben:Que right?

Que:yeah.

Ben:you can also go,we'll contact you when we find something.

He nods and also enters his car.

Ben:did you find anything?

Nqu:no,what about you?

Ben reaches in his pocket.

Him:I found this USB.

Nqu:wait let me see that.

He hands him the USB.

Nqu:this is Simphiwe's USB.

Ben:are you sure? Cause USBs do look alike.

Nqu:I'm sure,see it's chewed here he likes doing that whenever he holding something.

Ben:luckily my laptop is always in my car I never leave it behind.

Nqu:you think there's something we can find in it?

Ben:why else would it be here? Does he often carries it with him?

Nqu:nah.

Ben:then I'm certain that there's something here.

They head to Ben's car and take out his laptop then insert the USB.

Ben:yerr so many folders,I think this needs us to sit down.

The get at the back of th car and start opening folder

by folder searching for anything suspicious, they do that till they finish up all the folders.

Ben:no I can't be wrong,there's got to be something useful in this USB.

Nqu:wait go back to the previous folder I just realized something.

Ben does so and Nqubeko presses a bunch of buttons then a folder named "footages" appears.

Ben:\*shocked\*how the heck did you do that?

Nqu:just a little something only me and Simphiwe know how to do and no I won't tell you how we do it,now play those footages.

Ben chuckles and double taps enter. The first footage plays.

Nqu:ohh so this is why he went back to your wife's house ghaa he's stubborn.

Ben:DA DA DA DA DA ex,are you hearing me...EX-WIFE.

Nqu:\*chuckles\*I hear you,play the second footage.

He does so and it leaves them with a lot of questions.

Nqu:I've seen this guy before.

Ben:\*chuckles\*is it me or are both Que and this guy obsessed with bandanas,I mean I saw a bandana in Que's back pocket on the right and it the same with this guy just different in colour.

Nqu:mmmmh,what if mom didn't kill Simphiwe's uncle? What if when she got to his house he was already killed and she fought for the papers then that's when Que's bandana was left back there.

Ben:i'mma need you to tell me the entire thing cause I don't understand half of what you just told me.

Nqu:\*snaps his fingers\*I've got it,this is the guy who was at the party on the day Minenhle got shot.

Ben:then that means Zac knows him and if he knows him it will make things a lot easier.

Nqu:how? Cause we still don't know where he is.

Ben:we can get him using many strategies, we'll go to Zac and ask for his name and surname with that I can get his family's information, people who are close to him.

Nqu:and how is that going to help?

Ben:there's still a lot I need to teach you,we can use these people as bait.

Nqu:what? No! I don't want us hurting innocent people.

Ben:you're weak marn, look we won't hurt them but we'll make him believe that we are hurting them.

Nqu:oh in that case let's get to it.

Ben:what about Que?

Nqu:eish,we won't call him.

Ben:and if Stone calls him?

Nqu:then we exclude both of them but how will we contact this guy cause he's unreachable.

Ben:that's when we'll need Que's phone,if he's working with this guy then they are definitely keeping in touch.

Nqu:how will we get his phone?

Ben:you ask a lot of questions let's go.



~insert 58~

#Narrated

Mr and Mrs Weisz are at the flats in Cape Town where the P.I said they'll find Buhle at.

Heide:are you sure we are in the right place? This is not a suitable environment for a child.

Mat:I know but we are not here to judge okay?

Heide:I'm not judging Matteo I was just asking.

Mat:\*sighs\*okay let's get this over and done with.

They walk inside and head to the reception desk.

Mat:\*clears his throat\*evening mam.

Lady:\*smiles\*evening how may I assist you?

Matteo takes out a picture of Buhle that her mother gave him to make things easier for him.

Mat:we are looking for this women,it's said that she's here.

Lady:oh yeah Buhle Ngqulunga,she's here.

Heide:could you please tell us her room number.

Lady:15.

Mat:thank you.

They walk away from the lady towards the passage looking for room 15 and finally they find it. They knock and wait for someone to open or respond, some yellow skinny dude opens up wearing only his shorts.

Him:\*frowns\*uh hi.

Matteo looks at the skinny guy in front of him with a pissed off look.

Mat:hi.

Guy:uhh how may I help you?

Mat:\*takes out the picture\*we are looking for her.

Guy:what do you need from her?

Mat:that is none of your business, now may we come in?

Guy:no.

Mat:excuse me!?

"Babe,who's at the door"-Buhle says that appearing at the door and her smile turns into a frown while shocked.

Her:Matteo??

Mat:Bee.

Heide looks at Buhle up and down then finds herself chuckling, asking herself what the heck did her husband see in her.

Buhle: what are you doing here? How did you even find me?

Mat: it doesn't matter how I found you, now tell this thing of yours to move out of the way I want to meet my child.

Buhle feels her spirit exiting her body.

Buhle: \*clears her throat\* your uhhm your child?

Mat: I didn't start.

Guy: child? What child?

Buhle: I don't know what you are talking about.

Mat: weren't you the one who called me 2 months back telling me you had just given birth to my child?

Buhle:I just wanted money nothing else,I was never pregnant.

Heide:\*chuckles\*wow.

Mat:do you think I'm a fool?

Buhle:the fact that you just flew all the way from Italy to meet a child that was never there proves it.

Mat:look I don't have time for games, Christmas is approaching and I have to be back in Italy to spend it with my kids so let me see my child so we c...

Buhle:I just freakin told you that there's no child!!

Mat:\*sighs\*why are you lying to me?

Buhle:why would I lie?

Mat:I don't know,you tell me.

Buhle:okay you're wasting my time.

Mat:may I come in to check for myself.

Buhle:feel free.

Matteo and Heide frown walking in the small flat and

look around,they see no baby nor baby stuff to indicate that there's a child here.

Mat:\*frowning\*where's my child?

Buhle:okay I think you lost your hearing ability.

Mat:we were in Durban,we went to your home...your mother confirmed that you were pregnant and that you gave birth to a half Italian boy so don't make me lose my mind more than I already am.

Buhle runs out of lies to tell.

Guy:so you have a child and you never bothered to let me know?

Buhle:it's not like that.

Guy:from where I'm standing it seems exactly like that.

Mat:okay you two can fight later I want to see my son where is he?

Buhle:\*sweating\*uh he's not here.

Mat:where is he? and think twice before you lie again.

Buhle:I don't know where he is\*looks down\*

Mat:\*confused\*how the heck don't you know where he is? He's your child, he probably still drinks from your breast so what do you mean you don't know where he is.

Buhle keeps looking at the floor not saying anything.

Mat:SPEAK DAMNIT!!

Both Buhle and Heide jump a little in fright.

Heide:woah babe calm down.

Mat:Bee where's my son?

Buhle:\*frightened\*after you dropped the call that day I called you to tell you about the child I was devastated

I had no where to go honestly I had no plan,after I got discharged I sat at the bus stop still with no plan...when I realized that the bus was few minutes away from arriving I\*pause\* I...uhm I...

Mat:you what????

Buhle:I placed the baby nicely on the bench then stood up and\*cries\*walked away not looking back.

Heide gasps with tears quickly rolling down her cheeks. Matteo and her boyfriend look at her in shock.

Mat:\*blinks repeatedly\*you...you..you did what?(that comes out as a whisper and you could hear pain in his voice)

Buhle:\*crying\*I'm sorry but I had no money,when I went to the maternal leave I hadn't had saved up because I had hoped that it was Mngqobi's child.

Mat:who's that? No you know what don't answer me,if you didn't have money then how the heck did



you get here? You could have talked to your friends, your mother or better..you could have answered my calls..I called you the following day but you never answered.

Buhle:\*sniffs\*I thought y...

Mat:you thought, you thought what? Listen I want my child you hear me? You are going to go back in Durban and look for him,Dio, perché mi hai lasciato dormire con lei(god why did you let me sleep with her?)

Heide chuckles wiping out her tears,while both Buhle and her guy look at him confused.

¶The Following Day¶

°Nqubeko°

Zac:I still don't get why Zed would do all of this? Yes

him and his family aren't rich but that doesn't mean he should do something like this.

Dad:yeah neh,some things come from those who we least expect them to come from.

Zed:\*sighs\*so how is it going there are you finding his location?

Dad:I could find his location within a blink of an eye but I can't cause it says here that I start tracking him it will report to him that someone's tracking him.

Zed:smart ass bastard.

Me:wait can he do that?

Dad:after new year's eve I'm taking you somewhere,you have a lot to learn.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*so where to from here?

Dad:I thought that with his numbers it would be easier\*sighs\*I guess we are using the bait strategy.

Zac:it will drag us but it will help us get Simphiwe and the papers back.

Me:uhm dad could you do some research on Que.

Him:already did,his real name is Qhubekani..he's originally from East London, his mother and little sister stay there his father is a Pilot he hardly sees him he has a girlfriend named Bianca h...

Me:he has a girlfriend?

Him:yeah and side chicks in fact why do you need his information?

Me:how about we call him to come here and threaten him to take us to where they are keeping Simphiwe using the information you just told us.

Dad:\*smiles\*mmm would you look at that,you're smart after all...call him.

I chuckle calling Que.

He gets here within an hour.

Que:sure.

Me:howzit man.

Him:I'm good,so did you find something.

Me:yeah we did.

Dad:without wasting time,you are going to take us to where both you and Zed are keeping Simphiwe...I have to go back to Jo'burg to my lady,she's pregnant in case you do not know her hormones are hitting the rooftop...last night I couldn't sleep,she kept calling me yelling,crying,laughing so before I get dumped for something I don't know shall we go?

Que:Zed? Who is Zed?

Dad:heer help my om nie u kind te vermoor nie(lord help me not murder your child)

I remember myself along with Mnqobi laughing at dad when he shouts at us in Afrikaans.

He takes out his phone and scrolls.

Dad:this is your mother and sister right? They were

out shopping for Christmas...I'm sure you wouldn't want anything happening to them.

Que:what? How d..

Dad:with just one call,two bullets could go off.

How did he get these pictures?

Dad:I know that you know me and what I'm capable of so don't make me call my guy cause once I dial his number I won't drop the call even if you stop me.

Que:\*gulps\*okay okay I'll take you where Simphiwe is,please just tell your guys to stop following my mother and sister.

Dad:great shall we go now,and don't think that just because I'm being nice right now we won't have a talk later along with your friend.

Wow I have no words.

.

Zac:how many man are here?

Que:1 he's inside with Zed.

Zac:in that case we are safe.

Que leads the way inside while we follows behind him like lost souls...the moment we enter Zed's body freezes up with fright.

Que:forgive me bro but they involved my family in this.

Dad:go find Simphiwe I'll handle these fools.

Me:don't forget my papers.(I say that walking to the other room)

I find Simphiwe laying on the floor shivering, I rush to him helping him sit up.

Me:mate.

Him:\*groans\*help me up I want to kick that shapeless head's ass for pouring cold water on me.

Me:\*chuckling\*you're hurt I should get you to the hospital.

Him:help me up.

I help him up and I can see that he's in great pain.

Him:you haven't told me how happy you are to see me.

I laugh hooking my arm around his waist.

Me:I'm happy to see you alive mate,I was worried sick.

Him:you should have been heeee I almost died in fact what took you so long to get me eh?

Yeah he's back,thank god we got to him alive.

~insert 59~

°Minenhle°

I think I speak for everyone when I say we are relieved that Simphiwe is found along with the papers and that Zed and Que are taken care of, I have no idea what that means but it's what I was told. I was shocked when I heard Que was also involved in all of this. Today is Christmas and miracles have already started pouring in, I'm slowly getting back to my old self...when I woke up I took a few steps without a stick or anything for support, I just can't walk for too long cause my spinal cord isn't healed perfectly yet. Mlameli,Zama,Zamo,Mla's mom,Ntokozo,Simphiwe,Nqubeko will be joining us today I don't about uncle Ernie....him and Dad seemed so closed when they were helping Nqubeko and now that it's over I don't know how things are or will be,I don't even want to ask cause I don't want it to seem like I'm meddling in their business.



At the moment I'm with mom at the kitchen,I have no idea where dad and Keith are.

Mom:now that you're getting your stepping back you should walk more regularly so your legs and feet can get used to walking again.

Me:every mornings and afternoons I will.

Her:have you called Ayanda?

Me:\*smiling\*yerp,I really miss him.

Her:why didn't you invite him over?

Me:I did but his mother is having none of that,she still believes that I killed my child....she doesn't want Ayanda near me.

Her:if so,then why does she let you speak with Ayanda?

Me:she doesn't know that I speak to him,I always call Ayanda's grandmother so I could speak to him.

Her:hai she's just dramatic njr.

I giggle focusing on the green salad I'm making.

Her:so how are things going between you and Nqu?

Me:\*blushing\*they are going perfectly.

Her:\*smiles\*I can tell let's just hope he won't take you from us soon.

Me:even if he does I'll be visiting you guys everyday\*smiling\*

Her:\*chuckles\*same thing I said to my parents and I didn't cause once you are a wife..it means you have a new family to worry about you can only keep in touch with the one that raised you.

Me:in that case I'm never getting married\*smiling\*

Her:\*giggles\*what? No ways we want cows hehaha.

Me:\*laughing\*now you're confusing me.

Her:I'm not saying do not get married I'm saying not just yet.

"Yeah I agree with your mother, maybe after 10-15 years"-Dad says walking in holding Keith.

Me:15!!?

Him:yes sweetheart and if that boy sends his uncles before that I will not let them in my house.

Me:Mom.

Her:I'm with your father there\*giggles\*

Me:Keith? What do you say my little ninja.

He just gives me a dashing smile.

Dad:see,he's on my side.

Me:no he's on mine.

Him:no he's not.

"Family!!!"

Mom:Kitchen!!

Mla and his wife rocks in looking fly wow I guess marriage is treating them really good.

Mom:ahh look at you two.

Mla:we're beautiful we know.

Dad:I think she was going to say you make a great couple I don't know about being beautiful.

Mom:exactly love\*smiles\*where's my sister?

Mla:I know that we are beautiful\*stick out his tongue\*she went to the mall she said she has to get something first before coming here...little sis how are you?

Me:finally, I was wondering when I'll be noticed...how are you Zama.

Her:\*smiles\*I'm awesome thanks and yourself?

Me:\*smiling\*I'm good.

Mla:I'm the one who greeted you yaz.

Me:I know.

He pouts folding his arms making us laugh at him.

¶In Italy¶

Heide:honey,we didn't even enjoy today because of your mood.

Mat:\*sighs\*forgive me love I j...

Heide:I understand no need to explain but please stop stressing we'll find him okay.

Him:what if the person who found him is doing or practicing nasty things with him? What if w...

Her:no stop thinking like that,we'll find him in good health and shape.

Him:\*sighs\*and when we do we are coming back with him, I'll make it my mission that Bee never sees

him ever again.

Her:\*sighs\*I get that what she d....

Him:no just\*closes his eyes\*no\*opens tgem\* I'm standing my grounds don't try to convince me otherwise.

Her:okay okay.

Him:and I'm sorry for ruining Christmas for you.

Her:\*smiles\*you didn't ruin it for me but I think you ruined it for your kids,ever since we came back from South Africa you were in a foul mood you didn't have time for them...that thought that since today was Christmas you'll have time for them but you were like this.

Him:I didn't realize, where are they now?

Her:asleep, you'll spend time with them tomorrow.

Him:hope they'll forgive me.

Her:they will don't worry\*smiles\*

Him:do you think I should call Bee and ask her if she has already found him?

Her:\*sighs\*Mat don't do this please,plus in South Africa the day just started she might be busy.

Him:you're right,let me help you with the dishes.

°Simpfiwe°

Me:Nqubeko!!!!!!

Yerr I swear I will leave his ass behind.

Him:ay ay ay I'm here now.

Me:one more minute I was going to leave you,you spend time in your room as if you are a women yerr.

Him:\*chuckles\*I have to look good.

Me:for who?

Him:for my lady and my in-laws,phela mina ngaqonywa nginentombi(I'm taken,I have a girlfriend)

Me:\*laughing\*nxx let's go it's already 11am and I'm

still sober.

Him:that's a good thing (taking the car keys)

Me:for who?\*raising my eyebrow\*I wanna get drunk till I can't even crawl from point A to B.

Him:\*laughing\*and who the fuck is going to carry you?

Me:someone who loves me.

Him:I guess you'll be laying on the floor till morning since your black ass is single.

Me:we shall see\*laughing\*

°Nqubeko°

The past few days have been great,no one knows what happened to Zed and Que except for Dad and I really don't care I'm just glad that Simphiwe is back safe even though he's limping, I also hot back my papers and Enhle is also safe...everything is falling into place. I do still wonder when will someone go to



my mother's house and realize that she's dead. My dad said he can't make it here today but on New Year's Eve they'll be here,he also said he has something to show me.

Simphiwe rings the doorbell.

Him:I can hear the meat and the alcohol screaming my name inside.

Me:\*chuckling\*what's it saying?

Him:"hurry up Simphiwe,hurry up"

I laugh and focus on the door that is opening,her beautiful face makes my heart melt for the thousand time...wait..

Me:babe.

Her:\*smiles\*love.

Me:you're on your feet,you are actually standing.

Her:surprise.

Me\*smiling\*wow,this means I can finally hold you close by your waist when I'm kissing you.

Sim:ningacabuzani phambi kwami ngyanicela(don't kiss in front of me please)

We laugh our heads out.

Enhle:hello to you too Simphiwe.

Him:babe how are you?

Her:\*smiles\*I'm....

Me:may we come in?

Her:\*giggles\*yeah and please help me walk back to my wheelchair I've been standing for a long time,my legs are getting wobbly.

I look at Simphiwe winking at him and he rolls his

eyes on me.

°Minenhle°

Everything seems to be going perfectly and everyone is here or should I say around,they placed me on babysitting duty and Keith is really hyper today but he is keeping me company even though Nqubeko keeps coming to check up on me..even Simphiwe,the way he's drunk god yerr. Zamo walks to me.

Him:\*burps\*are you sure you don't want some.

Me:and be like you,no thanks\*laughing\*

Him:you know that I'm not a drunkard sis wami(my sister) but today is the day to be happy and be stress free, and this little friend here(points his bottle) is here to assist in that.

I laugh shaking my head.

Him:by the way have you seen Ntokozo? She owes me a cellphone.

Me:no,the last time I saw her she was going to the bathroom and I.....

Him:woahhhhhh that's my jam.

and just like that he leaves me wow.

"Skwiza"

Me:\*smiling\*Zama hey.

Her:why are you sitting by your self?

Me:I'm babysitting but mom will take over any minute now.

Her:have you seen Mla? I can't seem to find him.

My smile disappears forming a frown.

Me: no I haven't seen him, please keep e company at the moment and tell me how you two met.

She smiles taking a seat next to me and before she could start saying anything we hear Simphiwe screaming and then he jumps in the pool.

Him: Nqubeko marn.

Nqu: \*laughing holding his stomach\* what?

Sim: you know that I hate snakes marn take that away.

Nqu: this is a rope you fool.

Sim: no it's not I know a snake when I see one.

Nqu: it's a rope here catch so you can see for yourself.

Nqu throws it to him and Sim screams trying to swim away.

Sim:i'mma fucken murder you,shit my phone is in my pocket.

~insert 60~

#Narrated

Ntokozo breaks the kiss and push Mla away.

Her:\*sighs\*this is so wrong.

Him:I know, I am betraying my wife by doing this so please accept my proposal.

Her:no Mlameli I will not be a second best,this kiss was a mistake it shouldn't have happened.

Him:you don't mean that.

Her:I do,now move I have to go back out there before someone realize we are both missing.

Him:okay tell me you don't like me not even a little bit then I'll let you go.

Her:Mlameli you're drunk you have no idea what you're talking about.

Him:don't use that on me,I'm fully aware of what I'm saying so tell me you don't like me.

Her:\*avoids eye contact\*I don't like you.

Him:no look at me.

Her:move.

Him:atleast think about this.

Her:I said move.

Mla sighs moving out of the way,Ntoko move past him and stops by the door.

Her:and I will not be your second wife.

She then walks out.

°Minenhle°



Me:where were you?

Her:in the bathroom I told you mos.

Me:babe you disappeared and Mlameli disappeared and don't you even say I'm imagining things.

Her:\*exhales\*can we talk about this later.

Me:hmmm okay.

Her:so what did I miss?

¶The Following Day¶

Everyone left this morning except for Zamo,they couldn't drive to their homes because they were all waisted especially Simphiwe...Nqubeko was also drunk but not as much I also drank two cups and ended there.

"Honey,I need a strong cup of coffee"-Dad says entering the lounge,rubbing his head.

Him:I swear I am never drinking ever again.

Me:\*chuckling\*yeah right.

Him:Keith boy come here so your sister can go make me some coffee.

Me:no tell him that you don't want him to take you because yesterday when he was drunk he almost dropped you.

The traitor that I'm carrying raises his little arms from dad to take him.

Dad:\*laughs\*yes come to daddy.

Me:Keith you are such a traitor,I'm gonna get you for this.

He just smiles at me ei,I stand walking slowly to the kitchen.

#Narrated

Buhle's mom:I still can't believe that you just left your own child to be taken by a total stranger.

Buhle:mom please I already feel bad enough so stop making it worse.

Her:\*chuckles\*you feel bad enough? You do know that if you happen to find your child,that Matteo guy will take him away from you without a hesitation and I swear to god I won't help you stop him.

Buhle:then I'll take him to court.

Her:\*laughs\*are you hearing yourself? You will lose that case before it even begins,you deserted your own child not caring if someone finds him or not and tell me this why the sudden change of heart?

Buhle:cause I realize my mistake.

Her:mistake? Buhle my child we have different definitions of mistakes, were you drunk when you left him there? No you were sober,you knew exactly what you were doing.

Buhle:yes I get that but now I've decided that I want him back,is that too much to ask?

Her:actually yes,that is too much to ask but this doesn't involve me I will just bug out.

Buhle:yeah like you always do,mama you are never there for me so I don't expect you to be there for me now.

Her mom shows her no emotions but deep down that hit home.

°Simpfiwe°

Fuck my head is so heavy I feel like there's a really heavy thing on top of it, and how did I get here?

"Simpfiwe!!!"

Me:\*frowning\*shhhhh.

He walks in my room carrying a small plastic with pennies and a pot.

Me:Nqubeko don't do it.

Him:\*smirks\*I carried your drunk ass this morning to the car.

Me:we got here in the morning?

He laughs shaking his head and opens up the pot.

Me:Nqu.

He pours in the pennies which makes too much noise,I cover my ears irritated.

Me:I'm so gonna get you for this.

Him:\*chuckles\*I'm not done.

He closes the pot and starts shaking it,I swear I feel like I'm dying...I roll on the bed while covering my ears, that I end up falling on the floor.

Him:\*laughs\*alright I'm done.-he walks out.

He is so gonna pay for this,I try standing up but I trip and fall back down shit..where's my phone?

.

.

Me:mate.

Him:uh?

Me:have you seen my phone?

Him:\*chuckles\*you drowned it yesterday have you forgot?

Me:what? I drowned it?

Him:you dived into a pool with it on you.

Me:shit,so I'm phone less?

Him:\*laughs\*seems like it.

Me:\*holding my head\*what time is it?

Him:16h45.

Me:aibo where did the day go?

Him:\*chuckles\*I saved you a remedy for your headache in the fridge.

Me:oh hell no I ain't drinking that shit.

Him:and when that headache of yours lands you in the hospital don't complain.

Me:nxx,what are the plans for today?

He shifts his upper body facing me.

Him:you want to drink? Again?

Me:alcohol caused this headache and it can cure it.

Him:sdakwa(drunkard)

Me:\*chuckling\*so?

Him:well I'm waiting for dad and the "surprise" he has for me.

Me:he's coming today?

Him:yeah he'll get here in less than 30 minutes.

Me:ojah\*standing up\*did you cook?

He looks at me for a few seconds and ends up laughing.

°Nqubeko°

Me:you still haven't told us what happened to Zed and Que.

Him:and if you're still waiting for me to tell you guys then you're totally wasting your time.

Me:\*chuckling\*where's step mom?



Him:she went to visit her family.

Me:does she really makes you happy?

Him:\*smiles\*more than you'll ever know.

Me:then why aren't you marrying her? You're old pops y...

Him:I don't look old stop talking nonsense.

Me:that gray hair isn't there for just decorating.

Him:this gray hair is what drives women crazy.

Sim:\*laughing\*then I guess I should grow up hair and dye it gray.

Dad:\*laughs\*yes do that and you'll see that I never tell lies.

Me:\*shaking my head\*anyway,I'm serious though.

Him:don't worry I plan on marrying her before she gives birth.

Me:good so where's my surprise?

Him:\*clears his throat\*let me tell it to come in.

He takes out his phone and makes a phone call//

Dad:yeah come on in.

.....

//

He hangs up then we all focus on the door,I don't even want to guess who it is cause dad is good at surprises. The door opens up and my eyes expands while I take a few steps back no no what is this?

Him:\*smiles\*Lad.

Me:\*still not blinking\*Mnqobi??

~insert 61~

°Nqubeko°

No It must be dream,yes I am definitely dreaming.

Mnqobi:woah bro don't faint on me,it's me.

Me:no no no,I buried you in fact I saw your dead body the day dad took you to the mortuary and on your funeral so no.

Him:okay calm down and let dad explain.

Me:explain what? Mom shot you right dad,and you dad took care of it right? Right? I am not crazy so tell me what the fuck is going on here!!!

Sim:woah mate calm down,let your dad explain.

I close my eyes taking a deep breath I swear I feel like I'm going to faint any second now.

Mnqobi:and who are you?

Sim:I'm Simphiwe.

Dad:may we sit down and tell you how I took care of it.

I stumble back falling on the couch with my but.

They all take a seat looking at me.

Sim:are you okay?

Me:\*exhaling\*I think so.

Dad:so as you can see your brother is very much alive,yes your mother did shoot him but that bullet didn't kill him....when I told your mother I would take care of "it" I took him to my car and called Vic to come and fetch him and take him somewhere "safe" cause I felt his pulse yes it was weak but it was there, I rolled a carpet and buried it to make your mother believe it was actually Mnqobi.

Me:\*sighing\*I saw his dead body with my two naked

eyes.

Dad:that was a clone,see in this line of work I'm doing there's nothing impossible.

Me:but why? Uh? Why?

Dad:at first I wanted to manipulate him to taking my place like we were doing to you,if I involved your mother she would have wanted him dead instantly cause she tends to panick a lot..but then I had a dream it was more like a vision of my brother\*sighs\*from there I started changing my ways cause I wanted things to go back to where they were.

Me:you mean to tell me I cried and mourned for a clone?

Simphiwe chuckles next to me,trust my mate to chuckle at serious moments.

Me:why didn't you tell me? Why did you shut me out?

Dad:see he was in a very critical state he only woke

up a few weeks ago he was in a coma all along, I didn't want to give you false hope.

Me: you are such a fucken good actor you know that.

Him: \*chuckles\* well I go on missions quite a lot so \*shrugs\*.

Mnqobi: now that you've cooled down, can I get a hug I missed you bro. \*stands up\*

I chuckle standing up then we meet halfway hugging each other, I swear I feel like I'm dreaming... after a few seconds we break the hug.

Dad: \*clears his throat\* Nqubeko may I talk to you privately.

Me: uh sure let's use my study.

We head to my study and I'm alarmed seeing dad close the door and activate the soundproof.

Me:what's going on?

Him:\*sighs\*you remember the story I told you about,the one about my brother.

Me:yeah that you thought you couldn't have kids and turns out you can.

Him:\*chuckles\*yeah that one,when Mngqobi woke up he was terrified of me since the last thing saw was..well you know..I explained everything to him and told him I changed and also apologized.

Me:ookay.

Him:after the tests proved that you are my son,I also did them with him and turns out he's not my son he's my brother's.

Me:ohh my goodness,how did he take those news?

Shit.

Him:when I was telling him the story I didn't tell him about my brother and that stuff.

Me:what are you saying?

Him:he doesn't know I'm not his father.

°Simpfiwe°

Him:so you're my brother's friend.

Me:yeah.

Him:so y...

Me:another so?? Are you trying to make up a conversation?\*chuckling\*

Him:\*laughs\*yeah I can see that you're uncomfortable so I'm trying to make you comfortable.

Me:I'm sitting with a person who once died of course I'm uncomfortable.

Him:you did hear dad explaining right?

Me:to my understanding you died,I did hear him talking about clones but you died.



Him:\*laughs\*I didn't die.

Me:you did,you were in a coma so you did\*chuckling\*

Him:mnc, is there anything eatable here I am starving.

Me:nah we were planning on doing some shopping today.

Look at me lying,we were going to eat takeaways today.

Him:well since it seems like dad and Beko are still busy let's go.\*stands up\*

Me:\*standing up too\*you're paying though.

Him:\*laughs\*aibo.

Me:Nqu wasn't lying when he said you loved well love laughing.

Him:oh so you two have been talking about me?  
Where's Mla?

Me:dead.

Him:dude don't joke like that?

Me:I'm telling you, I don't even know the dude but I know that he's dead.

Him:what happened?

We enter the car and I start telling him what Nqu told me.

°Minenhle°

Today I'm spending my day with Zamo,we are at the mall spoiling ourselves with dad's money.

Him:yesterday was the best day ever,I wish I could do it all over again.

Me:\*chuckling\*including the hangover?

Him:that's today.

Me:\*laughing\*I think I've ate enough now,let's go to the park.

Him:\*smiles\*you read my mind.

We ask for the bill and pay then leave for the park.

Him:I know that I was sorta drunk yesterday but was it me or there's something going on between Ntokozo and Mlameli.

Me:\*sighing\*I had a talk with Mla a few weeks back,he really likes Ntoko.

Him:what? but he's married mos.

Me:turns out he want to take her as a second wife.

Him:\*whistles\*wow and what does Ntoko says about that?

Me:\*shrugging\*I don't know, I haven't talked to her,Ntoko isn't the dating or a committed to relationships person and I'm kind of afraid that her walls might break down for Mla.

Him:would that be a bad thing?

Me:see Ntoko isn't good at sharing so there will be problems if this goes on.

Him:yah neh and what about Zama?

Me:she doesn't know anything,and at that moment she really loves Mla.

Him:love is complicated shame.

Me:\*laughing\*actually it's the people who are complicated, I hope you won't mind but I have to call my person.

Him:\*smiles\*your person? You two are show offs,he really loves you and you deserve it.

Me:\*blushing\*how would you know?

Him:the way he behaves when he's around you, how he always talk about you with almost a blush on his face,how he looks at you let's not talk about the fact that he didn't hesitate to stay after hearing you can't walk if it was someone else they might have left without a hesitation because they might have seen you as a useless person but he's still here and very

much supportive.

I am lucky aren't I?

Him:now call your person,let me go get us some ice cream.

He stands up and disappears into the small crowd,he's no longer the young kid I use to worry about all the time,the kid I use to protect....he's only 19 but he's so matured,he's a grown man.

"Hello there"

I snap out of my thoughts.

Me:\*smiling\*hi.

Him:why is a beautiful lady sitting by herself?

Me:\*smiling\*I'm with my brother.

He looks like someone I know.

Him:in that case I'm Mnqobi, what is your name beautiful lady?

Me:I'm Minenhle.

Him:\*smiles\*you're so beautiful.

Me:\*smiling\*thank you.

Him:before your brother shows up and kick my ass may I have your number?

Me:\*smiling\*I may know your name but you're still a stranger I can't just give you my number.

Him:\*smiles\*then I guess I'll stalk you till I get your numbers.

Me:and why do you really need my numbers?

Him:cause I would like us to be friends.

Me:my dad along with my boyfriend won't like

that\*smiling\*

Him:\*laughs\*well let's hope your boyfriend isn't weak  
cause\*his phone rings\*I gotta go,it was nice meeting  
you Minenhle.

He walks away picking up his phone,I shake my head  
calling Nqu.

~insert 62~

°Minenhle°

Today I'll be visiting Nqubeko, I'll be going there with Keith...for the first time ever Keith will be going outside home to see places. Yesterday Nqu spoke about wanting to introduce me to someone, he said it's a bit freaky but he'll explain when I get there today, I wonder what it is and who it is I'll meet.

Dad: are you guys ready so I can drive you to wherever you're going?

Me: I'm ready just waiting for mom to bring Keith.

Him: don't do nasty things in front of Keith.

Me: Dad!!

Him: I'm serious.

Me: eww no we are so not having this conversation.



Him:\*laughs\*come on I'm your best friend if you do not have it with me then who will you have it with?

Me:\*giggling\*mom duh.

He rolls his eyes chuckling, mom shows up panicking while holding Keith.

Dad:honey what's wrong?

Her:it's Keith he's heated up I think we should take him to the doctor.

Dad walks closer to her to feel Keith's head and I also see him panick too.

Dad:let's hurry.

We all rush out to the car,of course after locking up...dad starts the ignition. I try calling Nqubeko but

it rings unanswered, I guess his meeting is still on...I just leave a message for him.

°Nqubeko°

I don't know if I'll be able to lie to him for long but of I tell him,it will break him.

Mnqobi:yoh bro where you at?

Me:\*chuckling\*I'm here I'm just thinking about something.

Him:okay so how have you been? I didn't get to talk to you yesterday cause you and dad were closed behind that door.

Me:I've been good just went through shit for the last couple months but it's all good.

Him:what kind of shit?

Me:made enemies there and there,went crazy a little...Simpfiwe got kidnapped and shot,Enhle's life

was in danger so was my company.

Him:wow sounds like you guys have been through a lot.

I look at Sim and smile.

Me:yeah we've been through quite a lot.

Him:oh who's Enhle?

Me:\*smiling\*my person.

Him:wuuuuh look who's blushing,how long have you two been dating?

Me:started liking her a few days after you"died" but only started dating 4 months ago.

Him:\*shocked\*you've been with her for 4 months????

Me:\*chuckling\*yeah.

Him:wow you two must be serious, for as long as I've known you you don't last a month in a relationship.

Me:well this time I found the one.

Him:\*smiles\*when am I meeting her?

Me:her and Keith must be on their way now.

Him:Keith? Who's that?

Me:Buhle's child.

Him:\*raises his eyebrow in confusion\*Buhle has a child? In fact I've been meaning to ask you about her cause when I woke up from coma I remembered that I suspected that she was pregnant so I asked dad to do some research on her and I found out that she's in Cape Town living with another dude.

Him:\*sighing\*where do I start? Buhle was pregnant, I took her in because she was your girlfriend and carrying your child a...

Him:\*shocked\*she was really pregnant?

Me:let me finish,after some time I gave her the key to your apartment cause I couldn't cope with her behavior here\*sighing\*months went by and she gave birth but turns out she cheated on you it wasn't your baby.

Him:\*clenches his jaw\*what?(he asks that in a low tone)

Me:it gets worse,when she was discharged she left the baby on the bus stop bench and ran away...the baby was found by Enhle's parents,they took him in and showered him with love then adopted him.

Him:\*sighs out loud\*how could Buhle do such a thing? So even if I was here she was going to lie to my face that the baby was mine? What about the baby's father?

Me:\*shrugging\*what about him? We do not know him.

Him:what if he rocks up to Buhle wanting his child and Buhle starts looking for the baby?

Me:uh I don't know I never thought about the father.

Him:well let's hope he doesn't show up so how old is the child? Is it a girl or a boy?

Me:\*smiling\*it's a boy and he's 3 months old.

Him:\*smiles\*if Buhle didn't cheat on me I'll be saying I have a 3 months old son\*smiles\*but hey it's okay

and I happened to meet someone yesterday.

Me:but you just got back\*chuckling\*.

Him:\*laughs\*dude that girl is a true definition of beauty but she refused to give me her number.

Me:\*laughing\*and why is that?

Him:even after I told her my name she said I'm a stranger,I told her I just wanted to be friends even that wasn't entirely true she said I quote "my dad along with my boyfriend won't like that".Me:damn I should teach Enhle to say that to every guy that will ask for her numbers.

Him:\*laughs\*but I'm so gonna get this girl.

Me:what makes you so sure.

Him:dude who am I? Anyway when is your person getting here?

Me:she should've been here by now,let me call her.

I take out my phone.

Me:shoot so many missed calls,I must have forgot to put it back on general after the online meeting o had this morning. Well it seems like she won't make it today,she says they are taking Keith to the doctor he isn't feeling well and that she loves me\*smiling\*

Him:nx did you have to include that part?

Me:\*chuckling\*mate why are you so quiet? I swear it's like you live from talking.

Sim:\*chuckles\*I would have just went to my room and let you guys bond and catch up but I figured I'll be bored to death alone there so don't mind me pretend as if I'm not here I love this view.

Mnqobi:well I guess I'll meet your person some other day but do explain to me how she looks like.

Me:\*smiling\*like a living angel,s...

Him:okay just show me her picture.

I chuckle going to my gallery then to Enhle's folder,I then hand him the phone...I immediately see his smile vanishing.

Me:\*chuckling\*what's wrong? Amazed by her beauty?

Him:\*half smiles\*wow.

Me:I know right.

Him:\*clears his throat\* she's beautiful.

Me:I know now give me my phone back.

He hands it back and I see Simphiwe sitting up straight looking at Mngqobi.

Sim:it's her isn't it?

Mngqobi:\*confused\*what?

Me:yeah mate what are you on about?

Sim:it's the girl you were talking about,the one who refused to give you her numbers right, it's her.

Me:wait Mngqobi were you talking about Minenhle?

Him:uhh...

Me:wow okay now that you know she's mine please do back off and I'm saying that in the most nicest



possible way.

He sighs as if I am asking him to do the impossible.

Me:Mnqobi?

~insert 63~

°Nqubeko°

Me:Mnqobi?

Him:\*sighs\*yeah.

Me:you did hear what I just said right? Man I don't want us to fight especially for a girl.

Him:I will back off.

Me:Mnqobi I know that once you've made up your mind you hardly change it.

Him:true there but I'll respect you and stay away from her.

Me:thank you.

¶The Following Day¶

°Minenhle°

Turns out Keith has a minor flu nothing serious....but then it was better safe than sorry. I guess today I'll be visiting Nqu alone,actually I'm in his door step already just waiting for him to open the door. He opens it with a dashing smile that I still can't get used to, it makes me blush every time.

Before I could greet him he crushes me with a hug.

Him:I missed you.

Me:it only been one day.

Him:\*breaking the hug\*really? It felt more than that.

Me:\*chuckling\*may I come in, I want to sit down my knees are getting wobbly.

Him:ohh yeah\*making way for me\*want me to help you?

Me:\*smiling\*no don't worry I'll be fine.

I slowly follow behind him and by the moment I sit down I feel like I was running a very long distance.

Him:are you okay?

Me:\*exhaling in exhaustion\*yeah,so how are you?\*smiling\*

Him:I'm good thanks ,yourself?

Me:I'm doing good myself.

Him:how is Keith? What did the doctor say?

Me:he has flu but he'll be fine.

Him:ah shame.

I look at him with a strange look.

Him:what?

Me:\*giggling\*nothing.

I hear voices approaching from behind,I see Nqu sighing.

"Oh Candy you've arrived"-that Simphiwe.

I turn my head to the left and my smile disappears,what is this guy doing here.

Me:yeah,uhm hi.

Them:hey.

Guy:Mnqobi\*lends me his hand for a shake\*

Me:yeah I remember you,from the park(I say that shaking his hand)

Nqu:\*clears his throat\*babe,uh this is Mnqobi my brother.

Me:ha ha you are not being funny you know.

Him:I'm serious.

In my mind I'm like what the fuck? Yeah I finally figured why he looked familiar but how the heck is he here? I went to his funeral,he's supposed to be dead.

Nqu:okay let me give you an explanation.

He starts from the beginning to the end, and wow Mr Gabuza is something else god.

Him:so here he is,and I believe you two have already met there was no need for me to introduce him to you\*chuckles\*

Me:ookay,well nice to meet you by the way...god this is freaky.

Sim:\*laughs\*finally somebody gets it,so how is Keith? I heard he isn't feeling well.

Me:he has flu he'll be fine.

Sim:and how are you? I see you are here without

your wheelchair.

Mnqobi: wait what?

Nqu:it's kind of a long story,to make it short she got shot and lost the ability to walk.

Mnqobi:wow,I've been gone for a few months and it sounds like I've missed out a lot.

Sim:don't worry you'll catch up...Candy??

Me:I wonder what happened to you calling me Minenhle\*chuckling\*anyway I'm slowly healing yeah i do need my wheelchair every now and then but I thought that today would be a great day to exercise.

Nqu:and how's that working out for you?\*smiles\*

Me:good.

Him:really?

Me:\*smiling\*yeah.

Him:come on babe you're breathing like you were running a marathon.

Simphiwe laughs while I roll my eyes.

Sim:New Year's Eve is around the corner and everyone will be holding close their partner.

Nqu:obviously, what is your point?

Sim:my point is,that doesn't sit well with me.

Nqu:\*laughs\*I told you a long time ago to find a girlfriend or a boyfriend.

Me:\*smiling\*or a boyfriend? Simphiwe are you bis.....

Sim:no yerr,your man believes that I'm gay but worry not I'll prove him wrong one day.

I chuckle and we continue talking,laughing there and there besides Mnqobi...he's awfully quiet I have no idea why cause from what I heard from Ntoko is that he's talkative...anyway after a while me and Nqubeko excuse ourselves because apparently"I came to visit him not them" his words not mine.



Me:is your brother always that quiet?

Him:no,he likes you and he's finding it hard to accept the fact that you are his brother's girlfriend.

Me:what?? He barely knows me.

Him:he barely knew Buhle but he liked her the first time he saw her.

Me:\*sighing\*what if I wasn't your girlfriend? What was he going to do?

Him:probably stalk you till you give in,he's a persistent person he doesn't give up easily.

Wow

Him:anyway enough about that he understands that you're my girlfriend, he'll behave. I sorta need your advice concerning Mnqobi.

Me:I'm listening.

Him:so as you know that dad though he couldn't have babies but found out this year that he can and

that I'm his.

Me:yeah.

Him:he did the test with Mngqobi too and turns out Mngqobi isn't his son,he's uncle's.

Me:yucks that's messy,how do you all feel about that? Especially Mngqobi,how does he feel?

Him:that's where the advice part come from,Mngqobi doesn't know anything about uncle sleeping with mom,dad thinking he's infertile he doesn't know dad isn't his father.

Me:even more messier.

Him:\*sighs\*yeah,what do you think we should do?

Me:I think it's best if both you and your dad sit down with Mngqobi and tell him the entire thing cause if he happens to find out the truth himself it won't end nicely.

Him:but what if by telling him the truth we make him feel left out?

Me:why not cross the bridge when you get there? Plus what if he realize that your dad apologized

using a lie.

Him:\*confused\*what do you mean he apologized using a lie?

Me:you said your dad apologized to him,explaining everything right?

Him:yeah,well excluding the part with uncle.

Me:exactly, the entire explanation evolves around your uncle...it starts with him and ends with him which means the explanation your father gave to Mnqobi is...

Him:completely a lie\*sighs\*why didn't I think of that?

Me:\*chuckling\*I guess you were in shock that the person you assumed you buried was never dead.

Him:\*chuckling\*I guess so too,thank you for the advise\*smiles\*

Me:\*smiling\*anytime.

He looks at me for a while and then out of nowhere he attacks me with a kiss.....I don't know how and

when but we find ourselves removing each other's clothes, he then lays me nicely on the bed worshipping my body.....

[REMOVED]

°Simpfiwe°

I will not talk about the noise that is coming from Nqubeko's room instead i'mma talk about Mnqobi,he did say he'll back off but I don't trust him I o not want to tell Nqu that cause I feel like we'll end up arguing....he has known Mnqobi for his entire life and he only met me this year so if we all go down that road I know he will believe his own brother but just because I know he'll pick him doesn't mean I can't do anything about it. Nqu loves Minenhle dearly and he has planned future plans for them both so if he loses her he might go crazy,Minenhle also loves Nqu dearly I've seen it I don't think she would just leave him for his brother willingly. All I'm gonna do is

keep an eye on Mngqobi at the moment.

#Narrated

Buhle:I've got it mom.

Her:you've got what?

Buhle:a way to find out who took my child,the bus stop I left him on is the one outside the hospital.

Her:okay so?

Buhle:there are cameras around there.

Her:\*smiles\*oh yeah I totally forgot about them,we'll go first thing in the morning.

Buhle nods with a smile knowing that there's progress.

~insert 64~

°Minenhle°

Nqu:maybe you should sleep over.

Me:you must be out of your mind.

Him:but babe you can barely walk.

Me:and who's fault is that?

Him:\*chuckles\*certainly not mine.

I give him a dead stare.

Him:the only thing that stare is doing is turning me on.

Me:get your flat ass up and take me home.

Him:but I want you all to myself the entire night\*pouts\*

Me:you're draining you know that? I'll just ask Simphiwe then.

Him:\*rolls his eyes while standing up\*okay okay let's go.

He wears his shoes and walks towards the door,he stops and looks at me standing leaning on the headboard.

Him:and now?

Me:I can't walk,my legs are wobbly.

He laughs at me before walking back to pick me up.

Him:\*smiles\*I'm sorry.

Me:\*smiling back\*you're not.

Him:\*chuckles\*I am.

I roll my eyes as we enter the lounge where we find Simphiwe seated on the couch alone.

Nqu:mate have you seen my car keys?

Sim:\*turns his head\*oh the noise makers.

I bury my head on Nqubeko's neck feeling my cheeks heating up.

Nqu:\*laughs\*mate shut up.

Sim:\*laughs\*okay I won't say anything for now but I'll sure say something later.

Nqu:you haven't answered me you know,I have to take Enhle home.

Him:ohh yeah your brother took them he said he needed some air.

Nqu:\*frowns\*but when I came here to make snacks I told him that I was gonna take Enhle home around this time.



Simphiwe just shrugs.

Me:it's okay let me call a cab.

Nqu:no,\*sighs\*mate can you drive the Audi out of the garage and park it in front of the house for me.

Sim:\*smiles\*absolutely, where are the keys?

Nqu:study.

Simphiwe stands up walking towards the passage.

Me:how many cars do you have?

Him:2.

Me:I've never seen you driving the Audi.

Him:I only use it on special events like on gala parties or dinners, launches....important deals.

Me:wow and you're about to drive it occasionally.

Him:it doesn't matter cause you're special and important.

Me:\*blushing\*why are you angry?

Him:\*sighs\*I'm trying to figure out why Mngqobi took the car after I specifically told him I was going to use it.

Me:maybe he'll be back soon. Doesn't he have his own car?

Him:he has it,it's at home it has been there since the day he falsely died...he can't go there to get it yet well you know why.

Me:\*sighing\*why don't you place me down for a sec,am I not heavy?

Him:\*chuckles\*you're light as a feather.

I roll my eyes and keep looking at him,this car thing is really bothering him I wonder why Mngqobi took it...maybe he has a valid reason other than wanting air. After a while Simphiwe walk in.

Sim:can I please come with you guys.

Nqu:okay but you're not driving.

Him:but I....

Nqu:driving it out of the garage was the first and last time now give me the keys.

He hands him the keys while rolling his eyes making me laugh.

.

.

.

Dad:\*frowns\*what's wrong? Why are you carrying her?

Nqu:she stood on her feet for far too long and her spine started acting up.

Dad:\*panicking\*must I take you to the doctor? M...

Me:no dad it's okay I just need to take my medication and rest for a while.

Dad:if that's what you want,but if you don't get better by tomorrow I'm taking you to the doctor.

I smile nodding and Dad takes me from Nqu.

Dad:your dad told me about your brother,how do you feel about him being alive?

Nqu:shocked and grateful in fact I still don't believe it.

Dad:\*chuckles\*thanks for bringing her home.

Nqu nods with a smile while dad turns walking towards the passage,I turn my head looking at Nqu who mouths "I love you" I blush mouthing"I love you" back,he smiles and walk out.

°Nqubeko°

That was a close one,I just got overboard earlier it

just that it has been too long since I last had some cake and god have mercy on me cause I think I'm already obsessed with Enhle's. I'm walking back to my car right now and I stop realizing that my phone is ringing,it's Mnqobi...I sigh picking it up.

//

Him:bro I'm sorry I went to the near garage I didn't know that I was going to take this long,but I'm on my way back now.

Me:you're done?

Him:come on don't be like that.

Me:nxx.

//

I drop the call,he's really pressing my buttons this crush of his on Minenhle has to end cause it's messing with him and if he continues acting like this we are going to have a problem.

°Simpfiwe°

One day hey,one day I'll ride a beast like this one. I've always asked Nqu why he doesn't drive this car I mean it always in the garage,he told me that it's only for important events and so on and right now I'm kind of not shocked that he took it out for Minenhle because well I'll just say he's bewitched.

"Hey hey hey,no touching"-he says opening the door.

Me:I'm just feeling it.

Him:it's bad enough that you're sitting on it now you're touching it.

Me:\*chuckling\*one day man ei one day.

Him:\*starting the car\*oh that reminds me I looked into your C.V and I'm impressed man why didn't you hand em out?

Me:what are you talking about? You looked into my

C.V? I don't remember giving you my C.V.

Him:you always talk about how bad you want to work and whenever I ask you to give me your C.V you ignore me so I asked dad if he can find it and well nothing is impossible for him.

Me:\*chuckling\*oh yeah I once applied online before my uncle made sure that no one employs me,he changed it to saying I have a criminal record and also blocked it so how did the heck your dad find it?

Him:I just told you that nothing's impossible for him,and why would your uncle do such?

Me:he didn't want me to earn money for myself cause I might see myself better than him and leave.

Him:yah neh people are truly wicked out there, anyway you're hired you'll be starting working first thing after New Year.

Me:\*astonished\*mate don't play with me.

Him:if people ask tell them the interview was hella hard okay?

Me:you're serious?

Him:want me to change my mind?

Me:fuck no,I want to hug you so bad right now.

Him:eww no you'll smug off Enhle's smell.

I laugh and it sinks in,I'm gonna be an employee fuck  
I'm finally going to wake up on Mondays and  
complain like other employees.

Me:wait you said first thing after New Year,that's 2  
January.

Him:yeah.

Me:can it be the 3rd because on the 2nd I'll be  
sleeping from the hangover I'll get from drinking too  
much on the 1st.

Him:\*laughs\*you're something else do you know  
that?

Me:well can I?

Him:no,I guess you shouldn't drink on the 1st.



Me:but but it will be New Year.

He just chuckles and focus on the road well I guess I'll start drinking today.

~insert 65~

#Narrated

Buhle and her mom are watching the footage of the day she left her baby on the bus stop bench.

Her mom:what bus were you talking about? It's been 30 minutes and no bus just the baby crying his lungs out.

Buhle:I might have calculated wrong I don't know.

Her:calculated wrong? You do get that your baby might have died.

Buhle:don't say that!!

Her:why s...

Buhle:wait look.

They remain quiet as they focus on the women who

rushes out the car to the baby and soon a man rushes out too,the women takes the baby consoling him while their lips move they can't exactly hear what they are saying. When they enter back to the car Buhle quickly grabs a pen and a paper and writes down the number plate as the couple drive away.

Buhle:\*smiles\*now we're getting somewhere.

Her mom:how? How will a number plate help us?

Buhle:it will lead us straight to where they are.

Her:how cause we can't involve the police you might get into trouble.

Buhle:no I'll ask Quinton to take of this.

Her:who's Quinton?

Buhle:a friend of mine,let's go and find my baby.

Her mother sighs shaking her head.

°Nqubeko°

Mnqobi:bro are you still mad at me?

Me:I still don't get why you had to go to the garage yesterday the exact time I told you I was gonna use the car.

Him:like I said I was gonna come back soon but I got caught up, forgive me.

Me:\*sighing\*remember 3 years ago when I told you that I was interested in Nonhle?

Him:yeah.

Me:and I dated her for a week before you took her from me.

Him:Nqubeko I...

Me:no listen\*exhaling\*I forgave you for that cause a good women can't be stolen,she was into you the moment you started flirting with her.

Him:I thought we were over that,I thought you forgave me I even left her.

Me:the point is Minenhle loves me you saw it for yourself and I have certainly never loved a girl like I love her,so please dear brother please accept it this time please accept defeat.

Him:I told you mos that I'll bug out,I already have.

Me:you're my brother I know you,don't you think that I notice this behavior of yours? Jeez you just got back we should be celebrating your return not fighting like this.

Him:I'm not fighting you I'm just\*sighs\*

Me:just what? In love?

He looks down.

Me:wow,okay then I give you my permission to tell Enhle about your undying love for her.

He quickly raise his head in shock.

Him:are you being serious?

Me:did that bullet mess with you in some way? I just told you that I have certainly never loved a girl like I love Enhle and you're actually considering what I just said...don't you give a damn about my feelings? Y...

I'm disturbed by my phone ringing and it's the queen of my heart,I calm myself down before picking up//

Me:babe.

Her:we didn't use a condom.

Me:what?

Her:we didn't use the freaking condom.

I can hear that she's really frustrated and panicking.

°Simpfiwe°

Some people have no shame how can Mnqobi consider doing that? I wasn't exactly eavesdropping I was just passing by to fetch a bottle of wine from Nqubeko's collection. When Nqubeko's phone ring I continue walking like nothing happened then I return to the kitchen with the bottle for a glass where I find Mnqobi gulping down water,I ignore him minding my own business.

Him:you do know that if Nqubeko catch you with that he's gonna flip.

Me:\*chuckling\*I know, that why he won't catch me.

Him:you're getting way to comfortable here man.

I stop what I'm doing and look at him.

Me:what is that suppose to mean?

Him:tell me this man,why do you stay here again?

Me:and tell me this man,how is that any of your

business?

Him:\*chuckles\*you don't know me man,don't talk to me like that.

Me:and I suppose you know me,you know the way Nqubeko praised your name it was like you're some god of sort and I was like I wish I met you but now seeing you,you're nothing but a piece of shit.

Him:watch your mouth dude.

Me:or else what?

Him:\*chuckles\*I can make you disappear with just a snap of my finger.

Me:you're still a kid you have a lot to learn, I know about the wanna be gangster crew you're part of...

Him:how do you know about that?

Me:who the fuck am I? Oh wait you don't know me.

Him:just because you know that,doesn't mean you're some ishh.

Me:ok give me a sec.



I pour the wine on the glass and gulp it down in one go then pour it again..just as I'm about to gulp it down again Nqubeko shows up.

Him:I have to rush to the chemist before Enhle bites my head off I'll be back I...wait is that Bell's from my wine collection?

Me:why do you say it like it's a person?

Him:Simphiwe.

Me:Minenhle must be planning your funeral as we speak.

Him:I'll be back.

He rushes out,I better finish this bottle fast. I look back at Mnqobi who has a look I can't read.

Me:oh yeah we were still talking,you know Ntokozo right? Of course you know her...when she was telling me about both you and Nqubeko she said you are

kindhearted, free spirited person,nice and considerate...then she said Nqu is cold hearted, arrogant and thinks the world revolves around him and right now I'm starting to think you're the one who implanted that into Ntoko's head cause Nqu is none of that...but we are not there,you better stay away from Minenhle.

Him:or else what?

Me:or else we are going to have a problem.

Him:shouldn't it be Nqubeko,my brother who should tell me that?

Me:it should have been Nqubeko my mate who should have told me I'm getting too comfortable but yet here we are,Minenhle loves Nqu you don't know shit of what they've been through so you better not ruin what they have in fact you won't ruin it while I'm still breathing.

Him:\*chuckles\*are you doing all of this to take my place in Nqu's life?

I laugh my ass at and catch my breath by gulping the wine okay it's starting to work.

Me:yah neh is that what you think? If I were I would have already won cause judging by our behavior I'm a better brother to Nqubeko than you are right now.

#Narrated.

Those words hit hard to Mngqobi but he doesn't show any emotion.

Him:if you think like that then how do you think he would feel about you meddling in his relationship?

Sim:meddling?? What are you talking about? Look this conversation is over as you can see I have a date here and you're kind of disturbing us.

Him:ohh I see it now you're only here for my brother's wealth, you're busy acting like you care

about him and his relationship so he can keep you around.

Sim:aibo what am I? A dog? A cat? Now I see exactly why you and Buhle dated,you two make a wonderful couple in fact why don't you go look for her and fix things with her I'm sure she'll give you a baby this time around.

The way Mngqobi smiles at that it like he got a brilliant idea.

~insert 66~

°Nqubeko°

When I got to the chemist they were already closing well because it's the holidays and that lady seemed a little drunk I just pray and hope she gave me the right pills, but if they weren't the right ones Enhle would have told me cause she's a nurse she knows these things. Right now I'm back home and Simphiwe is drunk he never listens this one.

Me:mate didn't I tell you not to go near my wine collection.

Him:\*smiles\*you did tell me but hey it's the holidays.

Me:where's Mngobi?

Him:I think he went to look for his girlfriend\*burps\*

Me:\*chuckling\*maybe you should go to bed now.

Him:your brother is planning something huge.

Me:what are you talking about?

Him:you know that I'm smart right?\*burps\*

Me:uh?

Him:I'm smart right?

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*yeah.

Him:well I think\*burps\*I think that your brother went to look for Buhle and he might convince Buhle to take Keith back to break Candy cause he already knows how fond she is of him along with her family.

Me:\*shocked\*what? Wait how's that all going to help him? It won't help him at all.

Him:true,unless\*burps\*you're right I should get to bed.

Me:what?? Unless what?

Him:oh yeah I was still talking.

Me:mate.

Him:unless he pins everything on you, how do you think Candy will feel knowing that you took Keith away from him?

Me:it wouldn't make sense I mean why would I even want to take Keith away from them?

Him:mate\*burps\*it seems like you know little about your brother,I don't think he ever liked you I just think he tolerated you just because you're his brother\*shrugs\*

Me:okay go to bed you're stepping out of line.

Him:but I'm telling the truth as it is,do you think a brother that loves you could do such? Worse it's not the first time.

Me:Simphiwe.

Him:wake up mate, this being too nice will cost you Minenhle....you were to nice to Buhle even when she pushed your buttons you noticed that she pushed your buttons but you still continued being nice to her,after we first met I pretended to be your friend but you were to nice to notice it..mate it's time you place that nice heart of yours aside or else you might wake up tomorrow without a girlfriend and what will you do in the end? You'll forgive him,why? Because he's your brother...nxx yazi futhi wena

uyangicika,shaya lento uyitshele ihlukane phansi nentombi yakho yerrr(nxx you know again,you irritate me,beat this thing up and tell him to leave your girlfriend alone yerrr).

He walks away to his room actually he stumbles to his room leaving me with mixed emotions.

"I don't think he ever liked you i just think he tolerated you just because you're his brother"

I can't seem to get that out of my mind,it keeps replaying itself. What did he mean by I know little about Mngqobi?

All in all what if Mngqobi really do what Simphiwe said he'll do? I can't afford to lose Mnenhle no I swear I'll lose my mind. I swear if that day comes I'll do the opposite of what Mnenhle once said,I will play god by painting the entire Durban with Mngqobi's blood.



¶Following Day¶

°Minenhle°

I have a problem,I have a huge problem. Nqubeko bought me the emergency pill yesterday...after he left I immediately took it but my body rejected it I vomited it back. God if I fall pregnant I am so dead in fact if I fall pregnant Nqubeko is so dead.

"Honey"-mom says peeking in my room.

I give her a huge smile.

Her:Ntoko is here for you.

Me:\*smiling\*please send her here.

Her:okay.

She walks away,yesterday I stayed in bed the entire day cause I was still sore I had to make a dumb excuse,I said I had massive period pains but now I truly wish I had them. Zamo did come to check up on me today before he left,he said something about hanging out with the guys from this neighborhood well that's better than being bored indoors all day.

"Babe"

Me:\*smiling\*love hey.

She takes off her shoes and joins me in bed,it's chilly today so I don't have to make up any excuse.

Her:how are you?

Me:stressed as fuck,how about you?

Her:yucks sounds like you're going through too much than I am.

Me:what's wrong? Are you okay?

Her:you go first.

Me:\*sighing\*so me and Nqu did the deed and we didn't use a condom,he bought me an emergency pill yesterday.....when I drank it,it didn't stay down I vomited it.

Her:what? The last time that happened we were still in Nursing School but it wasn't an emergency pill,it was that pill that yourself didn't know your body rejects every time you consume it.

Me:yeah it was th...oh no.

Her:what?

Me:I think Nqu bought the wrong pill.

Her:why would he do that?

Me:I don't know but it makes sense now,my body doesn't reject just any pill.

Her:\*sighs\*so what now?

Me:I'm doomed I'm....wait.

I take my phone and check the time.

Me:it almost 4pm,I left Nqu's house around 3pm or 3:30pm somewhere there which means it's been under 60 hours we've had sex and...

Her:that means you still have time,you can take the one that works under 72 hours y..

Me:but the chemists are closed by now,it's the holidays remember?\*sighing\*

Her:\*smiles\*you have me as a friend babe come on.

She reaches for her bag and takes out some pills and give me one.

Me:oh my god you're such a life saver do you know that.

I grab the water bottle next to me drinking the pill,I remain in the same position for about 2minutes and

what do you know? It stays down. I just pray and hope it works.

Her:what I still don't get is,why did Nqubeko buy you a wrong pill?

Me:I don't think it was on purpose, he knows I'm a nurse well was a nurse he knows that I know these kind of things so I don't think it was on purpose, he's just frustrated and shocked by the return of his brother Mnqobi.

Her:woah woah woah pump the breaks, what the heck are you talking about?

Me:owh yeah so Mnqobi is back turns out he never died,the person who was buried was his clone.

Her:I'm gonna need a longer version.

Me:I'm sorry babe but it's not my story to tell,anyway I went first it's your turn.

Her:\*closes her eyes\*give me a minute first.

I chuckle and wait for her to come back to me.

Her:okay I think I'm good,still very much shocked but I'm good. So I've been talking with Mla a lot lately.

Me:oh boy.

Her:\*chuckles\*I think I'm slowly falling for him.

Me:oh babe( I say that as if I'm pitying her)

Her:I know what you're going to say but it just happened I don't know how.

Me:\*sighing\*you're not someone who falls in love and now that you are it's with a married man,I'm glad though that you are falling in love it shows that you're mortal.

Her:you're not glad about the "married man" part.

Me:of course I'm not glad,babe you are not good at sharing how will you work this out? Zama is a ghetto person once Mlameli tells her he wants a second wife she'll flip she won't back down without a fight...are you ready for all of that? Mind you if you agree to all of this Mla will be your first boyfriend ever,and not for long since he wants to make you his

wife... you won't get that much experience and worse you'll be sharing him.

Her:oh god(she says that out loud looking at the ceiling)

Me:I'm not trying to change your mind or anything I just want you to see what's ahead if you agree are y....

My phone vibrates on my thighs,I take it and read the message which leaves my mouth dry,drained...god not again. It reads like this:-

"How much do you think you know your boyfriend? Tomorrow you'll have visitors which your boyfriend convinced to come by. I'm not saying much I'm just asking how much do you think you know your boyfriend?"

~insert 67~

°Minenhle°

Ntoko:what's up? It seems like you just saw a ghost.

Me:\*sighing\*I just got a message from an anonymous person.

Her:what does it say?

Me:it's asking me how much I think I know Nqubeko.

Her:woah that sounds like a bitter ex.

Me:\*chuckling\*bitter ex??

Her:\*giggles\*I'm telling you, maybe she wants him back or something.

If it's a bitter ex then how does visitors enter in all of this?

Me:let me call him\*chuckling\*



I call him but it rings unanswered.

Me:hmmm it rings unanswered,I'll call him later...Do you think he has some dark secrets?

Her:I don't know, maybe oh god this is fascinating.

Me:\*laughing\*you're crazy,what fascinating about getting such kind message from an anonymous user?

Her:the curiosity babe it makes everything fascinating.

Me:\*laughing\*mcm anyway we were talking about you and Mla,so where were we? Oh yeah....

¶Following Day¶{New Year's Eve 31st}

°Nqubeko°

I couldn't sleep last night, my conversation with

Simphiwe kept me up all night...Mnqobi didn't return yesterday I'm not exactly worried cause he has his own crib.

"Nqubeko"!!

Me:Gym!

He enters walking like a zombie.

Me:\*chuckling\*yucks you look like you got hit by a truck.

Him:ha ha ha funny,here your girlfriend is worried about you(hands me his phone)and both of you are gonna pay for disturbing my sleep.

Me:\*taking the phone\*my person.

Her:don't my person me,why aren't you answering your phone?

Me:woah babe calm down,I have no idea where my phone is it's around the house though I just don't remember where I put it last.

Her:\*sighs\*I was worried about you.

Oh you should see me blushing right now.

Me:\*smiling\*I'm sorry babe,so what are the plans for today?

Her:your dad invited us to his house for tonight.

Me:\*grinning\*awesome.

Her:so I called yesterday wanting to ask you something.

Me:and here I'm thinking you called because I'm important and you missed me.

Her:\*giggles\*well you are important and I do miss you but I really have to ask you this.

Me:okay shoot.

Her:do you have a bitter ex?

Me:\*chuckling\*that's it?

Her:I'm being serious.

Me:no.

Her:an enemy?

Me:why are you asking me all of this?

Her:do you have any dark secrets you haven't told me?

Me:Minenhle what's going on?

Her:you wouldn't hide anything from me right? And you wouldn't hurt me.

Me:okay you're scaring me,I'm not hiding anything from you and I certainly wouldn't hurt you on purpose....please Enhle tell me what's going on I'm really worried now.

Her:\*sighs\*I got a message yesterday from an anonymous user asking me how much do I think I know you and that today I'll have visitors that you convinced to come over I...

Me:WHAT!!?

Her:aww my ear.

Me:I'm sorry I'm so sorry,look I think I might know who might have sent you that message and I think I know who the visitors might be..fuck I'm going to kill him.

Her:what? You're going to kill who? Babe what's going on.

I hear the doorbell ringing from her side then I hear some shuffling.

"It's okay honey I got it"-sounds like her mom,I'm sweating like crazy right now.

Her:Babe?

Me:yeah yeah I'm still here.

Her:why are you talking about killing? What's going on?

Me:can I see y...

Her:look can I call you back?

Me:what what? What's going on?

All I hear is her breathing heavily.

Her:Buhle??

Oh shit shit shit shit.

Me:babe?? Enhle? Please do not listen to a word she says,hello??

I throw the phone against the wall frustrated.

Sim:\*screams\*the fuck? My phone!!

I totally forgot that I was using his phone and I don't have time for that, I just keep pacing up and down trying to think straight. I can't just go over there yeah they know that I'm dating their daughter but it doesn't mean I should just rock up without a reason.

Sim: my phone, my beautiful phone, why? Uh? Why?

Me: oh stop whining I'll get you a new phone.

Him: \*stands up\* in that case tell me what's going on? Why do you look like you're about to kill someone?

Me: because I'm about to kill someone.

Him: woah woah woah what's happening? What did Candy say?

Me: apparently Mngqobi sent her a message asking her how much does she think she knows me and that she will have visitors today and Buhle just showed up at Enhle's crib.

Him: wait? So are you saying that I was right? Damn I was right.

I just give him a bored face marching out of the gym grabbing my car keys.

Him:\*catching up to me\*where do you think you're going?

Me:to find Mngqobi now move and don't you dare try to stop me or e...

Him:stop you? Fuck I was the one who told you to beat him,just wait for me I need to wear my shoes.

°Minenhle°

Shock,anger and mostly fear is what is going through my body right now. Buhle rocked up with her mother saying she's here for her "baby" god you should see the anger on my mother's face...the four of us are staring at one another in silence waiting for dad,him and Zamo had went out to "bond"...oh here they are and dadbis panicking as always.



Him:sweetheart what's wrong? Who got you all worked up? I just need a name.

Mom:\*exhales\*Zac,Zamo please take a seat we have visitors.

Dad frowns sitting next to mom and Zamo sits next to me.

Dad:uhm hi.

Buhle:uhh hi.

Dad:are you two responsible for my wife being this mad?

Mom:calm down,hear what they came here for.

We all look at the two of them and I don't know if it's me but is Buhle's mom drooling over dad?

Mom:I swear to god if you don't close that mouth I

will wipe this floor with your stupid face.

I look at mom in amazement.

B.moms':\*clears her throat\*oh I'm sorry.

Mom:nxx.

Dad:okay lady you're making my wife even more angrier tell me what the fuck brings you here or else get out.

Buhle:wow so you swear in this house?

Dad:sorry but who are you? Is this your house?

Buhle:look I'm just here for one thing and I don't want any fights yeah I know it will be difficult but...

Dad:get to the point and get out.

Buhle:\*sighs\*3 months ago I made a big mistake I didn't know what I was doing I was in the darkest place at that moment I ended up doing something I really regret and I didn't realize my mistake up until Nqubeko, Nqubeko Gabuza knocked some sense

into my head.

I chuckle bitterly.

Dad:lady what are you on about?

Her:I believe you Sir and your wife found my child on t...

Dad:get out.

Her:\*shocked\*what? I...

Dad:I said get out.

Her:No!! I'm not leaving without my child!!

Dad:who the fuck are you to shout in my house? and to even lie,where does Nqubeko enter in all of this?

Her:he's my boyfriend.

I find myself laughing my ass out.

Dad: first you make my wife angry and now you're making my daughter laugh in such a serious matter.

Buhle: I'm being serious, how do you think I found out about you and where you live?

Well that's a great question, how did she? Zamo hands me his phone which has a message from Nqubeko which reads like this:-

"Kiddo please make sure Enhle reads this message as soon as possible, her phone might have died or something I can't get through her.

Babe please do not believe a single word she says, the person who sent you the message yesterday is Mngobi he really want to break us up I'll explain everything later just don't believe her please"

I start calming down I was really starting to freak out.

Me:so Buhle I heard you and Mnqobi are back together,so what do you mean you and Nqubeko are dating?

Her:what? We are not back together we are just...

Me:wrong answer,Mnqobi is dead remember?

She runs out of answers.

°Simpfiwe°

Mnqobi opens up and he's welcomed by a full blown punch.

Him:\*holding his jaw\*the fuck!!

Nqu:\*fuming\*you're piece of shit do you know that?

This is us walking in.

Him:\*chuckles\*I guess Buhle delivered.

Nqu:you seriously think Enhle will leave me because of this stupid stunt you just pulled? Entlek what have I ever done to you?

Him:finally you ask the question I've been patiently waiting for you to ask.

Then why say finally?

Him:growing up we had that brother bond yeah but one day I overheard mom and dad arguing and somehow it came out that the person I knew was my uncle was actually my father well our father,from there I started noticing that you always got what you want at the exact time you want it,"dad" always paid attention to you more than me...is it because you were planned and I was an abomination?

Nqu:you don't even know the entire story,and I never got anything on a silver platter I earned what dad

always gave me he also paid attention to you too it just that you never paid attention to him and now I know why,plus you were a spoilt brat you expected everything to be delivered to you on a silver platter while I had to work my butt off to get what I want but nevertheless I loved you anyway.

Him:I am not a spoilt brat I never was you just saw me that way cause you thought you had it all since the girls always threw themselves on you, I am sick and tired of you getting everything.

Nqu:wait wait wait so all of this is about the attention dad "never" gave you?

Him:yes!! The attention!! The love!!! The expensive things you got that I didn't!! If I got those things I'll also be successful as you and not stuck in gangsterism I'll also get a girl who is not interested in you and I would know what a father's love is!!

Nqu:stuck in gangsterism? What are you talking about?

There we go again he's being nice,why doesn't he

ever listen to me? Mnqobi just has a screw missing in his head,he's just jealous of Nqubeko's success he's making up bunch of excuses. I mean if he's like this because of Mr G then why the heck is he making Nqu suffer?

Mnqobi:don't I deserve to be happy for once in my life?

Nqu:\*sighs\*bro dad loves you,you know that and I...

Him:no,neither of you do I mean I've been gone for a few months and you've already replaced me with this guy.

I don't want to say a word lord help me not say anything, funny how I thought I came here to watch a massive fight.

Him:you seriously didn't love me.

Nqu:come o...



Me:you know what? I'm out of here I will not stay here and listen to this thing you call a brother fool you,Nqubeko what did I say to you about being too nice? What are you going to do next? Give him Minenhle on a silver platter? and you big head don't involve me in all of this,I am not anyone's replacement especially not yours I am trustworthy, loyal,honest and not to forget awesome than you'll ever be. Lie in your brother's face don't worry he'll believe you but don't you dare involve me nxx.

Bloody d\*\*khead calling me his replacement.

~insert 68~

°Nqubeko°

I'm being like this because Mngqobi believes that uncle is "our" father not his "only" if I tell him the truth he'll have more reasons to not like me...fuck what am I saying? Simphiwe's right I am nice and truth is his words hit hard,especially the last part of his words.

Mngqobi:nxx I don't like that guy.

I look at him slowly backing away.

Me:stay away from Minenhle.

Him:\*chuckles\*you haven't realized it yet? I really like her I can't just leave her.

Me: Simphiwe was right, I am too nice and I never realized it I don't owe you anything, I don't owe you any explanation, I don't owe you any pettiness I don't owe you nothing, if you're really bothered by what dad didn't give you then take all this shit to him not me I didn't do anything.

Him: oh really? Okay tell me how come you didn't react shocked or surprised by the fact that our uncle is our father? Uh? Tell me.

I clear my throat.

Him: you know what I think, I think "dad" told you all about it, dad told his perfect son everything while I the abomination wasn't told anything.

Me: again, how is that any of my fault? Who knows maybe dad kept it away from you cause he thought it's what's best for you.

Him: what's best for me? The man who don't give a damn about me thought w...

Me:the man you're talking about raised you with warm hands despite knowing you aren't his son,he sent you to the best schools,showed you love,made sure you don't go to bed with an empty stomach,made a clone for you so mom wouldn't know you're alive and kill you,he paid tons of money so they wouldn't switch off the machines and what does he get? Hatred for something he is not aware of. Now i'mma say this for the last time stay away from Minenhle cause I'm done being nice.

Him:\*smirks\*well yeah you're saying that for the last time but I am not staying away from Minenhle.

I look at him confused and soon feel an unbearable pain coming from my head, I think someone just hit me with something strong on my head...I start seeing blurry while touching my head.

Mnqobi:sleep tight bro.

I fall on the floor and my eyes fail me.

#Narrated

Mnqobi:dude what took you so long to read my hand signals?

Guy:was still confused well I'm still confused on why you wanted me to hit your brother.

Mnqobi:eyy long story,just help me take him to my apartment cause this is where they'll look for him first.

Guy:ookay you have a lot of explaining to do,I mean you just came back and you're already doing some messed up shit to your own brother.

°Minenhle°

Mom:I believe my daughter asked you a question.

B's mom:and I believe that is not the reason we are here so can we just focus on the child please.

Dad:for the third time get out.

Buhle:and for the second time I am not going anywhere without my baby.

Dad:oh yes you are a...

Buhle:or else what?

Dad:or else I'm calling the police,a lady who left her own baby on a bus stop bench is in my house demanding him back oh wow didn't you think of the consequences of what might've happened to him when you left him there? He could've gotten sick or worse died and now you have the nerve to walk in here demanding him back.

Buhle:well it will be your word against mine,I'll just tell them that you stole him from me.

Me:wow,Simphiwe was right you really are crazy.

Buhle:oh you just shut up I ain't talking to you this doesn't involve you.

Me:oh it most certainly does,you came In to my

home and made my parents angry my parents who have had sleepless nights raising the child you failed no no no raising the child you gave up early way too early to raise him yourself, lied to our faces saying that Nqubeko knows about this when you and Mngqobi planned it and now you have the nerve to threaten them by saying you'll lie to the law.

Buhle:\*sighs\*for my child I will.

Me:what child? What child are you talking about? Cause you lost your child the moment you left him on that bench you don't have a child just leave my home.

Buhle:y..

Me:go to the police and tell them we kidnapped your baby then we'll show them the footage of the day you left your baby on the bench and today's footage where you just said you'll lie to the law.

Her mother clears her throat shifting uncomfortable.

Her:Buhle let's go.

Me:I would listen to your mother if I were you.

Buhle:\*stands up\*this is not over.

Me:\*smiling\*we know.

Her mother also stands up with her head bowed and they turn walking away.

Zamo:Happy New Year in advance.

Me,Mom and Dad tilt our heads looking at him.

Him:what?

Mom:ai let me go check on the little guy.

She stands up walking away.



Zamo:and I'm hungry I..

Dad:wait there's something I wanna ask you first.

Zamo:\*clears his throat\*okay.

Dad:uhm I've only talked to my wife about this uhh  
\*inhales\*we were wondering if you would like to be  
our son\*exhales\*we would like to adopt you.

Oh my goodness, this I didn't expect. I hope he  
agrees.

Zamo:\*shocked\*are you serious?

Dad:yeah we've been talking about this for a while  
now,you once said Minenhle is the reason why you  
would go back in PMB cause to you she's the only  
family you have but now s...

Zamo:yes I would love being your son,being the part  
of this family.

I scream hugging him.

Dad:awesome now there is another male figure in the house I can complain to about the screams.

We all laugh,I then stand up hugging dad.

Me:thank you.

Zamo stands up too and join the big.

Him:no,thank you I was actually getting worried on where I would go after schools closes for the march holidays cause I can't just always come here as I please.

Dad:well now you can cause this is you're home starting from now till forever.

"Wuuh group hug,what did we miss?\*-Mom asks showing up with Keith.

Dad:he agreed.

Mom:\*smiles\*really?

We all nod and they join in the hug. Well our day didn't start off well but things seem to be getting better...all that is left is for us to get ready so we can leave for Mr G's house I can't wait to see Nqu I sorta miss him now.

°Simpfiwe°

What is it that could possibly take him so long to get back? Who know maybe they are having a nice conversation over some drinks I mean with his nice levels he can do that. Oh there's a car pulling in outside that should be him,I am happy that he's back so we can leave for his dad's house but I am still very much mad at him. The doorbell rings,okay it is not him...I go to answer the door and two officers stand there with straight faces.

Me:uhm evening officers.

Officer1:even,uh we are looking for Nqubeko Gabuza.

Me:for what if I may ask?

Him:we got a call earlier today from a neighbor of his mother telling us about an alarm that went off and when we got there we found his mother dead it seems like she's been dead for a while now.

Me:oh my goodness how did the alarm go off?

They both look at me as if I'm crazy,well I need to know duh.

Officer 2:I believe that someone tried to break in not knowing there's a dead body in t...no I have to ask,why aren't you shocked that your mother is dead?

Me:oh I'm not Nqubeko,the name is Simphiwe.

Him:you're wasting our time,where can we find Nqubeko?

Me:he lives here but he's not home I'll pass on the

bad news.

Him:okay and tell him the body is in the hospital's mortuary and also send our deepest condolences.

Me:\*bowing my head\*I will.

They turn walking away and I close the door well it was about time,I wonder how Nqu will feel about having to prepare a funeral for his mother.

.

.

Ohk it's been 2hours and he's not back still,I have tried calling him but it takes me straight to voicemail. His dad is calling me...this is actually Nqu's other phone all I did was to change the Sim cards anyways maybe he's already there with his brother//

Me:taima.

Him:son how are you doing?

Me:I'm a bit thirsty but I believe my thirst will be

taken care of soon.

Him:\*laughs\*if you and Nqu get here soon you will be taken care of.

Me:\*frowning\*he's not there?

Him:what do you mean? Cause I've been trying to reach him but it takes me to voicemail and Mngobi said he last saw him when you two left his house.

Oh no he didn't.

Me:well he's not with me,can I call you back.

Him:okay.(I sense worry from his time)

//

I drop the call trying to think but soon Minenhle calls eish//

Me:Candy.

Her:hey Sim,I'm sorry for bothering you today.

Me:it's okay.

Her:cool,is he there with you?

Me:not exactly.

Her:ohh where is he?

Me:I think Mngobi did something to him.

Her:What!?

Me:calm down let me explain...

°Nqubeko°

I slowly open my eyes with my head banging like crazy I think I was hit by a gun or something yerr.

"Oh you're awake"

Me:you're gonna pay for this.

Him:\*chuckles\*how? Cause I don't think you will leave this place alive.

I look at him in disgust.

Him:I have to leave now I'm sure the party has started, when the clock hits 00:00 I'll be kissing Minenhle as we enter the new year and you'll be kissing your life goodbye.

He takes out a gun.

Him:I want you to feel the same pain I felt when mom shot me.

Me:are y..

He fires the gun,the bullet goes straight through my stomach. I gasp in shock as pain takes over.



Him:see you on the other side bro,greet our father for me.

He leaves me breathing heavily with an unbearable pain, I haven't ate nor drank anything today so the blood I'm losing isn't helping.

Me:Big guy\*groaning\*fuck I...

Worse I'm tired on a chair...when everything started I didn't know if this would be my story and now I think.....

~insert 69~

°Minenhle°

Mnqobi:\*smiles\*hey.

I can't even fake a smile with this guy, based on what Simphiwe told me it is possible that he did something to Nqubeko.

Me:hi.

Him:have you seen the guys?

Me:no Simphiwe said they'll be here before midnight he just have to fetch Nqubeko from somewhere.

He acts uneasy, this proves me that he's keeping Nqubeko somewhere. Mr G walks towards us.

Him:any update from Nqu and Sim cause I'm fucken losing my mind right now,I even traced Nqubeko's phone and it says he's in your house Simphiwe said he'll call me back 3 hours ago and he haven't.

Mnqobi:oh yeah I forgot to bring the phone with me he forgot it at my house when they came over with Sim.

Simphiwe calls me,I look at these two men in front of me and answer the call//

Me:Sim.

Him:you're smart right?

Me:\*confused\*uh??

Him:are you smart or not?

Me:yeah I guess.

Him:if you were Mnqobi where would you keep Nqubeko? Don't say his house cause I just came back from there and he's not there.

Me:uh how am I suppose to know? I'm not even close to that person.

Him:that person? Is he there with you?

Me:yeah.

Him:think Simphiwe think!!

Mr G:can you ask him why he hasn't got back to me yet.

Me:Mr G says call him.

Him:I can't.

Me:uh? Why?

Him:Candy Mr G loves both his son I know that,if he finds out that Mngobi kept Nqubeko hostage because of you...Mr G might think that it would be best if you stay away from both of them since you're making them fight...would you like that??

Me:what? Why would he think like that?

Him:because he doesn't want Mngobi to feel left out especially since Mngobi isn't his son and N...

Me:yeah and I know how the story goes but don't

you think that's kind of not fair and on my side I think you're judging the whole situation way to early what if he doesn't think like that what if he doesn't think I should do that?

Him:well yeah he might not.

Me:then c...

Him:okay I'm a bit scared okay!!

I look at these two men.

Me:uhm excuse me.

I turn walking through the passage.

Me:what do you mean you're scared?

Him:when this started I did tell myself that I don't trust Mnqobi and that I'll keep an eye on him and honestly he's smart for a guy I thought is naive. I

thought he was going to keep fooling Nqu I never thought he would actually kidnap him. If I call Mr G and tell him all of this he might believe me but when he talks to Mngqobi, Mngqobi might pin everything on me this guy is a gangster he has connections he might erase Nqu's mind and with Nqu not remembering anything I'll be doomed cause I won't have anything to defend myself with...Mr G is the Dark Hawk he can make me disappear with just a snap of his finger.

Me:why are you being so deep? Why are you thinking so afar? Mngqobi might not even think of that.

Him:have you ever heard of Princess Mbalenhle Mkhize?

Me:yeah the one who got married to MJ Mkhize where are you exactly going with this?

Him:do you know their story,especially the part where MJ lost his memory?

Me:yes Simphiwe I know,Zamo always tell me their story he's friends with a kid who's somehow related to them...how does memory loss have to do with

this situation?

Him:\*sighs\*okay of you know the story then you must know Cynthia.

Me:the lady who kept feeding MJ pills to not get his memory back,heard that wherever she is right now she's dangerous blah blah why aren't we focusing on finding Nqubeko?

Him:she's the leader.

Me:leader? You know what I'm just gonna tell Mr G everything myself so he can find Nqubeko.

Him:she's the leader of the gang that Mnqobi is in,I just found that out yeah I knew he was in a gang but I didn't think in a gang led by her.

She..s..h...I've heard so many stories about this women and last time I checked she wasn't in S.A,if her and Mnqobi are connected then...

#Narrated

Mnqobi:excuse me too dad I have to make a call.

He moves away calling his friend//

Mnqobi:dude.

Guy:sure.

Him:how is he?

Guy:losing a lot of blood,if he doesn't get medical attention he will die.

Him:good i'mma need you to move him from there ASAP.

Guy:to where?

Him:I don't know? Maybe your house or something.

Guy:you must be losing it,I'm not taking him to my house.

Him:\*thinking\*oh there's a key in my bedroom on the second shelf on the left,there's a cabin in the woods



just outside Durban that me and Nqu built for some shit that doesn't matter anymore I will send you the directions.

Guy:you owe me,I mean like a lot.

Him:yeah yeah I know,now hurry.

Guy:sharp.

//

He looks around to see if no one saw him or hears him then goes back to his dad and after a few minutes Minenhle walks back too.

°Simpfiwe°

22h13. That's the time and I haven't found Nqubeko. Knowing that Mnqobi is connected with lady Cynthia gives me more stress. I should have never walked out earlier I should have stayed there,I know that I

was pissed off but I shouldn't have walked out leaving him behind now look where we are.

Think Simphiwe jeez, what to do? What to do? I don't know Mngobi that much, where would he keep Nqubeko? He only has one house and an apartment t..fuck his apartment. I quickly start the car, Nqubeko will probably kill me when he sees me driving his Audi but he'll have to understand that this is really important. I wonder what Mngobi did to Nqubeko's car cause it is not in his house. I remember the directions to his apartment very well from the last time me and Nqu came here to Buhle and unfortunately that picture is still stuck in my head. I park the car and rush to the door which is locked but I make a plan and walk in, I search the entire apartment and still don't find Nqubeko. I scream in frustration punching the wall.

Me: why did I leave you with him knowing he has experience while you don't\*sighing\*

I walk out back to the car and drive out but end up parking the car next to the road cause I might cause an accident. I lay my head on the steering wheel trying to think.

°Minenhle°

Dad:honey are you okay?

Me:\*tears fall\*no.

Him:\*worried\*what? What's wrong?

Me:\*crying\*Nqubeko still not here,no one knows where he is,Simphiwe still can't find him. What if he's hurt wherever he is? What if..if..dad I can't lose him I just can't\*swallowing the lump in my throat\*what if...

Him:\*hugs me\*shh it pains me to see you crying like this,don't worry yourself maybe he's on his way here.

Me:\*shaking my head\*no he's not,what if he kills him?  
W..

Him:\*pushing me lightly\*kill him? What are you talking about?

I sniff wiping out my tears.

°Simpfiwe°

23h44,just a few minutes to a new year and I'm still on the same spot not knowing what to do next. This morning I was so sure that by this time I'll be drunk not even being able to walk but here am I. I sigh looking at "my" phone which has so many missed calls from Candy and Mr G,I reach out for it...let me call Mr G..I might end up dying with just this call but then Mngobi will have no choice but to bring Nqu back my only worry is that he might erase his memory then of course he'll blame it on me but it's okay as long as Nqu will be back safe and alive I don't mind about the consequences....

~insert 70~

°Simpfiwe°

Mr G:why didn't you tell me this sooner??

Me:I'm sorry but if you were in my shoes you wouldn't have said anything yourself.

Mr G:\*sighs\*come over my house so we can figure this out.

Me:okay.

//

I drop the call and start the ignition with my thoughts running wild,I hope that when Mnqobi lies Mr G doesn't believe him because if he does I'm dead.

I turn on the radio cause if I keep driving in this

silence I'll lose my mind.

"10,9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1 Ha.."...

I turn it off,there's nothing to be happy about....

°Minenhle°

New year, New beginning but my love is nowhere to be found.

Me:\*sighing\*lord we thank you for everything you've done for us,we've entered a New year still breathing we thank you for that,we've faced too many obstacles in the previous year but we conquered them with your grace and your love,you brought angels into my life lord to make sure that I always have a reason to smile in the morning and I thank you for that,the angels you brought might be too

many but I couldn't ask for less so I beg you to not take any of those angels from me,I beg you to be with your child lord protect him wherever he is and please show us a sign on where we could find him or lead him back home...in your name the son,the father and the holy spirit\*sighing\*Amen.

I hope he's safe and alive where he's at.

"Miss Minenhle"

I snap out of miserable thoughts wiping out my tears and focus on the waitress.

Him:your father said to give you this water to calm you down.

I take the glass of water.

Me:\*smiling\*thank you.

He nods and walk away while I drink water,dad said he's going to talk with Nqu's dad...I don't care what Mnqobi will say as long as they don't do anything to Simphiwe. I place the glass on the table and stand up..I feel like the room is closing in I need air...I walk outside but it's like I'm seeing a whole new world,I lean on the wall feeling extremely hot and dizzy what on earth is going on with me?

"Hey are you okay?"-Mnqobi says approaching me.

Me:yeah I'm fine.

Him:but you don't look good.

Me:just please direct me to your father's office.

I try to stand still so I can walk back inside but my legs fail me and he catches me.



Him:\*smirks\*just relax and close your eyes.

Me:wha..... wha....

Words fail me,my eyes fail me and my body gives in as everything turns dark.

#Narrated

Ben walks to his office with Zac behind him.

Zac:Minenhle told me everything.

Ben:\*frustrated\*Simphiwe also told me everything,how could Mnqobi do such to his own brother?

Zac:let's not focus on that right now let's focus on finding Nqubeko.

Ben:you're right.

Zac:I assume Simphiwe told you about lady C.

Ben:\*chuckles\*yeah,I get why the kid didn't want to tell me all of this.

Zac:which is why we should do this carefully, lady C is not involved in all of this so if we do this carefully we will find Nqu without involving her.

Ben:meaning we shouldn't involve Mngobi in this as in we shouldn't tell him anything cause he might run to her for help.

Zac:exactly.

Ben:let's wait for Simphiwe\*gulps down the glass of wine\*

Meanwhile...

The guy feels Nqubeko's pulse and then calls Mngobi.

//

Mngobi:what's up? Have you gotten to the location?

Guy:yeah I got here like 5 minutes ago and this place is creepy.

Him:atleast there are lamps.

Guy:yeah yeah that's not why I called you.

Him:okay,shoot.

Guy:his pulse is dropping man should I call our doctor?

Him:give me a number from a 100-1.

Guy:4.

Him:okay call the doc.

Guy:ayt sharp.

//

#Back\_to\_Ben's\_house.

Simphiwe walks in looking sour.

Ben:come on son look alive.

Sim:I always look alive but right now I really can't.

Ben:I know what you're afraid of and trust me even if Mnqobi convinces me that you are behind this I wouldn't believe him cause I've seen you and Nqubeko...you are a brother to Nqubeko that Mnqobi can never be.

Simphiwe looks at him in shock as his body starts to relax.

Ben:now stop worrying, you are taking the lead on this one cause me and Zac are clueless.

Sim:I've been trying to think of something for hours and I can't seem to get anything.

Zac:come on you're a smart kid just relax and concentrate.

Simphiwe relaxes and starts walking around the office.

Sim:okay but we need to involve Mnqobi.

Zac:we can't.

Sim:why not? Cause he holds the answers.

Ben:son of we involve him we involve lady C.

Sim:\*cuss\*eish uhm okay maybe we should get his phone and see if we can find something from there cause I think someone's helping him,the question is how will we get it?

Ben:that's easy,let me call him to come here.

Ben calls him but it takes him straight to voicemail. One of his staff walks in with their drinks.

Ben:Sean can you call Mnqobi for me.

Sean:ahh sir Mnqobi left about 25 minutes ago he

said to tell you that he has to dash to his friend's party.

Ben:what?\*exhales\*thank you for the drinks.

Sean nods and walks out.

Sim:okay now we can't even follow him who knows maybe he's off to where he kept Nqu...maybe he knows we are into him.

Zac's phone rings,he answers it//

Him:my wife.

Tina:honey I can't seem to find Keith's pacifier and Minenhle had it last I've been calling her but it takes me straight to voicemail is she there by your side?

Tina stayed behind to babysit Keith.

Him:no she's not by my side but look for it in the kitchen on top of the counter I last saw it there.

Her:okay,will you 3 be home soon.

Him:I can't tell.

Her:well the little guy is up again, bye.

//

Ben:wifey misses you already?

Zac:she was just asking for Keith's pacifier.

Ben:ouch so she doesn't miss you.

Zac\*chuckles\*I know she misses me unlike your fiance who's not talking to you right now.

Ben:nxx.

Zac:\*laughs\*okay back to the issue at hand.

Zamo walks in.

Zamo:\*clears his throat\*sorry I hope I'm not disturbing anything but has any of you seen Minenhle?

Zac:look for her in the lounge.

Zamo:\*shakes his head\*she's not there,she's not in any of the bedrooms,she's not in the bathroom I can't find her anywhere and I'm starting to panick.

Zac's eyes turn dark immediately.

Sim:no no no,he didn't.

Zac:\*stands up\*her phone has a tracker w..

Zamo:her handbag is in the lounge,everything is in there.

Sim:\*pacing up and down\*this is not good no no no,what if he skips the country? If he does he will kill Nqubeko cause he knows Nqubeko won't rest till he finds Minenhle.



Zamo:\*confused\*what are you talking about?

Ben:you're still young son y...

Zamo:this is my sister we're talking about and I'll be turning 20 in a few months so don't give me that.

Zac:Simphiwe explain everything to him,Ben take me to your surveillances system room.

Ben stands up.

Zac:and just so you know,I won't spare his life even if he doesn't do anything to my daughter I still won't spare his life....

~insert 71~

#Narrated

Zac:wow so your son drugged my daughter(he says that with his hands forming fists)

Ben:\*sighs\*unfortunately he did, I just don't understand where I went wrong with him. I mean back then I knew that they were my brother's kids but I still gave them equal love even when I found out he wasn't my son I still loved him...I didn't love him any less.

Zac:yadda yadda give me a pen and a paper so I can write down his number plate.

Ben hands them to him.

°Simpfiwe°

Zamo:you mean to tell me that he kidnapped both Minenhle and Nqubeko?

Me:yeah and we have no idea where to start.

Him:no no no we have to think of something.

Me:don't worry we'll find them I won't rest till we do.

Him:\*sighs\*they've been through so much when will they catch a break? It always hit after hit.

Me:that why I say our circle,our family circle is enough now we shouldn't let anyone else in cause it seems to be those we trust that betray and hurt us.

Mr G and Mr H walk in,well Nqubeko failed to take care of his brother it seems like Mr H will do it for him but I wonder how will Mr G feel about all of this.

See Mnqobi says Mr G cares too much about Nqubeko that he doesn't even notice him..if Mr G let Mr H kill Mnqobi in the name of saving Nqu won't Mr G be proving what Mnqobi is claiming I mean yeah Mnqobi deserves to die but Mr G shouldn't be aware

of it.

Ben:we got the number plate but we gonna need to go to my layer cause that's where my resources are.

Me:no it's cool I got it,may I use your laptop?

Ben:\*shocked\*yeah feel free.

I take a seat pulling the laptop.

¶5 Days Later¶

°Nqubeko°

What's that beeping sound? Am I in a hospital? I slowly open my eyes and they meet someone I don't know,I tilt my head and see wood walls this is definitely not the hospital.

Guy:oh you're up,damn you can sleep.

I close my eyes trying to think how ended up here and it all comes back but where the fuck am I?

"Dear brother,oh what a relief"-Mnqobi says walking through the door.

I feel anger building up I try to sit up but damn the pain on my stomach, is this how you feel when you get shot?? Fuck.

Mnqobi:you should be glad that I called a doctor for you early unlike me who got help late that I had to sink straight into coma while you were busy smooching my girlfriend.

What?

Him:oh you thought I wouldn't find out? Well anyway we are not there,remember this place?

I look at him suspiciously.

Him:come on look around,refresh your memory.

I roll my eyes looking around this j..wait this is the cabin we built years ago.

Him:the bro cave\*chuckles\*who knew that one day it would come in handy.

I should have beaten him up when I had the chance,I should have painted the city with his blood I should have done it.

Him:now that you're awake I have a surprise for

you,dude(looking at the guy)

The guy walks around the bed I'm sleeping on and pushes actually rolls it out following Mnqobi,I wonder why he kept me alive. He rolls me in to the other room and my entire body muscles freeze.

Mnqobi:Surprise!!

Enhle:Nqubeko(she let out a faint smile)

I feel my heart racing and this beeping thingie beeps faster and louder.

Guy:woah woah woah dude it's not suppose to do that.

Me:Mnqq..qqo..bi plllllease.

Him:oh would you look at that,he can talk..glad that

you can now calm down cause I want you to see this.

He climbs on the bed where Minesshle is tied up and grabs her chin.

Me: nooo please..

I try moving but I end up on the floor groaning in pain.

Minesshle: Nqubeko!! Mngobi please.

Mngobi: SHUT UP!! if he wants to die then let him die I won't call the doctor again.

I hold my stomach feeling the pain 10x more.

Me: let herrr ggo.

Guy: Mngobi.



Mnqobi:WHAT!!?

Me:bbabe has hhe e..

Enhle:no,just hang in there stay strong  
please\*sniffs\*our dads including Simphiwe will find  
us.

Mnqobi:\*laughs\*keep dreaming they will never find  
you,I'm gonna keep torturing him till he dies then we  
move to Canada.

Enhle:Mnqobi why are you doing all of this?

Him:I'm doing all of this for you for us to be happy  
together without anyone bothering us.

Her:what makes you think that I could possibly ever  
love you.

Him:oh you will,dude get him off the ground and out  
of here me and Minenhle have things to do.

Me:Noo..

I have faith in Simphiwe,I once told him about this

place he wasn't paying attention to me that day but I pray and hope he remembers about it.

Guy:Mnqobi I can't hold him up by myself jeez.

I raise my head and look at her face that is filled by tears,this is all my fault.

°Simpfiwe°

Depressed, going crazy,losing weight the list goes on and on. I really underestimated Mnqobi.

Zac:who knows what he's doing to my baby?

After finding Mnqobi's car burnt Mr H broke down that was the most emotional scene I have ever seen...seeing an old person crying loudly is not a

great sight to see trust me.

Me:we'll find them.

Mrs H:when??

The calmness in that voice makes my heart break.

Me:I don't know mah but we'll find them,even if it takes us weeks,months,years w...

Her:years!??

Me:no no no I...

I am saved by the doorbell.

Zamo:I'll get it.

He gets up and walks to the door then comes back

with a white couple or siblings I don't know.

Man:evening.\*sitting down\*

Mrs H:evening.

Man:we don't know if we are in the right address is this the uhm..(an accent?)

Zac:this is the Hlongwane household.

Man:oh yes we are in the right place.

Zac:who are you and how can we help you?

Man:I'm Matteo and this is my wife Heide we are from Italy,we are here uh how do I say this..

Zac:can you just get straight to the point cause we are currently facing a lot at the moment.

Him:oh I believe you're the family that found my son abonden on a bus stop bench.

Zac:oh god not again,look I'm gonna say this one...stay the fuck away from my family.

Him:look sir can we just talk about this like adults

that we are,I would really like to have him back I appreciate you taking him in and taking care of him but I'm his father..

Zac:okay are you done?

Him:look don't make this difficult.

Zac:or else what?

Him:then I guess I'll call my lawyer and take you to court cause in my understanding his mother is the one who left him there and I wasn't aware of that,I wasn't even aware of the fact that his mother was pregnant until the day she gave birth and I've been searching for him ever since...I'm his father the court will agree with me.

Zac:okay are you done get out.

They look at him shocked and they slowly stand up and walk out.

Mrs H:Zac.

Zac:no don't say it,I just need to find my daughter\*stands up and disappears into the kitchen\*

Zamo:we have to find Minenhle fast cause I don't think he'll be able to handle it all...we don't want him having a stroke so we need to work harder.

We've been working harder from the start I mean Mr G had his men search the entire Durban and they didn't find anything,my conclusion is that they are not in Durban and we know that they haven't left the country cause we have people guiding the airports.

Me:I'm going back to Mnqobi's house to look for clues.

¶2 Weeks later¶

°Minenhle°

I haven't seen Nqu since the day they brought him in this room I'm in,each and everyday I look straight at the door hoping to see dad bursting in but all I ever see is Mnqobi walking in with an innocent smile like right now.

Him:hey babe,how are you doing?

All he ever does is forcefully kiss me and when I don't respond he slaps me I'm just glad that he doesn't rape me.

Him:hey I'm talking to you.

Me:just please let me see Nqu.

Him:\*chuckles\*don't worry you'll see him soon for the last time.

Me:what do you mean for the last time?

Him:I think it's time he leaves the land of the living.

Me:\*shaking my head\*no please no d..

Him:eww what is that?

I follow his eyes which are on my lower body,blood??

Him:are you on your periods or something?

I keep looking at the blood dumb,my periods are 2weeks earlier.

Me:mmmmhmm.

Those are definitely not period pains.

Him:eww ugh let me see if I can arrange something for your periods....



~insert 72~

°Minenhle°

My breathing is getting heavier by the second, the pain on my abdomen is unexplainable. Mngqobi walks back in.

Him: don't worry my guy is bringing the pads or whatever.

Me: I don't think I'm on my periods I don't know what's going on with me but I need a doctor.

Him: ha ha you think I'll fall for that? Quit the acting your stuff is on the way. Now be a good girl I have to go finish off my brother. \*walks out\*

I keep losing more blood and worse I'm still tied up, I can't even move...god what is happening to me? Did he poison me or something?

#Narrated

Zac stands by the corner of Ben's office deep in thoughts, he has even lost weight he has been in and out of court since the Weisz really did take him to court,there's a possibility that they might lose Keith. He can't deal with Minenhle's disappearance so how will he cope if they lose Keith.

Zamo:taima.

Zac:\*sighs\*son.

Zamo:are you okay?

Zac:yeah yeah I'm good.

Zamo:I'm not convinced.

Zac:there's a possibility that we might lose Keith,I mean he's his biological father and he has nothing to do with Buhle, he has other kids, he's a great father.

Zamo:you're also a great father.

Zac:no I'm not, Minenhle told me what Mngobi was up too I shouldn't have left her knowing he was around I shouldn't ha...

Zamo:don't beat yourself up,no one knew Mngobi was going to drug and kidnap her.

Zac:if I'm a great father I would have found her by now.

Zamo looks at Zac who looks like he's about to break down,he looks down getting emotional himself.

\_\_\_\_\_at the hotel\_\_\_\_\_

Zama:where were you?

Mla:I was at aunt's to check up on them,Minenhle is missing.

Her:\*gasps\*oh my god,for how long?

Him:it's almost 3 weeks now\*sighs\*you should have seen her parents they are so devastated.

Her:who wouldn't, what about her boyfriend I'm sure he's going crazy too.

Him:he's missing too ei it's a long story I'll tell it to you when I wake up I want to take a nap.

Her:for some reason you're always not here and when you come back,you come back tired.

Him:it must be the Durban weather.

Her:hmm so when are we going home?

Him:what? I just told you that my cousin is missing and you want us to up and leave.

Her:you know that's not what I meant,I've been asking you this question since the 2nd of this month and you've been ignoring me,now that you have a reason you're throwing it on my face as if I don't care about Minenhle.

Him:no babe it..

Her:what? Uh? What? You know what's funny? It's the fact that I've been begging you for us to move this side but you blankly refused and suddenly you are avoiding to go back home as if something is

keeping you here.

Him:okay I'm done with this conversation, I'm gonna take a nap.

He takes off his shoes and get inside the covers,mind you it's still 13h00.

\_\_\_\_\_still hotel\_\_\_\_\_

Matteo takes a seat across his wife who seems to be miles away in thoughts. He clears his throat to get her attention and she blinks and looks at him.

Mat:are you okay?

She gives out a heavy sigh.

Mat:oh boy.

Her:I just feel bad for that family.

Him:honey no.

Her:Matteo I know that you also saw how they were yesterday in court,they took Keith in and took care of him as their own. I saw the pain in their eyes especially the lady who played the role of a mother in Keith's life.

Him:look I get it,I would also be devastated if I was in their shoes but what are you suggesting? That I should just forget about my son and let them be so they can play happy family with him so what about me then? Just because he's a product of cheating I should give him up?

Her:you know that's not what I mean,I'm saying why not come up with a solution for this you know maybe have some sort of agreement....in some way maybe Keith can be in our lives and so as theirs.

Matteo looks at her like he's considering it.

Mat:how will that work? We live in Italy and they are here in South Africa.

Her:since Keith is still a child I think it's best he stays here cause traveling a lot won't be good for him,we should let him grow up a little...we can always video chat his parents to see him and sometimes we can come visit him...when he's a bit older we can meet up with his parents and arrange where he'll school and where he will spend his holidays plus by then he'll be able to chose for himself.

Matteo leans back on his chair thinking hard.

\_\_\_\_\_back at Ben's office\_\_\_\_\_

Ben sits down sighing in defeat.

Ben:I've used almost every resource I have,how can we still not find them?

Sim:but we can't give up,there's gotta be something, there is no way he is that good.

Zamo:maybe we should involve the police.

Sim:and how will we explain to them why we didn't come to them sooner?

Zamo sighs while Simphiwe paces up and down,he himself lost a bit of weight.

Zac:well I should go back home,I need to spend more time with Keith before they take him away from us.

He moves from the darker corner and Simphiwe notices something,he walks towards it slowly while the others look at him suspiciously. He realize that it's a picture he takes it and look at it closely.

Zac:son.



Sim:I've seen this picture before.

He keeps looking at it closely and he remembers.

\_\_\_\_¶Flashback¶\_\_\_\_\_

Nqu takes out a photo and shows it to Simphiwe who's not even focusing on him and the picture.

Nqu:me and Mngobi built this ourselves man we call it the bro cave,this used to be our hideout from our parents or when we needed some air from Durban. You know what's great about it? The fact that no one else besides me and Mngobi knows about this place... Simphiwe? Simphiwe are you even listening to me?

Sim:\*focused on his phone\*no.

Nqu:come on are you still mad at me?

Sim:yes and I'm not talking to you.

Nqu:but you are.

Sim:I'm not.

Nqu:you just did again,anyway I was thinking it could be our bro cave it's located j...

Sim:what are you talking about?

Nqu:are you kidding me? You weren't listening were you?

Sim:\*yawns\*I'm sleepy let me go to bed.

Nqu:you are such an ass do you know that?

Sim:\*laughs\*so I've been told.

\_\_\_\_¶End of Flashback¶\_\_\_\_

Zamo:SIMPHIWE!!!

Sim:yeah.

Zamo:where did you go?

Sim:I think I might know where he's keeping them.

Everyone focus on him with their hearts beating really fast.

Sim:Nqubeko once told me about this place,he said only him and Mngobi knows it so they might be here the problem is I don't know where it is.

Ben:the bro cave of course!! Why didn't I think of it sooner\*stands up\*

Zac:please tell me you know where it is.

Ben:of course I know it how else would I have that picture?

Zac:asks the guy who has had the clue in his office since day one of this kidnapping. Now shall we go\*takes out his gun,checking it\*

Simphiwe takes out his gun too so does Ben.

Zamo:woah woah woah,this is where I draw the line I am not going anywhere with you guys having those.

Sim:\*chuckles\*well you're about to miss the show, loaded

Zac:loaded.

Ben:loaded let's go.

The 3 of them walks out and Zamo looks at them in awe.

Zamo:wait for me!!...

~insert 73~

°Minenhle°

Mnqobi:what's wrong now? I gave you your girly stuff so why are you crying?

Me:I need a doctor please,I can't take the pain anymore.

Him:oh come on I had girlfriends before I know these things.

Me:\*groaning\*please Mnqobi I beg you,it has been 3 hours now...a normal person doesn't bleed this much even if they are on periods.

He just rolls his eyes and focus on his phone. I feel like the room is getting darker and as if the room is closing in on me.

°Simpfiwe°

He's definitely here.

Zamo:okay we need a plan we can't just march in there.

Ben:of course we can,he's not expecting us and there's 4 of us.

Zac:Mnqobi is mine,I want to teach him a lesson before sending him to join his ancestors.

Damn now that is just wow.

A guy walks out and leans on the wall smoking.

Zamo:who the heck is that?\*whispering\*

Me:I don't know but I'm taking him out.

Lucky I brought my silencer,I put it on and aim the gun at him.

Zamo:what if you miss,won't that alert him that we are here.

Me:you talk to much just watch.

I focus on the guy again and fire the gun.

Me:boom what's my name?

Zamo:wow you didn't miss.

Me:that is not my name you fool.

Him:\*chuckles\*let's go.

We move from behind the bush we're hiding behind,they walk inside while I check on the guy...well he's not dead I just got him good.

"You piece of shit!!"

Fuck I'm missing the show,I run inside and find Zac

on top of Mngqobi giving him a lot of punches...I have a question,am I a bad person for wanting to take a video right now?

"Guys!!!! Guys!!!"

I run to where Zamo is and I freeze at the sight before me.

Him:\*shedding tears\*don't just stand there do something,Minenhle\*slaps her\*she's not waking up why isn't she waking up?

Blood blood blood so much blood.

"I found Nqubeko have y....oh holy shit"



#Narrated

Zac drags the kicking Mnqobi outside.

Zac:you messed with the wrong girl\*spits\*

Mnqobi:DAD!!!!

He shouts out for Ben while wiggling himself, Zac keeps pulling him to the car.

Simphiwe picks Minenhle up while Ben picks Nqu which is not exactly easy he just puts him over his shoulder,they walk out of the cabin with Zamo making a short prayer.

Zac let go of Mnqobi and kicks him on his stomach repeatedly, when he sees that he's weak he stops and takes out the liter bottle of petrol then walks back to Mnqobi who's trying to crawl away.

Zac:\*wipes his forehead\*I wasn't gonna do anything to you but you just had to kidnap my, MY daughter.

Mnqobi:ddad\*that come out lowly\*

He pours petrol all over him then takes out a lighter.

Ben:woah woah woah.

Zac:what??!

Ben:I think it's enough now.

Zac:didn't I t...wait wait wait why is my daughter covered in blood.

He rushes to Simphiwe who's carrying Minenhle.

Sim:I don't know but what I know is that we should get them to the hospital soon.

He marches back to Mnqobi and starts kicking him all over again.

Zac:what did you do to my daughter you animal!!!!?

Ben:Zac please.

Zac:WHAT?!! What the fuck is wrong with you? Do you see the blood on my daughter? I told you I was gonna kill him didn't I...

Ben:he's still my son!!

Zac:I don't fucken care!! He kidnapped my daughter and now look at her,I don't care!!

Ben:just let me take care of him myself.

Sim:we really need to go her pulse is dropping and she's still bleeding so please can we go.

Zac:he's right.

Zac opens the lighter and drops it on Mnqobi.

Ben:NO!!!!!!!!

Zac:oh fuck off let's go.

---

Tina looks at Keith with tears streaming down.

Her:oh baby you look so peaceful, I wish I was you right now..no stress about anything just carefree. Your sister is still nowhere to be found and your real father wants you,he want to take you away from us. I'm not ready to lose you and miss out everything on your life.

Her phone rings on her pocket,she takes it out and answers it.//

Her:\*sighs\*where are you guys I've been calling you for hours do y..

Zac:we found them.

She looks at Keith and moves away from him with her heart jumping.

Her:oh my god are they okay? Where did you find them? How? Where are you right now? When will you get here?

Him:\*sighs\*we are in the hospital uh just get here.

Her:what's wrong? You're scaring me.

Him:just calm down and get here.

//

She breathes in and out trying to calm herself down.

Tina:Tina just calm down she's fine,she is fine okay baby we have to go.

---

After a while Tina gets to the hospital,the moment Zac sees her he stands up and meets them halfway

then hug them.

Tina:where is she? Tell me she's okay.

Zac:they are still busy with her we are waiting for an update don't worry she'll be fine.

Tina:okay how was she when you found her?

Zac:\*clears his throat\*uhm we'll talk about that later.

He says that taking Keith from her then lead her to take a seat.

After a few minutes of them sitting down a doctor shows up.

Doc:Nqubeko Gabuza?

They stand up including Ben who doesn't seem okay.

Ben:how is he?

Doc:\*sighs\*we found 5 gun wounds on his body and it seems like he consumed in a toxic chemical it is doing something to his cells we are still doing some tests and draining the substance out\*sighs\*even after we drained out that chemical we won't be able to tell if he'll be fine...we'll just wait for his body to react,heal and for him to wake up.. ..now please excuse me.

He turns and walks away leaving all of them shocked.

Ben:excume me too I need air.

He walks out.

Sim:wait wait so he's in coma?

Zamo:\*sighs\*I think so man.

Simphiwe walks backwards slowly and leans on the wall letting doctors word sink in.

Zamo:hey man he'll be fine,he's a tough guy I know he'll pull through.

Sim:but what if he doesn't I..oh no no no.

Zamo:what?

Sim:I have to go back to the cabin.

Zac:what? Why?

Sim:I forgot about the guy I shot.

Zac:just let him rot there.

Tina gasps.

Sim:well uhm so the thing is he didn't die.

Zac:what??

Sim:I'll be back.



He rushes out.

Tina:seems like there's a lot you're going to tell me when we get home.

"Minenhle Candice Hlongwane"

They turn their bodies facing the doctor,a different doctor.

Doc:evening.

Them:evening.

Doc:I have good news and bad news,good news is that Minenhle is fine she's sleeping at the moment,w..

Zac&Tina:oh thank goodness.

Zamo:why was she bleeding?

Doc:that's where the bad news fall under\*sighs\*she

was 3weeks pregnant, she miscarried.

Tina's hands quickly make their way to her mouth.

~insert 74~

°Zamo°

Tina:oh my god not again.

Doc:again?

Zac:yeah\*swallows\*she had a miscarriage last year.

Doc:\*sighs\* if she miscarries again she might never be able to have kids of her own.

Me:\*sighing\*may we see her?

Doc:as I've said she's still sleeping and we haven't told her these news,if you don't mind could you come back tomorrow cause visiting hours are almost over.

Me:ok thank you.

She nods and walks away,I look back to the

Hlongwane couple Mr H is busy consoling his wife who is a mess with tears right now. It may take a while for me to call them mom and dad.

Tina:when will she catch a break uh?

Zac:shh please calm down,see even Keith wants to cry now.

Me:let me take him.

I take the little guy from Mr H and walk around with him till he falls asleep.

Me:we should get going now.

°Simpfiwe°

Nqubeko better do me a favour and wake up so I can kick his ass. Anyway I finished the guy off and took

care of his body,don't ask me how. As for Mnqobi he burnt to death,from now on I am scared of Mr H. Remind me never to cross him cause damn.

The door bell rings,I'm back at the house by the way...I walk to the door and open it and it's the officers again.

Me:officers.

Officer1:you,again.

Me:yeah me,it's 21h30 how can I help you?

Officer2:may we speak to Nqubeko?

Me:he's not here at the moment but you can leave a message.

Officer2:why is it that you are always here but Nqubeko is not?

Me:is that the message you want to leave cause if it's not I will certainly not answer that.

Officer2:and why not?

Me:cause it's none of your business.

Officer1:okay look whoever you are,we got a call from the hospital it has been 3 weeks sir and the body is still there if Nqubeko doesn't fetch it the hospital will be forced to crimate it.

Me:okay then and my name is Simphiwe.

Officer2:you don't have a right to make that decision,where can we find Nqubeko?

Me:\*sighing\*he's also in the hospital stuck in coma so please leave now.

I don't wait for them to respond I just shut the door.

¶Following day¶

The Hlongwanes get ready to go back to the hospital and just as they are about to leave Weisz knock on the door.

Zamo:I'll get it.

He walks to the door carrying Keith.

Zamo:I'm never sleeping with you ever again young man do you hear that? Never.

Keith just put his little hands on his face smiling.

Zamo:\*smiles\*okay forget what I just said cause that is just cute.

He opens up the door making baby faces but stops when he sees who are in front of him.

Zamo:uhm good morning.

Heide:\*smiles\*good morning,may we come in?

Zamo:yeah sure.

He makes way for them with Matteo's eyes not moving from this "almost" spitting image of him. Zac and Tina are shocked to see them in their house since they know their court date is not in for another week.

Tina:uhm good morning.

Heide:good morning.

Matteo:may I hold him please.

Zamo looks at his parents, Zac sighs and nod at him then Zamo walks to Matteo and hands him Keith. Keith being a bubbly child touches Matteo everywhere his hands can reach making Matteo beam.

Zac:look I don't mean to be rude or anything but how may we help you we kind of have to rush to the hospital.

Heide:we have something to tell you\*clears her



throat\*Matteo.

Mat:uhm yeah.

Heide:may I hold him.

He gives Keith to her.

Mat:me and my wife had a conversation, we've decided that we will drop this case on only 1 condition.

They look at him waiting for him to continue.

Mat:if you let us be in Keith's life,we will let you raise him but we will be keeping in touch and sometimes we'll come to visit. When he's a bit older we can decide together where he studies and where he spends his holidays, all I want is to be in his life.

Zac:wow uhm\*he looks at Tina who smiles and nod\* we agree to that condition.

Tina:yeah we didn't want to keep you away from him we just didn't want to lose him.

Heide:\*smiles\*so shall we do this once again? Start over?

Tina:\*sighs in relief\*yeah let's start over.

Zac:\*smiles\*you hear that buddy you have 2 dads,how lucky are you?

Mat:\*smiles\*you're one lucky guy.

Tina:sorry for not offering you anything but we really have to go.

Heide:oh I hope I'm not meddling but are you all okay? Why do you need to rush to the hospital?

Tina:my daughter is there,we going to see her.

Heide:I didn't know you have a daughter I never saw her in court.

Tina:\*stands up\*it's a long story,probably for another day.

Heide:I pray to god that she gets better.

Tina:thank you.

They bid goodbye handing Keith back to them and walk out with the Hlongwanes also walking out.

°Minenhle°

I feel really weak but being in the hospital makes me smile cause that means I'm no longer Mnqobi's prisoner, I'm not sure what happened after I blacked out but I'm glad that I'm here. I don't know if it's strange but I feel empty.

"Good morning Miss Minenhle"-says a doctor walking in.

Me:\*smiling\*good morning doc.

Her:wow I'm loving the smile,I'm Doctor Ngcobo.

Me:nice to meet you Doc,I have a question,how did I get here?

Her:your father and some other 3 men brought you

here along with another injured guy.

My heart races fast.

Me:how is he?

Her:\*sighs\*I'm sorry but I can't tell you.

Me:please doctor I need to know or if you can't tell me may I see him?

Her:that's also not possible yet.

Me:\*sighing\*okay I understand, so why was I bleeding?

Her:\*sighs\*uhm you were 3 weeks pregnant but you lost your baby,that bleeding...you were experiencing a miscarriage,seems like you were in under a lot of pressure,your stress level was too high,you were dehydrated....

She keeps going but I'm no longer listening, my mind froze from "you were 3 weeks pregnant" like why is

this fucken happening to me? Another miscarriage? I get that the pill I took didn't work but I would have accepted that and kept my baby the universe didn't have to take my baby from me..my second baby.

"Minenhle!"

I gasp trying to stop myself from screaming my lungs out.

Me:\*smiling\*may I be alone?

Doc:your family is probably here to see you now.

Me:I just want to be alone.

Her:I heard that this isn't your first miscarriage so I prom...

Me:\*breathing heavy\*may I be alone please and I don't want any visitors.

Her:but y..

I just sink inside the sheet back facing her.

Her:\*sighs\*I understand what you are going through and you will definitely need support from your family don't shut them out\*sighs again\* we are just waiting for your results from the lab concerning your spine if everything is clear you'll be discharged tomorrow, I am sorry for your loss.

I hear her walking away,she can't possibly understand what I am going through she has no idea what I am going through...and right now I don't need anyone I just want to be alone.

~insert 75~

Minenhle gets discharged the following day,for the first time ever her family including Simphiwe and Ntokozo see her with a straight face..not smiling at all even when Keith raises his arms for her to take him she just ignores him and go straight to her room. She locks it,closes the windows and curtains then switches off the lights...when she sees that it is completely dark she walks to the corner of her room and sits there hugging her legs with her head buried in her knees.

¶1 week later ¶

Zamo walks inside Minenhle's room,the darkness no longer shocks him he closes the door since he knows Minenhle doesn't want to see the light. He walks towards the corner and sits next to her.

Him:good morning.

**\*\*she doesn't respond\*\***

Him:\*sighs\*I'm leaving today,mom,dad and Keith are driving me to the airport and I would really love it if you also come with.

**\*\*silence\*\***

Him:\*sighs\*Minenhle it has been an entire week,I know that you won't just heal in such a short period of time but I believe that the first step to healing is willingness, you won't heal if you don't try. We miss you, the real you and we want to help.

**\*\*silence\*\***

Zamo sighs standing up.

Him:well I guess this is goodbye,I'll see you during the holidays and I'll keep you in my prayers.



He walks to the door and opens it.

Him:ohh Simphiwe said to tell you that Nqubeko hasn't woken up but visitors are now allowed.

She raises her head but soon shut her eyes when she sees light coming through the door.

Zamo:I love you, goodbye.

He walks out closing the door and walks to the lounge.

Tina:and??

Zamo:she's still not talking nor want to come out of her room.

Zac:what more should we do? All I want is to see a

smile on my baby girl's face.

Zamo:we all do.

Zac:maybe we should take matters into our own hands.

Tina:oh no that didn't work out remember what happened when we tried forcing her to leave her room?

Zac:\*sighs\*well I guess they are right when they say healing can't be forced. Let just get going.

°Simpfiwe°

1 week down the drain and Nqubeko is still not waking up and on the other side Minesshle is going through hell,being a women is hard I sometimes thank God that I was born a man but knowing Minesshle she will pull through she's a very strong women and she doesn't deserve all that is happening to her. On the other side I think I might be slowly falling for this Dr Ngcobo but I'm not going to

approach her just yet I just need Nqubeko to wake up so he can be there for Minesshle, since she's shutting all us out maybe she'll open up for Nqubeko.

°Mlamele°

Zama: okay Mla what's going on really? I have a job back at home remember? I'm not the boss like you if we do not go back I might get fired. So tell me what's going on and don't you dare make an excuse about Minesshle cause we both know that this has nothing to do with her.

Me: \*sighing\* uhm how do I put this uhh babe you know that I love you right?

Her: \*frowning\* what did you do?

Me: I uhh I want to take a second wife.

Her: \*shocked\* what? (that comes out as a whisper)

Me: please sit down so I can explain everything to you.

Her:no,no!! You want to take a second wife?? Am I that bad at being a wife that you'd want another wife?

Me:no no no it is not like that.

Her:so is that the reason why we are still here? Is that the reason why you are always tired to make love with your wife??

She asks that with tears forming.

Her:\*tears falls\*Mlameli am I not enough for you? What is it that I'm lacking at? Uh? Tell me,tell me what it is that I'm lacking at that drove you to another women's bed?

Me:nothing babe please s...

Her:then tell me why the fuck do you want to take a second wife!!?

Me:I I I love her I..

Her:wow what happened to your entire heart belongs to me?

Me:it does belongs to you just that the other part of it belongs to Ntokozo.

Her:what other p...wait did you just say Ntokozo???

I look at her with guilty eyes not answering her.

Her:okay\*wipes out her tears\*listen I have never shared you since we started dating and I will certainly not start now so you better take care of that stupid lust of yours before you lose me cause hear this Mlameli I-WILL-NOT-SHARE-YOU. I give you 3 days to fix this shenanigan you caused then we are leaving nxx.

She grabs her perse and walks out of our hotel room uhm.....

#Narrated

Mr G(Ben) places the urn on the table and sits on the chair looking at it.

Him:\*sighs\*I don't know where to start,I'll start from apologizing for not telling you the truth, what you did to your brother and his girlfriend was really terrible but as your father I shouldn't have let Zac beat you up and burn you I should have took you home sat down with you and talked to you about what you were going through. I hope one day you'll forgive me,I failed you I know but please forgive me.

I'm a person who believes in second chances I mean I gave Zed and Que a second chance but I failed to give my son a second chance because I was too focused on what he did to Nqubeko. I don't really blame Zac for what he did,as we speak his daughter is going through a rough time because of Mngqobi if I was in shoes I would've probably done the same thing. All I can do now is pray and hope Mngqobi forgives me.

°Simpfiwe°

Her:you have only 30 minutes before the visiting hours end.

Me:okay thank you.

She smiles and walk out.

Me:damn Nqu wake up so I can get myself some of that.

I say that sitting next to the bed and start telling him about Dr Ngcobo.

Me:so you have to wake up so you can pay me for assuming that I'm gay. Oh maybe this will wake you up uhm so when Mngqobi kidnapped you I took your Audi I'm even using it today.

He doesn't budge.

Me:nothing? Really well 30 minutes is almost over I should get going I'll come again tomorrow.

I say that standing up.

Me:oh yeah I almost forgot mate,Minenhle needs you her parents said she has been in her room since she got discharged and that she has lost weight terribly. Turns out you were going to be a father and I an uncle but unfortunately she miscarried she r...

The machines starts beeping loud and fast,I look at the machines panicking.

Me:Nurse!!!! Doctor!!!! Somebody!!



Dr Ngcobo rushes in.

Her:what's going on? What happened?

Me:I don't know we I mean I was talking to him then the machines started acting like this.

Her:ok i'mma need you to step out.

Me:what? No! What's going on with him?

Her:please just step out.

She presses some button and soon some 2 nurses rush inside and push me out then return to the room. I slide down the wall not knowing what to do,to say or think.

~insert 76~

°Simpfiwe°

It has been 3 hours,why are they taking so long in there? What is going on? If they don't get back to me in 2 minutes I am marching in there demanding answers.

—

Okay another hour down the drane and still no feedback I swear this time I am marching in there.

"Uhm Sir"

I turn and look at Dr Ngcobo,they are lucky that she came out.

Me:Doc how is he? What was wrong with him?

Her:sorry for taking too long to get back to you.

Me:no don't worry,now how is he?

Her:\*smiles\*he's awake.

Me:\*shocked\*okay okay okay,I think I didn't hear you properly did you just say he's awake?

Her:\*nods\*yeah about an hour ago.

Me:wow\*smiling\*wait why didn't you tell me?

Her:we were still doing some tests to make sure he's legit.

Me:okay okay may I see him.

Her:sure you may go in.

I smile at her and walk towards Nqu's ward. I walk in and the nurses are busy doing whatever they are doing to him.

Nqu:jeez I'm fine,stop touching me.

Nurse1:sir please just let us do our job.

Nqu:your job is to touch me?

Me:ookay ladies he seems fine to me and Dr Ngcobo is asking for you two.

They leave him and walk out.

Me:okay what is up with you?

Him:\*sighs\*I just don't like being touched.

Me:yeah I know that but they were helping you.

Him:can we drop this cause it's useless.

Me:ookay how are you?

Him:in serious pain but I'm good,how long have I been out of it?

Me:1 week and a few days.

Him:yucks,how's Enhle? Where's Mnqobi? What happened really?

Me:she's at her home,Mnqobi is dead...you got shot 5 times but you survived thank the lord.

Him:wait Mngqobi is dead? Don't tell me you killed him cause I wanted to do that myself.

Me:no I didn't kill him,Enhle's dead burnt him to ashes.

Him:\*shocked\*what?

Me:I'm telling you.

Him:well he deserved it,wait before I won't up I heard you talking you said something about Enhle I'm not sure what you said I don't remember really but I know you were talking about her.

Me:oh uhm\*clearing my throat\*I was saying that Candy needs you she's been in her room since she got discharged here,she's not eating,not coming out of her dark room and not talking to anyone.

Him:do you think Mngqobi uhm raped her?

Me:no,she's clean he didn't touch her.

Him:\*sighs in relief\*then what's wrong with her?

Me:like I said when you were still out of it,turns out you were going to be a father...the doctor confirmed that Candy was 3 weeks pregnant but she

miscarried.

He looks at me as if he's about to break down.

Me:\*sighing\*I'm sorry mate,I know that won't bring your child back but I'm truly sorry.

He yanks off the wires connected to him.

Me:wait Nqu what are you doing?

Him:I need to see her,help me get off this bed.

Me:what? Are you out of your mind? Stop!

Him:she needs me like you said,I need to see her now help me.

Me:no mate you just woke up take it easy the d..

"What's going on here? Mr Gabuza what do you think you're doing?"

Nqu:don't you dare try to stop me.

Doc:you are not fully well to be discharged just give it a few days first.

Nqu:mate hold me.

I sigh as I get closer to him,he hooks his arm around my neck while I hook mine around his waist.

Doc:sir Mr Gabuza is not...

Me:I know I know I promise to not leave his side,I'll monitor him.

Her:or just convince him not to leave.

Me:I can not do that,he's stubborn as hell plus he's going to save someone's life but if something happens to him I'll call you.

I take out my phone and give her my phone. She sighs typing in her number then gives me back my phone.

°Nqubeko°

I feel numb,I feel like screaming on top of my voice. I hate Mngobi with everything in me,if he never came back Enhle would still be pregnant I didn't even get a chance to be excited about being a father. What hurts me more is the fact that Enhle is experiencing her second miscarriage just when I think things can't get worse and they actually do.

Simphiwe takes out the car keys from him pocket...wait wait hold up...I blink away my tears exhaling deeply which leads to a lot of pain in my stomach.

Him:mate are you okay? Should I take you back?

Me:is that my Audi??

Him:oh shit I forgot about that? Uhm let's focus on Candy right now.



He's right there's no time to focus on the car thing,  
Minenhle is the priority right now.

---

Zac:son? When did you wake up?

Me:today about a few hours ago,I really need to see  
Minenhle.

Zac:you don't look well,are you sure you are suppose  
to be here?

Me:I really need to see her please.

Zac:\*sighs\*okay uhm I believe you know where her  
room is and good luck in there.

Sim:want me to cone with you?

Me:nah,thank you though.

He let go of me and I limp to Enhle's room,I first  
knock and wait for her response but she doesn't  
respond nor open the door I sigh opening the door  
and walk in.....it's so dark in here,I hear someone

sniffing around somewhere in here must be her. My hands wonder around the wall searching for the switch, I find it and flip it on then turn.....there she is at the corner of the room,just looking at her makes me wanna cry.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*babe.

Her head shoots up but she quickly covers her eyes must be the light.

Me:how long have you been in the dark?

Her:please turn off the light(he voice sounds a bit scratchy)

Me:no,please open your eyes and look at me.

She shakes her head and buries it once again in her knees.

I look around for a chair I'm starting to get tired of standing, I first close the door and grab the chair then drag it to the corner where she's seated, I take a seat and lean back catching my breath.

Me:babe look, I finally know the pain of losing a child I know how you feel and trust me shutting us out won't help you heal.

Her:you don't know how I feel, nobody knows how I feel and no one will ever know how I feel.

Me:the baby you lost was mine too I..

She raises her head and this time she doesn't shut her eyes, her face is a total mess.

Her:do you feel empty? Did you lose your second child? Are thoughts of having another miscarriage and never having kids rooming in your mind d..

Me:no, by saying I know how you feel like I didn't mean what I'm feeling is even close what you are

feeling...you were the one carrying our child,you were the one who went through pain when you lost him or her and to heal from the pain you're going through you have to let me in. Your first miscarriage you didn't have anyone but this time I'm here I want to go through what you're going with you. This is the first child I'm losing and I have never felt like this before,the only person who can help me through this is you. Babe we need each other.

Her:\*frowns\*you know ever since I met you I hadn't had peace in my life.

Me:\*flushed\*what?

Her:first it was your family saga,then I got shot,it came to your company and somehow I got tangled it I...

Me:Minenhle what are you saying? Cause none of those things are my fault.

Her:but if I never met you I wouldn't be here in this situation.

Me:you don't mean that.

Her:I mean it I wish I never met you.

She says that with tears rolling down her cheeks..my heart breaks hearing her say those words,I feel my tears threatening to come out as well.

Me:Minenhle take that back you don't mean it.

She stands up,oh my loving god she has lost a lot of weight some of her bones traits are even visible from her skin.

Her:yeah look at me,I am like this because of you..now if you love me you are going to stand up, walk out and stay away from me.

Me:I can not do that you know that.

Her:you can and you will,I hate you Nqubeko do you hear me? I hate you.

Tears roll down from my eyes.

Her:\*crying\*now get out and never come back here ever again.

She walks towards the door and switch off the light then climbs to her bed. I look up blinking away my tears while tapping my foot,I slowly stand up and walk towards the door..I turn to look at her facing the other way,I sigh and walk out before I cry again.

~insert 77~

°Nqubeko°

Sim:that was fast,did you manage to talk to her?

Zac:more important, did she talk like did she utter a single word?

Me:\*sighing\*yeah.

Zac:\*smiles\*well that's some progress, did you manage to convince her to come out of her room?

Me:no,uhm if you don't mind I really have to go I need to rest.

Simphiwe looks at me suspiciously then stands up.

Zac:it's okay,thank you.

I force a smile and limp my way out walking to the car.

We get home and I go straight to my room.

Sim:mate wait.

I sigh looking at him.

Him:you know that I'm here for you right? Yeah I never lost a child before but I...

Me:Enhle hates me.

Him:what? What makes you say that?

Me:she told me herself, she said she hates me.

Him:why would she say that? I'm sure she didn't mean it.

Me:she said she wish she never met me cause if she didn't then she wouldn't be in this mess right now.

Him:uhhm oh god.

Me:\*sniffing\*she never wants to see me again, mate I love Minenhle with everything in me how am I



suppose to stay away from her?

Him:I..

Me:you should have seen her,she's a mess and she blames me.

Him:may...

Me:I don't see any future without her\*sniff\*

Him:you know what? Just go and rest.

I nod wiping out my tears and walk inside my room,I look at my bed and the day we made love on this bed comes running in my mind...I switch out the light,now I think I understand why she loves the dark,it's more better dark.

°Simpfiwe°

I think that Candy is just hurting,she couldn't possibly mean all those things she said to Nqubeko. Those words are slowly breaking Nqubeko I just

hope Minessle realizes that she didn't mean to say all that she said and apologize cause if she doesn't, Nqubeko might slowly lose his mind. Oh Mngqobi I hope you're burning in hell as we speak for this mess you left behind.

°Minessle°

I hear my door opening.

"Honey"-that's mom.

Me:go away.

Her:atleast you're talking,look we've been patient with you because we understand what you're going through but now it's time we put our foot down,baby if you don't get yourself out of your room then we call someone who will talk with you someone professional. Now i'mma let you rest since it's already late but first thing in the morning I will open

the curtains and windows and you will not fight us.  
We love you honey sleep well.

I hear the door shut. Nqubeko probably hate me for what I said,of course I didn't mean it...for what I know what I said hurt me more than it hurts him,I only said it to push him away he deserves someone way better than me. There will come a point where he'll need a child and I am scared to fall pregnant again cause what if I have another miscarriage? I love him so much,it will hurt me to see him with someone else but if he finds someone else I'll be happy for him.

¶1 week later¶

Me:I've been thinking.

Dad:I'm I mean we are listening.

Me:since my training was long done I would really like to start working.

Mom:\*smiles\*really? Like are you serious?

Me:yeah,if I stay home I'll run crazy.

Dad:\*smiles\*well we can go today,I'll just show you around and you'll get to see your office if you want to change it someday you can do all of that today then tomorrow you'll start working.

Me:sounds clean to me,let's go.

Him:wait there's a catch.

Me:hmmm okay I'm listening.

Him:you will be working with someone.

Me:as in a partner?

Him:yeah you'll meet him today.

Me:him? Hmmm\*sighing\*okay.

As long as he's nice I won't have a problem with him.

°Nqubeko°

I've been a mess ever since I last Ehle, instead of staying in bed and heal I've been drowning in alcohol.

Sim:mate come on you can't live like this,I thought we agreed that today we'll go to work together.

Me:I'm not going,I just want to drown in my own sorrow.

Him:and how is that going to help you?

Me:it will help numb the pain,now go to work you're in charge.

Him:okay get up and go take a bath.

Me:what?

Him:I said get up,we are both going to work.

Me:I said I'm not going.

Him:I wasn't asking you.

He pulls me by the rolling chair I'm seated on.

Me:\*sighing\*why did I sit on a rolling chair?

He rolls me to my room then to the bathroom.

Him:get in that shower,be done in 5.

He walks out well I guess he's right I should suck it up and accept that Minenhle wants nothing to do with me.

°Simpfiwe°

I really need to find a way for Nqubeko and Minenhle to talk,it can't be really over between them it just can't.

Nqu:okay I'm done shall we go now?

Me:yeah let's go,I'm driving cause I think you're still drunk.

I don't wait for him to respond I just lead us to the car and get in the drivers seat,he also get in then I start the ignition.

Me:no more alcohol for you from now on.

Him:what? You're joking right?

Me:look at my face,don't I look serious to you?

Him:\*sighs\*just let me deal with my own pain man.

Me:no no no,you need to talk with Candy and fix things with her.

Him:she hates me Simphiwe she wants nothing to do with me.

Me:do you in your right mind think Minenhle hates you?

Him:she said it.

Me:fuck she didn't mean it,she was just hurt.

Him:well it hurt.

Me:of course it was going to hurt that was her aim,to

push you away.

Him:why would she want to push me away?

Me:I don't know you should ask her that,the point is you and Minenhle are meant to be together.

Him:\*sighs\*if you're saying that to make me feel better just know it is not working.

Okay what more does he want me to say?

°Minenhle°

Workplace seems great,my office is not small and also not huge it's perfect.

Dad:\*clears his throat\*honey.

Me:oh boy.

Him:\*sighs\*I know what I'm about to ask doesn't concern me but what exactly did you say to Nqubeko.



Me:why?

Him:Simphiwe told me that he has been drinking like a fish lately and he's worried about him.

Me:\*sighing\*I said some harsh words to him that I didn't mean.

Him:well have you apologized?

Me:no, yes I didn't mean them but I won't be taking them back cause Nqubeko deserves someone better than me.

Him:wait wait wait so you two broke up?

Me:yeah something like that can we just not talk about this.

A guy approaches us and stand in front of us.

Dad:\*sighs\*okay,anyway this is Lorenzo your partner Lorenzo this is my daughter Minenhle your new partner you can call her Candice since I know you won't be able to pronounce Minenhle.

Him:\*laughs\*very well,nice to meet you Candice.

Me:nice to meet you too.

We shake hands.

Dad:well I don't know what you want to do now but I have a meeting to get to.

Me:it's okay I'll just start by making some rearranging in my new office.

Him:okay then.

He kisses my forehead and walks away.

Lorenzo:my office is opposite to yours,if you need anything just shout out.

Me:thanks I will.

He smiles and walks away,god how I miss my smile.

~insert 78~

°Minenhle°

My first day at work is going great so far I ain't complaining about anything. Lorenzo filled me in and since it's still January things are still going smooth and slow, I find myself every now and then looking at my pictures with Nqubeko I truly do miss him.

"Hey! Your phone is ringing"-says Lorenzo bringing me back to earth.

I sigh picking up Simphiwe's call.

//

Me:Sim.

Him:Candy hey how are you?

Me:\*sighing\*I'm good and yourself?

Him:I ain't complaining, look I need to talk to you.

Me:okay I'm listening.

Him:not over the phone,are you at home?

Me:no I'm at work,I'll just send you the location.

Him:okay sharp.

//

I drop the call and send him the location.

Lorenzo:are you okay?

Me:yeah why?

Him:you just seem to zone out a lot.

Me:I'm fine I just have a lot on my mind.

Him:okay well since it's already lunch tell me more about Candice,who is Candice?

I look at him as if I don't understand what he's asking me. I really don't know how to answer him I mean who am I? Minenhle used to be a loving,caring,strong,nice, honest person. Now really who am I?

Him:uhm you zoned out again,are you sure you're okay?

Me:really I'm okay.

Him:you don't like smiling do you?

I love smiling.

Me:\*sighing\*I uh it's complicated.

Him:okay Candice is mysterious in every way.

Me:I wouldn't put it like that I'm just complicated.

Him:I don't believe that people are complicated but if you mean your life is complicated then it's simple just uncomplicate it.

Me:how?

Him:\*smiles\*only you know how and please do uncomplicate it cause I really want to get to know who Candice is.

I sigh resting back on my chair...we fall into a comfortable silence which is later disturbed by a knock, Simphiwe walks in.

Him:uhm hope I'm not disturbing anything.\*sitting down\*

Trust Simphiwe to do that.

Lorenzo:\*clears his throat\*uhm I'll be in my office.

He stands up and walks out with Simphiwe's eyes on him.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*hey.

Him:uhh hi,uhm who was that?

Me:\*raising my eyebrow\*Lorenzo my partner.

Him:oh uhm anyway I...

Me:you're here about Nqubeko aren't you?

Him:look I know what's going on between you two is none of my business but I'm only here cause I'm concerned about Nqu,I don't like the person he's slowly turning too.

Me:Simp..

Him:I get that you're going through hell yourself and that you have a reason for what you said to Nqubeko but did you actually consider his feelings when you told him what you told him? Minenhle I look up to you both with Nqubeko,you 2 are the strongest beings I have ever met but at the moment you are both disappointing me by proving me wrong especially you.

Me:Simphiwe I...

Him:no I'm not done talking, your first miscarriage

you didn't have anyone to support you and this time Nqubeko is here but what do you do? You push him away, and now he's going through worse than you are...he lost his first child, the love of his life told him she hated him trust me you wouldn't want to hear those words coming from him cause they would break you just like they are breaking him.

I look sideways not wanting him to see my eyes sparkling with tears.

Him: you said you wish you never met him because you wouldn't be here right now while he's glad that he met you because he wouldn't be here if it weren't for you...but you are actually right when you say you wouldn't be here cause if you never met Nqubeko you would probably be married to Mlameli right now...you see in my understanding based on what Nqubeko told me Mlameli did like you and you could have fallen for him if Nqu was never in the picture, I think Mlameli felt the need to make you his wife by



force because he realized Nqubeko liked you and he was afraid that you might like Nqubeko instead of him which is why he acted out of proportion.....well that's just my theory since I don't really know Mlameli but the point is if you ended up with Mlameli you would have never went to Mpumalanga where you met your real parents...so you are absolutely right when you say if you never met Nqu you wouldn't be here cause you seriously wouldn't be here you would've never met your parents you wouldn't even be in this office.\*sighs\* look you are the only person I know who could talk some sense to Nqubeko,I know very well that you still love him so don't do it for me do it for him.\*stands up\* enjoy the rest of your day.

He walks out and I let my tears fall.

°Mlameli°

My wife not speaking to me is torture which is why

I'm fixing everything today,yeah I'm still in Durban but Zama left just like she said she would. I'm at my hotel room waiting for Ntokozo so we can talk,I haven't found a way to tell her that I choose my wife and I won't be taking her as a second wife....oh I think that's her on the door,I walk to open up for her she walks in..in a very foul mood.

Me:uhm hey.

Her:hi.

Me:are you okay?

Her:\*sighs\*I have something to tell you.

Me:okay but first I have to talk to you.

She walks to the couch and sits,I sigh following her.

Me:uhm so I talked to Zama about us.

Her:and?

Me:well things didn't go really well.

Her:\*sighs\*as suspected but did you two finally reach a conclusion?

Me:uhm how do I put this? She thinks what I have for you is nothing but lust.

Her:\*chuckles\*wow okay,you told her that it isn't lust it's love.

I clear my throat avoiding her eyes.

Her:right?

Me:see t..

Her:wow\*stands up\* it's pretty obvious where I stand.

I stand up holding her arm but she yanks it.

Me:Ntokozo....

Her:what!!? Uh what!!? You are the one who came to me not the other way around,I didn't want to be your second wife but you made me fall for you,you promised me heaven and earth,you said no matter what you're going to stand up for us and make sure that you convince Zama to accept our union\*tears fall down from her cheeks\*but look now you are leaving me looking like a fool and pregnant.

Me:what? You're pregnant?

Her:and don't worry you don't have to tell your precious wife cause I'll raise my baby on my own,I don't need you and your lies.

She walks out leaving me dumbstruck.

°Minenhle°

Simphiwe's words are playing in repeat on my mind,the thing that makes me feel even worse is that he's right. I didn't think about Nqubeko's

feelings when I spoke those words to him I was only thinking that it will push him away and that's what I want,I didn't think of how it will affect him.

I quickly wipe out my tears as I see Lorenzo walking towards my office.

Him:\*walking in\*okay that guy was hella fine.

I look at him confused and shocked.

Me:what?

Him:I said t...

Me:no no no I heard you I'm just uh I...

Him:I thought you would have noticed by now,I'm gay babe.

Me:\*shocked\*but y...

Him:don't look like I'm gay? I know,I have to be professional and dress appropriately when I'm at work but other than that I ain't straight.

Wow.

~insert 79~

°Nqubeko°

I thought going to work would distract me from all that is going on but it ain't helping at all cause I can't seem to focus on a single thing. It's like everything is going wrong in my life except for Simphiwe, now there I got a real brother I truly appreciate him for being in my life...I do wonder where my father is I haven't seen him ever since I came back from the hospital ohhh speaking of the hospital my healing process is going very well I'm still limping though but atleast it doesn't hurt that much anymore.

Sim:okay I'm off to work.

Me:wait today you're not going to force me to go to work?

Him:and have you yelling at people for no reason no it cool you can stay behind plus you won't find a

single drop of alcohol here,I'm using your car so you won't drive to the nearest bar plus I made sure that the bar doesn't sell you anything so it's okay you can stay behind.

Me:wait what did you do my collections?

Him:I placed them somewhere safe now just chill,distress and let all the pain out cause by next week I'll need you fresh for work.

He takes the car keys and walk out.

°Minenhle°

Dad:come on pumpkin just a single smile.

Me:dad don't you have a meeting to get to right now?

Dad:I'll go only if you smile for me.

Me:and if I don't?

Him:\*sighs\*okay I'm going.

He exits my office and a notification pops up on my phone from the cab I called earlier...it has arrived, I stand up and grab my wallet and phone then also exit my office passing by Lorenzo's first.

Him:are you going to buy lunch?

Me:no I just have to rush somewhere I'll be back as soon as possible.

Him:\*smiles\*okay.

I turn and walk away,I'm going to Nqubeko's house I'm going to try to talk to him but he might really hate me for what I said to him a week ago...I just hope he understands why I said it.

°Simpfiwe°

I am loving my first professional job,I was afraid of blending in I thought I wouldn't blend on but hey who



am I? I am Simphiwe of course I blended in.

"Uhm Simphiwe right?"

Ahhh as much as one can blend in there's always that person who doesn't like you, let me not say "person" there's always that fool...everyone meet Siyanda a fool who doesn't like Simphiwe for whatever reason he has.

Me:yeah.

Him:yeah uh I have a question, where is Mr Gabuza and when is he coming back? Cause the last time he was here he didn't say a word about you being in charge like you acting.

Me:\*sighing\*look I'm in a great mood so please don't ruin it for me.

Him:I don't care about your stupid mood.

Me:I don't get why you're acting like a bitch nigga

really cause it's not like your job is threatened somehow.

Him:did you just call me a bitch nigga dude?

Me:I said you're acting like one but if the shoe fits yeah sure. Now please do excuse me I am working here.

him:y..

Me:make sure to count your words lad cause if you don't, you might leave this building jobless and wake up tomorrow in a prison cell.

Him:\*shocked\*is that a threat Mr Mbambo?

Me:\*smiling\*oh look at you making me blush by calling me so nicely but no I don't make threats so please be a good guy and exit this office.

I look at the document in front of me and focus on it, Siyanda says something under his breath exiting the office. Nigga be jealous of my relationship with the boss yah neh.

#Narrated

Ntokozo cries on Mawande's chest while speaking things Mawande can't understand.

Mawande:babe calm down please,atleast think about your baby.

Ntoko wipes out her tears breaking the hug.

Ntoko:I just didn't think things would end up like this.

Mawande:but they were bound to go south at some point,plus we all experience our first heartbreak.

Ntoko:it's hurts so bad.

Mawande:I know but that doesn't mean you should focus on the pain and feel sorry for yourself, yeah you can cry it all out then pick up your heart,blow off the dust,put it in a cage,lock the cage and put the key somewhere safe cause you'll need it in future.

Ntoko:oh maybe I could just throw it away.

Mawande:\*smiles\*you have a baby on the way right?

So save the key for him or her.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*thank you.

Mawande:\*stands up\*anytime now stand up I'm taking you out.

Ntoko:ahh friend I don't feel like going out today.

Mawande:I wasn't asking you now get that sexy body of yours up.

Ntoko smiles standing up.

°Nqubeko°

This has got to be the most boring day in history,the television is boring,social medias are boring and music just speaks to me in a hurtful way. What does one do when they are so bored. Oh wait seems like I have a visitor and the house is such a mess uhm I will not let whoever is on the door in....I drag my feet to the door yawning and the shock on my face when

I see her face I'm sure it's priceless.

Her:hi uhm may I come in? It's blazing hot out here.

I look back inside ugh what the heck,I make way for her and she's shocked by the mess...I close the door rolling my eyes going back to the lounge with her following me.

Me:so how may I help you?

Her:I'm j..okay just give me 10 minutes.

I look at her confused while she place her phone and wallet on the table and stands up then starts picking up the pizza boxes and some bottles from the previous days.

.

.

When she's done she sits back down.

Her:\*looks at her wristwatch\*I didn't think that would take longer than 10 minutes now my time is limited.

I so want to ask her where she's rushing to but I just maintain my straight face.

Her:look Nqubeko I'm here to apologize for everything that I said to you I really shouldn't h..

Me:why?

Her:pardon?

Me:why? Why did you say all those things? Don't say it was the pain cause if you spoke out of hurt you would have called me the following day apologizing but you didn't so why?

Her:to push you away,I figured that by doing that it would be great for everyone.

Me:are you hearing yourself? Great for everyone?

From where I'm standing I think you figured by doing that it would be great for you not everyone.

Her:I'm scared okay!

Me:of what?

Her:\*looks down\*of falling pregnant again,what if I miscarry again? I just can't go through all of that again.

Me:I'm still not getting the point on why you pushed me away.

Her:at some point you will want to have a child and at this point I'm afraid of having a child so I did what I thought was best for you.

I look at her breathing heavy.

Me:how did we get to the point where you make decisions for me,for us? I'm a grown ass man I can do that by myself. Minenhle do you really believe me when I say I love you?

Her:\*nods\*I do.

Me:then you should have known that I would stand by you no matter what cause unlike you I am not selfish,what I thought was that we are in this together but it obvious that I was wrong.

Her:\*shedding tears\*I'm sorry I wasn't thinking straight I didn't consider your feelings I'm truly sorry please forgive me.

My heart still bleeds when I see her cry...as much as I'm mad,angry at her I can't help but stand up and take her to my arms.



~insert 80~

°Minenhle°

Being in his arms once again feels so good.

Him:please promise me that you'll never push me away,promise me that you'll never leave me you can drive me mad or put a leash on me just don't leave me.

Me:\*giggling\*I promise I won't ever push you away ever again and to never leave you.

Him:good now what we need to do is book you an appointment with psychologist or whatever they are called.

Me:for what?

Him:so you can heal.

Me:\*moving away from him\*I'm perfectly fine.

Him:yeah and you expect me to believe that, look babe you need to talk to someone because yeah I might understand your fears now but there will come a time where I'll want a child I mean I didn't just work hard to build an empire just so it can vanish into thin air.

Me:\*sighing\*okay fine.

Him:\*smiles\*thank you.

Me:\*blushing\*I have to get going.

Him:ohh I wanted to ask,where are you rushing to?

Me:back to work.

Him:oh yeah Simphiwe did tell me that you are now working,I would drive you there but..

Me:\*smiling\*I know and don't worry about it.

Him:I love you and nothing in this planet will ever change that.

Me:\*blushing\*thank you,for loving me, for everything thank you for being in my life...this pask week proved to me that life without you is horrible so trust me I'm never letting go of you like ever.

Him:\*smiles\*neither will I.

I get closer to him.

Me:I love you.

Him:\*smirks\*I know.

I chuckle kissing him.

°Simpfiwe°

What a long day I had,I just want to take a shower and sleep. I walk inside the house and the first thing I hear is music.

Me:Nqubeko!! Nqubeko!!

He turns it down and turns to look at me with a dashing smile.

Me:hmm something is different here did you clean up the house wow.

Him:no my girlfriend did.

Me:\*frowning\*girlfriend? What are you talking about? Who is this girlfriend? When did y'all start dating? I thought y no give me her names I wanna do some research,how can y..

Him:mate calm down or else you're gonna die before your time.

Me:how can I calm down cause when I left in the morning you were still broken as fuck so how are you in a relationship so soon? I..

Him:\*laughs\*you stress to much about me mate you'll make a great parent one day.

Me:\*sighing\*thank you but we ain't there.

Him:Enhle came over earlier.

Me:\*signing in relief\*ohh good now let me go take a shower.

Him:wait you don't want to hear the entire story?

Me:judging by your face you two made up and the world is at peace again.

Him:you're a strange kid you know that?

Me:well firstly I ain't a kid secondly I really need to take a shower.

Him:\*chuckle\*okay,our takeaways are on their way.

Me:oh yeah now that you and Candy have fixed things could we talk about you two getting married cause I am tired of eating takeaways every single day now.

Him:\*laughs\*Simphiwe get a girlfriend please.

I laugh walking away.

#Narrated

Minenhle and her father walk inside the house while talking about work but Zac stops talking when he sees Ernie sitting on the couch.

Zac:Ernie.

Ernie:Zac,hey pumpkin.

Minenhle:hey uncle,let me go take a bath...it was nice to see you again uncle E.

Ernie:\*chuckles\*it's nice to see you too.

Minenhle smiles and walks away.

Zac:what are you doing here?

Ernie:is it me or has Minenhle lost a lot of weight?

Zac:must be you,now I'm gonna ask again what are you doing here?

Ernie:\*sighs\*okay Zac just tell me what it is that I have to do so you can forgive me,you know? Let me

back in your life.

Zac:oh god so that is why you're in my house right now?

Ernie:no,I'm here to tell you that I shut down the organization\*sighs\*it is no more.

Zac is taken back a little, he just can't believe it cause he knows that the organization means a lot to Ernie.

Ernie:and to tell you that I'm leaving,I need to start afresh, I might come back here in South Africa I just don't know when.

Ernie stands up with Zac still frozen and shocked.

Ernie:I guess this is goodbye.

Zac:wait what do you mean you shut it down?

Ernie:I mean exactly that,I cleaned up the building well I didn't clean it up all alone anyway we cleaned it up and then I sold the building.

Zac:why? I mean that organization meant everything to you so why?

Ernie:see when we were working together on finding Nqubeko's papers I realized that you're still disappointed in me,honestly speaking I thought that after all these years you would have cooled down\*sighs\* I know it's too late but I realized that you are more important than the organization, you are the only family that I have.

Zac runs out of words to say.

Ernie:well now that is out of the way,I should get going and start packing.

He smiles and walks to the door.



Zac:Ernie wait.

Ernie:\*turns\*yeah.

Zac:\*smiles\*come back sooner cause we have a lot of catching up to do.

Ernie:\*smiles\*in that case I'll be back before you know it.

Zac:I know you will.

They smile at each other then Ernie walks out while Zac sits down with a smile stuck on his face.

°Mlameli°

I'm back in Mpumalanga I landed earlier this morning, when I got home Zama had already left for work and now she'll be here any minute...how on earth will I tell her that Ntokozo is pregnant, like where will I start..Ntoko said I don't have to tell her but that's bullshit she's carrying my blood of course I

want to be in my child's life and I can't do that without telling Zama the truth.

"Babe you're back"

I turn startled.

Her:I'm sorry I didn't mean to startle you.

I force a smiles and hug her.

Me:it's okay.

Her:you feel and look tense,are you okay?

Me:\*sighing\*yeah I just want us to talk about something.

Her:well I hope that something doesn't involve Ntokozo cause I'm trying to forget about that.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*it kind of about her.

Her:oh modimo(oh god) don't tell me you slept with her again.

Me:no no no of course not.

Her:then what is this about cause I thought I made it clear that I won't share you,if you want to convince me to agree to the second wife thing forget it okay.

Me:just listen to me please.

Her:\*sighs\*okay fine I'm listening.

Me:uhm so the thing is I talked to her telling her that we can no longer be a thing and she uhm..

Her:she what?

Me:she told me that er she's pregnant.

Her face turns sour instantly, she seems broken.

Her:what?

Me:I'm so sorry Zama I..

Her:you weren't even using a condom Mlameli,you

didn't bother thinking about my safety and the consequences.

Me:babe I'm sorry I just didn't think things would turn out like this.

Her:of course, that is all you seem to do...you do not think,a year hasn't even ended with us being married and already I'm suffering so much.

Me:I...

Her:no don't say another word,I do not want to hear more.

She turns with tears streaming down on her cheeks then walks away going to our room.

~insert 81~

°Minenhle°

Everything seems to be going back to normal and my relationship is going perfectly,I wonder what I thought when I wanted to be away from Nqubeko.

Lorenzo and I seem to be getting close and closer and spending more time with him has really proven to me that he's gay....today I'll be hanging out with both I him and Ntokozo,I'm already with Lorenzo Ntokozo hasn't got here yet.

Me:\*laughing\*how many times do you want me to tell you that Simphiwe is straight?

Him:\*sulks\*you don't know that.

Me:well try him.

Him:\*laughs\*no way,I would totally embarrass myself.

Me:well tomorrow we'll be just hanging out and they asked me to come with you, they want to meet you.

Him:\*chocks\*what? Oh my god what will I wear? W..

Me:\*laughing\*woah slow down there we'll be just hanging out nothing more nothing extreme.

Him:still I n..

"Hey"-Ntokozo says joining us.

Me:hey babe how are you?

Her:\*sighs\*I'm good.

Me:uhm well this is Lorenzo,Lorenzo this is Ntokozo the one I was telling you about.

Him:\*smiles\*nice to finally meet you.

Her:likewise.

Me:you don't look nor sound great,what's up?

Her:isn't it your irritating cousin.

Me:oh this has to do with Mlameli,he Tod me what

happened.

Her:yeah so what are you going to say? Are you going to say you warned me? That you told me so?

Me:come on,yes I did warn you but you're now disappointing me by running away,I made it clear of what's ahead of you so tell me why did you run away from all of it?

Her:wait so you will not judge me?\*confused\*

Me:it's Mlameli that approached you not the other way plus he wanted to take you as a second wife so why would I judge except for the fact that you two slept together before coming out to Zama that was really wrong of you guys.

Her:you're right I shouldn't have rushed things,I just got caught up in the moment.

Me:it's okay it's understandable, now to answer my question..

Her:\*sighs\*turns out your cousin never loved me it was all lust nothing more.

Lorenzo:wait wait hold up,so I do not know the entire

story but I've picked up that you were dating Candice's cousin who is married who also wanted to marry you and in the end he tells you that it was all a lust.

Her:pretty much yeah.

Him:Candice forgive me for what I'm about to say but your cousin is a dog which deserves to be burned.

Me:\*chuckling\*I'm actually not against that because when I spoke to him over the phone he didn't mention anything that has to do with lust...Ntoko is not a person that goes for love or maybe I should say she's not a relationship person but Mla came to her and made her fall for him and in the end he says it was all lust nah that is just low.

Him:well I'm glad that you are on our side cause we need to start plotting revenge.

Ntoko:\*smiles\*I so like you.

Him:\*smiles\*I so get that a lot.

Me:\*chuckling\*okay wait, Ntoko you're pregnant and



as much as you say it was all lust he still wants to be in the baby's life.

Lore:it get worse you are pregnant?? Well I guess revenge is off the book cause we wouldn't want to do something that might lead to you stressing and losing the baby now do we.?

I clear my throat facing down

Ntoko:uhmm I think we should just drop this.

Him:no I'm serious you should just stop thinking about revenge for the sake of your baby.

Her:yeah yeah I get that uhm babe so how are things going between you and Nqubeko?

Me:\*forcing a smile\*great.

Lore:but that smile says otherwise, are things really going great?

Me:\*sighing\*yeah they are.

Yeah I am healing slowly but the pain is still there so him mentioning a baby and "might losing" the baby just awoken the buried pain.

Him:Candice are you okay?

Me:yeah yeah I'm fine.

Ntoko:babe I think you should tell him to avoid this from happening again.

Him:tell me what? Are you like this because of me? Did I say something offensive?

Me:no\*exhaling\*I just recently had a miscarriage.

Him:oh my god I'm so sorry oh my goodness and I had to say what I said to make things worse,Candice please forgive me.

Me:\*smiling\*it's not like you knew so no need to apologize.

Him:\*sighs\*I still feel bad though.

Me:come on,you know what let's talk about something else.

Ntoko:great idea.

°Nqubeko°

//

Me:\*sulking\*I miss you.

Her:I miss you too but don't worry I'll see you tomorrow.

Me:that is like so many hours away I'm not sure if I'm going to survive.

"Agh!"-Simpfiwe says rolling his eyes.

Her:\*giggles\*you're a big boy you're going to survive.

Me:fine I guess tomorrow it is.

Her:\*chuckles\*I love you.

Me:\*smiling\*I love you more.

Her:impossible.

Me:\*laughing\*I'm telling you there is no way you love me more than I love you,that is what is impossible.

Her:\*giggles\*I gotta go.

Me:\*smiling\*bye.

//

Sim:you two irritate the shit out of me.

Me:\*laughing\*I know you don't mean that,why don't you just get a girlfriend?

Him:well I did have my eyes on this particular Doctor I was gonna ask her out but turns out she's married.

Me:hmm bummer but you could be her second husband. (I say that shrugging while holding in my laughter)

Him:hmm why didn't I think of that? \*stands up\* that

is a really great idea,let me j..

Me:are you freaken out of your mind,I was joking.

Him:\*smirks\*I know,that was just to teach you to never make a joke like that ever again.

Me:I am never gonna joke with you ever again.

Him:\*laughs\*good boy, now tell me\*sits back down\* what is up with Siyanda?

Me:Siyanda??

Him:yeah your employee.

Me:oh yeah one of my best employees, what's wrong did he do something?

Him:it just that ever since I started working he's been uhm how do I put this,he's been acting like a bitch towards me all in all he doesn't like me.

Me:well that's odd because Siyanda is the nicest guy I have in my company,he's a carefree guy so why would he not like you..wait wait wait did you do or say something to him?

Him:why would I? The guy just doesn't like me and I

don't know why.\*shrugs\*

Me:hmm don't worry I'll ask him on Monday.

Him:nah don't, I don't really care if he likes me or not it is not like he feeds me,he doesn't do shit for him and worse we don't even know each other so don't cause he might end up thinking I want to be his friend,angincenge kubona zinyo lakhe (I'm no begging to see his teeth)

Me:you're mean.

Him:\*chuckles\*I'm not I'm just Simphiwe.

Me:\*chuckling\*and you'll always be.

Him:exactly anyway you still owe me a phone.

Me:what? I gave you a phone mos.

Him:you mean that scrapyard of yours,I drop it by mistake now it won't turn on.

Me:and who's fault is that? Plus you're working now you'll but one yourself.

Him:but I'm planning to get drunk with my first pay,you know to pay for the fact that I didn't drink on

the 31st.

Me:\*chuckling\*not my problem.

Him:you know we wouldn't be here if you never  
threw my phone against the wall.

Me:there we go again.

~insert 82~

°Mlameli°

Zama is still not talking to me,I guess this really took the cup and on the other hand Ntokozo isn't taking any of my calls nor responding to my messages it's really frustrating but I can't blame her.

"Pick up your stupid phone it's irritating"-says the pissed off Zama.

I didn't even realize that it was ringing.

Me:I'm sorry.

//I pick it up.



Me:Minenhle.

Her:how could you?

Me:uhm what are you on about?

Her:after promising her a happy ever after you have a nerve to say it was all lust,how could you?

I sigh walking to the spare room.

Me:I never said that.

Her:oh so she's lying?

Me:I told her that Zama says what I have for her is lust and Ntokozo asked if I told her that it's not lust it's love.

Her:well?

Me:I didn't give her an answer.

Her:and how is that different from telling her it's lust?

Me:look I was in a point of choosing both of them,if I told Zama that I really love Ntokozo she would have

left me cause she says she can't share me.

Her:hmmm funny thought Ntokozo also can't share but she was considering it cause she really loves you.

Me:are you saying my wife doesn't love me?

Her:\*sighs\*don't twist my words that is not what I meant,Zama loves you I know that but you shouldn't have left Ntokozo believing that what you had for her was lust nor even let Zama tell you what you have for Ntoko is lust knowing that it ain't lust unless it is.

Me:come on it's not.

Her:yeah I get it you love Zama more you knew that from the start right so why play with Ntoko's feelings? You knew very well that starting a relationship with Ntoko was gonna have consequences obviously Zama was gonna make you choose and all you had to do was to stand your grounds and tell her you love them both equally but since you love Zama more it would have never worked cause in polygamy you can't love one wife more than the other it just doesn't work like that.

Me:I realize my mistake maybe I could fix it.

Her:yeah good luck on that,you already made things worse by making Ntokozo pregnant when you actually haven't married her.

Me:\*sighing\*yeah I messed up really bad didn't I?

Her:big time,anyway I gotta go.

Me:okay and I know it seems impossible but I'm gonna try to fix things\*sighing\*have a good day.

Her:you too.

//

#Narrated

Zama exhales moving away from the door.

Meanwhile Buhle packs her bags.

Her mom:why are you packing?

Buhle:I'm leaving.

Mom:leaving? Where to?

Buhle:back in Cape Town.

Mom:just like that?

Buhle:let's face it mom I deserve this,I wouldn't be here if I never deserted my own child to be taken by strangers.

Mom:so you're just gonna give up on your child just like that?

Buhle:I don't have a choice,I can't take them to court I can't do anything\*shrugging\*maybe when he's older they'll tell him about me and what I did then maybe I'll come back to apologize to him no I will not try to take him away from his parents,I'll be just wanting closer that's all.

Mom:but do you really have to go?

Buhle:yeah I need to start afresh.

Mom:why can't you do that here?

Buhle:I can't, I need to start afresh away from here.

Mom:\*sighing\*let me help you pack.

°Nqubeko°

We are leaving the mall right now,we were here to buy snacks since we have guests today...we only realized in the morning that there's nothing in the kitchen.

Sim:how many guests do we have again?

Me:4.

Him:then tell me why did you make us buy the entire mall?

Me:stop exaggerating plus we used my money not yours so shut up.

Him:ahh whatever,by the way who's the fourth person?

Me:Enhle said it's Ntokozo's friend I have forgotten her name,who knows maybe she could be your

girlfriend.

Him:hmm we'll see.

I chuckle focusing on my phone since he's the one driving.

¶Whatsapp Chat¶

My Forevér

Her:where are you?

Me:uhh home.

Her:really? We are in your porch right now,we've been ringing the door bell for 5 minutes.

Me:okay okay we are on our way ,we were at the mall to buy some snacks.

Her:babe you should have told me,anyway how far are you guys?

Me:15 minutes away, did you guys get there by cab?

Her:no by Mawande's car.

Me:ohh cool then i was starting to feel bad that you used your money where else I was gonna fetch you guys.

Her:there's no problem with that .

Me:don't roll your eyes on me young lady .

Her: just get here with those snacks I'm starving.

//

Me:mate step on it my lady is starving.

Him:what if I cause an accident?

Me:then you better have an insurance cause you will have to pay for wrecking my car.

Him:\*chuckles\*okay then put on your seatbelt.

Me:just drive.

°Simpfiwe°

I chuckle stepping on it full speed,when I was still "working for my uncle" I used to do a lot of things like car racing for money...I'm pretty good at it if I say so myself.

I get to the house in no time and as soon as I park the car Nqubeko stumbles out catching his breath, I quickly rush out to him.

Me:mate are you okay?

Him:\*breathing heavy\*did you want to kill me? You are never driving with me inside the car.

Me:\*chckling\*nxx you're the one who told me to step on it.

Him:not to full speed you fool ...you lucky that i came out alive and where did you learn to drive like that?



Me:you seem like you've caught your breath now  
let's take the things inside I myself am hungry.

I say that opening the boot.

#Narrated

Ntokozo and Minenhle prepare the snack then join  
everyone at the backyard.

Simphiwe:you ladies sure took your sweet time,I'm  
gonna have to tick off some things from my list.

Ntoko:what list?

Sim:wife qualities.

Ntoko:wait why do you even have that list?

Sim:okay Bonità(beautiful) you ask a lot questions  
sit down.

Nqubeko looks at Simphiwe amazed.

Sim:Nqubeko close that mouth before I close it myself.

Nqu:babe are you going to let him speak to me like that? Like I didn't even say anything.

Enhle:\*smiles\*don't worry babe I wouldn't let him touch you if he tries.

Sim:agh you two irritate the fuck out of me.

The table cracks up in laughter.

Nqu:so Lorenzo,did you grow up here in South Africa?

Him:no I grew up in Mexico, I moved here a few years ago.

Sim:did you move here because of work or is it because you just love our country?

Him:well both actually, Mr H has another branch in

Mexico s...

Sim:Mr H??

Him:Candice's father.

Sim:who's Candice?

Enhle:me duh,you just heard Ntoko calling me Candy and you didn't bother asking for the full name.

Sim:\*chuckles\*oh yeah,anyway Lorenzo proceed.

Him:yeah well I asked him to transfer me here cause I no longer wanted to be in Mexico.

Mawande:why?

Him:after I told my family that I'm gay,my parents disowned me\*smiles\*even my siblings turned their backs on me and since both me and my parents work for Mr H I asked him to transfer me cause I couldn't take the pain of seeing their disgusted faces when they see me everyday\*smiles\*

Sim:and I thought only South African parents are wicked yerr.

Enhle:we are so sorry babe.

Him:it's okay,it no longer hurt.

Ntoko:plus we are here for you now.

Him:\*smiles with tears sparkling in his eyes\*thank you guys.

Ntoko's phone rings indicating a message alert,she reads it.:-

"Hi Ntoko this is Zama,look I don't want any conflict with you...all I need you to do is stay away from my husband and he won't stay away from you as long as that thing in your stomach is still there,so kindly send me your bank details then I'll send you the money to go and remove that thing"

Ntoko gasp dropping her phone which Simphiwe quickly catches.

Sim:woah what's up?

Ntoko:\*breaths heavily\*I have to go,may I have my phone?

Simphiwe looks at her for about 5seconds and look at her phone reading the message.

~insert 83~

°Minenhle°

I have no idea what's going on right now, both Simphiwe and Ntokozo are breathing heavily with rage in their eyes.

Nqu:mate talk to me.

Sim:\*clears his throat\*some people are really not human inside,flesh is just for decorating.

Nqu:okay you're throwing me in the dark.

Sim:\*sighs\*look Ntoko just calm down for the sake of your baby okay and chill...don't worry about this,just pretend as if you never saw this message cause it's useless.

Me:uhm may I see that message.

Sim:no.

Me:\*shocked\*uh why not?

Sim:it's best if you don't see it,now let us all go back to eating our snacks in peace and pretend as if Ntoko didn't receive any message.

I look at Ntoko who's calming herself down,the only person i could think of who could irritate Ntoko is Mlameli but what could it be that he said to her that would make her this angry.

We continue eating in silence.

Sim:\*clears his throat\*uhm so Candy how's therapy going?

Me:\*smiling\*it's going great thanks.

The conversation start flowing,things are getting less awkward.

°Nqubeko°

I don't know what it is that was in Ntoko's phone but I know that it's huge.

Sim:wow what a day,what a wonderful day.

Me:\*chuckling\*I won't argue with you there, it was indeed great even though...

Him:yeah there it is.

Me:\*laughing\*just tell me what the message said and who was it from?

Him:\*sighs\*it was from Mla's wife telling her to abort her baby.

Me:what!? Wait Ntokozo is pregnant?

Him:you know sometimes you like being dumb on purpose, what would she abort if she's not pregnant?

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*and why does Mla's wife want her to do that?



Him:because she's pregnant with Mla's baby.

Me:wow,so Ntokozo has been dating with a married man.

Him:yeah they starting dating since...

Me:how the heck would you know when they started dating?

Him:I just know things okay.

Me:you like her don't you?

Him:who? What are you talking about?

Me:who's being dumb now?

Him:I'm just gonna go to bed cause I have no idea what you're talking about.

Me:\*smiling\*wuuuh finally you're in love, so mate my mate tell me this w..

Him:leave me alone.

Me:no way I'm already planning your first date a..

He gives me a creepy look.

Him:and you say I'm the gay one.

Me:\*laughing\*are you saying planning is not for dudes?

Him:that kind of planning is certainly not.

Me:nx so when did you start liking her?

Him:I still don't know what you're talking about?

Me:\*chuckling\*okay well let me call my bae and see if she arrived safely at home.

I call Enhle going to my room cause if I talk to her with Simphiwe around he'll be like "agh you two are so irritating".

°Mlameli°

After my call with Minenhle earlier today I thought deeply about this situation and I'm going to

apologize to Ntokozo and ask her for us to continue with our plans of making her my second wife but this time I'm do things the right way,I'll start by talking with Zama.

I walk to the living room where I find her glued to her phone.

Me:babe.

She raises her head.

Me:we need to talk.

She places her phone down and focus on me.

Me:I know t..

My phone rings,it's Ntokozo.

Me:I gotta take this.

I pick up the phone standing up.//

Me:hello.

Her:listen Mlameli I get that you never loved me a..

Me:no it's not like that I..

Her:no I don't wanna hear it y..

Me:I'm sorry Ntokozo I truly am,the biggest mistake I ever did was to not tell Zama that I love you,I love you okay and I wanna make things right.

Her:what? Are you being serious or are you just saying that for the sake of the baby?

Me:I'm being serious trust me.

Her:well I don't think things will work out,today your wife sent me a message telling to abort my baby just so you can stay away from me.

She did what? I pull out a chair and take a seat this needs a lot of energy.

Her:Ma? Hello?

Me:yeah I'm still here.

Her:I'm not telling you this to cause problems between you two,I'm telling you this because I want you to realize how hurt your wife is due to this pregnancy.

Me:that doesn't mean she should tell you to abort I mean what kind of women says that to another women?

Her:she doesn't want you near me I get that,just tell her that she should know her lane she might be hurt but she should know her lane and I have been thinking...you can be in your child's life a

Me:thank you thank y...

Her:no let me finish,since I'm still pregnant there's no need for you to be here or whatever you can just keep in contact and the rest we will discuss when

the baby is born and lastly but not least me and you are done,we are through Zama doesn't want us to happen so I don't want you to sell me dream once again...just focus on your wife and fix things with her and remove the idea of me and you happening\*sighs\*I gotta go.

Me:w..

//

She drops the call,wow I guess I messed up more than I thought.

Zama walks inside the kitchen and I soon frown at her.

Her:why are you looking at me like that?

Me:I caused you pain I know but do you hate me that much that you would want Ntokozo to abort my own flesh? How could you even suggest such?

Her:oh so she ran to you "her boyfriend" t..

Me:THAT IS NOT THE POINT!! How would you feel if someone tells you to kill your own child uh?

She looks down.

Me:you're the one who always tell me that a child is a blessing from god so why would you suggest such an inhuman thing?

Her:I just wanted her to stay away from you.

Me:I'm the one who approached her in the first place,she didn't want anything to do with me cause she didn't want you getting hurt but I kept pestering her so don't put the blame on her.

Her:you're even defending her.

Me:by saying you shouldn't put the blame on her doesn't mean I'm defending her.

Her:I..

Me:you know Ntokozo just rejected me and it hurt I

don't wanna lie cause it wasn't lust what I had for her it's love but what hurts more is the fact that my own wife would want my own flesh and blood dead.

Her:\*crying\*I'm sorry I...

Me:no you're not,you knew exactly what you were saying so don't give me that.

I stand up and grab my car keys.

Her:where are you going?

Me:away from you.

I walk out with her shouting my name.

.

I start the car and drive to god knows where. I did her wrong I get it but that doesn't mean an innocent child should suffer because of that...if the people that know Zama hear of this they wouldn't believe it cause Zama loves babies....like did I push her to



hard that she could actually want to break me by wanting my child dead?

I hear something hooting...oh flip the robot is on red,before I could reach across the road I collide with another car that sends me straight to a truck,then the car rolls with me slowly losing consciousness... by the time the car stops rolling,my head is bleeding,gas is coming out from my car...I see people running towards the car as I slowly let darkness take over.

~insert 84~

°Minenhle°

Monday is the worse day of the week,a day that nobody look forward to,well unless you're a kid.... kids be missing their school friends that they can't wait till it is Monday.

Dad:okay I'm done let's go.

Me:okay give me a minute I wanna say bye to Keith.

I rush to their room and take the bubbly Keith from mom.

Her:today he decided to be an early bird.

Me:\*giggling\*you did great little guy,oh I can't wait for you to talk so we can hold a conversation about

mom and dad, and for you to grow up so you'll have one or two girlfriends and give mom and dad grey hair s..

Mom: okay that's enough give Mr back my baby.

Me: \*laughing\* see you later buddy.

He laughs clapping his hands ahh he's so adorable, I kiss his cheek and hand him to mom.

Me: I love you guys.

Mom: we love you too.

I rush out...mom decided that she won't go back to work just yet she will raise Keith herself since she doesn't want a babysitter...she'll go back to work once Keith starts going to school, well she's gonna stay at home for a very long time.

Yesterday I didn't want to ask Ntokozo what was the message about cause maybe it would have angered

her all over again so before I went to bed I tried calling Mla but it didn't go through I'll just try him today,not now later.

°Nqubeko°

Today before me and Simphiwe left for work 2 police showed up to give me my mother's ash,turns out they criminated her body since I didn't come get it...she has done a lot of bad things to me and to the ones I love and I was so tempered to throw it away but she was my mother,she gave life to me so she's back at the house. I tried calling dad but it rang unanswered as usual,I think he's ignoring me,for what? I'm also clueless.

A knock comes through the door.

Me:come in.

Siyanda walks in.

Him:good morning sir.

Me:good morning Siyanda.

Him:uhm sir you called for me?

Me:yeah take a seat.

He takes a seat looking all innocent,like seriously how can this nice guy be mean? Look at his innocent face.

Me:uhm so the thing is Simphiwe told me what went down between you two a..

Him:I truly apologized f.

Me:no before we get to that I just want to know why were you mean to him,cause for aslong as I've known you you are nice,you are the nicest person here.

Him:\*clears his throat\*uhm uh..

Me:you don't have to fear me you know?

Him:but you're my boss and you are intimidating as fu\*pause\* you are intimidating.

Me:\*chuckling\*okay let's forget about that just tell me why you were mean to Simphiwe.

Him:the thing is, I know him I just never thought I'll see him ever again so when you first introduced him I recognized him and the anger I had 2 years ago came back.

Wow okay I am so confused.

Me:wait are we still talking about Simphiwe here?  
Simphiwe Mbambo?

Him:yeah.

Me:but it seems like he doesn't even know you.

Him:he does know me but maybe he has forgotten me.

Me:okay before I ask for an entire story you don't

mind if I call him in here?

Him: not at all.

I pick up my phone and call him.//

Him: mate.

Me: sure mate could you come up to my office as in now.

Him: alright I'm on my way.

//

Siya: not to cross the line Sir but is he your friend?

Me: \*curious\* more than a friend why?

He shifts uncomfortably, I have so many questions right now but let me wait for Simphiwe. After about a minute he walks in whistling but goes mute and

frowns when he sees Siyanda.

Him:Nqubeko kanti ngitheni kuwena?(Nqubeko what did I say to you?)

Me:I know what you said but you knew that I was going to do the opposite of what you told me not sit your black ass down.

He sighs sitting next to Siyanda who is also frowning,I swear this is the first time I'm seeing him like this.

Me:so mate Siyanda claims that you two know each other.

Sim:\*confused\*uh? What? Are you sure man cause me coming to work here was the first time seeing you.

Siya:\*chuckles\*wow really? Okay look at me closely maybe you'll notice me.



Wow okay this is getting interesting, I pick up my phone and start taking a video.

Simphiwe looks at Siyanda with a straight face.

Sim:dude I still don't recognize you,I do not know you maybe I just look alike with someone you used to know.

Suddenly things are getting boring.

Siya:no,okay let me refresh your memory. 2 years back you and your uncle went to Richards bay at the Ndhlovu mansion to rob them cause somehow the both of you knew that they had a safe which had a lot of money in it,but what you didn't know was that there were two people in there who you thought wouldn't be there..when you two came back from the safe and saw those two people you shot Mr Ndhlovu

on both his knees,you didn't have to but you did and then ran away.

The shock on Simphiwe's face is unexplainable but it isn't close to mine,my mouth is literally hanging.

Sim:wh..ho..how do you know that?

Siya:\*chuckles\*you still don't recognize me?

Simphiwe's eyes expand.

Sim:you're the guy that was there.

Siya:and I'm also the son of the man you shot,my father can no longer walk..no let me put it like this,my father will never walk again because of you.

I take down my phone and delete the video,I didn't think it would be this bad.

Siya:after that day I vowed to revenge him but then again that's not who I am,so instead of searching for you and make you pay I applied for a job here because I had to take care of my family,well I still am since the person who was doing that could no longer work...especially since when you were taking the money you also took his company's contract so when he had to renew the company,the contract and sign it over to me he couldn't cause you took it so the building was forced to be shut down all thanks to you.

This is really deeper than I thought.

Sim:that was the company's contract? Look I truly am sorry for everything,that day both me and my uncle panicked when we saw you guys and he ordered me to shoot your father trust me I didn't want to but I had to.

Siyanda looks at me.

Siya:may I be excused.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*yeah yeah.

He stands up.

Sim:Siyanda wait look you are not the first person I've caused pain,you are not the only family we robbed I've done worst things trust me and I regret them all of them,I did all of those bad things because I was scared okay I was scared to be a street kid I w...it doesn't matter what I was scared of but if it makes it better I still have the contract.

Siyanda turns fast looking at him in shock.

#Narrated

Zama walks to the kitchen to grab a bottle of water, she called in sick at work because she thought that she wouldn't be able to cope at work today with her mind all over the place. She didn't sleep a wink the previous night she kept turning and tossing, not knowing where her husband was and worse his phone started by ringing unanswered to taking her straight to voicemail she really is worried.

She rushes back to the lounge when she hears her phone ringing, she sees a hospital number she sighs in relief thinking it's Mlameli//

Her: babe you went to work today? I was really worried about you, what...

Nurse: uhm sorry mam u..

Her: \*frowns\* who are you?

Nurse: I'm Nurse Ndanga, I'm calling to let you know that Mr Maputla was brought in last night s..

Her:what? What happened?

Nurse:he was involved in an accident mam a

Zama's whole body freezes,tears immediately drop out from her eyes,her head rings as negative thought roam around her mind.

Nurse:mam? Are you still there?

She just drops the call and take her car keys running out.

~insert 85~

Zama rushes inside the hospital and head straight to Dr Lamula's office,he's their family Doctor and also Mlameli's close friend. She walks inside the office without knocking,Dr Lamula quickly raises his head and stands up when he sees Zama.

Him:Zama.

Her:how is he?

He sighs sitting back down.

Him:please take a seat.

Her:no,I will not take a seat I want you to tell me how is my husband doing?

Him:pretty bad.

She loses her energy and sits down on the chair with tears forming.

Him:but you know very well that I will do my best.

Her:\*crying\*this is all my fault,I should have never sent Ntokozo that message or else he wouldn't be here I..

Him:wait what are you talking about? What message?

She sits up straight and tell him what happened.

Him:wait Ntokozo is pregnant?

Her:you know her?

Him:yeah Mla did tell me about taking her as a second wife,I told him not to rush things with her he should talk to you first...I guess he didn't take that advice.

Her:it doesn't matter what is done is done but it doesn't change the fact that this is all my fault.



Him: no don't think like that, this is not your fault, all of this is not your fault.. Mla is the one at fault, if he never brought Ntokozo to your lives well basically his life he wouldn't be here right now, this is all his fault. You only sent that message because you were scared I get it, you were scared of losing him and also sharing him.. you did what you thought was right at that moment yeah it wasn't right at all you let your fears control you in order to keep your husband to yourself... that was wrong of you but I understand you and you had every right to be scared because I know how much you love him, so stop blaming yourself for all of this.

Zama wipes out her tears breathing in and out slowly.

Her: I made a big mistake I get it but how do I fix it?

Him: you have to apologize to Ntokozo and then focus on Mlameli he needs all the support he can get.

Her:\*nods\*okay I can do that,may I see him?

Him:\*sighs\*unfortunately not yet,I haven't slept ever since they brought him in yesterday I just came in here in about a few minutes before you came in..I just want to regain my ebege before going back in there.

Her:please do your best please.

Him:you know I will. Oh I told them not to call his mother could you tell her about this in person please?

Her:this will really break her,we both know that the only reason she's still holding on after her husband's death is Mlameli.

Him:\*sighs\*that why I need you to tell her in person,she's all alone in her house so that's why I don't want her to hear about this over the phone.

Her:okay.

She stands up acting firm and strong then turns walking out.

°Simpfiwe°

I've done a lot of bad things in my life but I never thought they would come back to hunt me. Robbing the Ndhlovus was my first big rob I did suspect that something would go wrong obviously but I didn't think it would end up with me shooting someone technically ruining someone's life forever.

Siya:what do you mean you still have the contract?

Me:I was the one who was packing the money in the bag from your safe,I was shaking,sweating and nervous as hell cause I had never done something like that before so by mistake while dragging the money to the bag I dragged the envelope written "Contract" on it...I only noticed that when we got home thank god I never showed it to uncle,in my mind I always told myself that I will burn it but I would always forget I didn't open it that's why I didn't know it was the company's contract.

Him:so where is it?

Me:it's back in the house with the rest of my important documents. I know it won't fix up everything,I know it won't give your dad his ability to walk again and if you ever need anything just tell me please cause I want to show you and your family how sorry I am for what I did.

Him:\*sighs\*the only thing I would really like right now is the contract.

Me:yeah sure we can even go get it right now,that if Nqu doesn't have a problem with it.

Nqu:\*clears his throat\*yeah sure you can go.

Siya:uh Sir could you come with us cause I don't really trust him who knows what he might do,no offense.

Me:no offense taken.

It hurts,it hurts so bad but I understand why he doesn't feel safe around me.

°Minenhle°

Nqubeko just sent me a text canceling our date lunch,he said he'll explain everything later. I hope it is not something that will cause someone to get hurt this time around,things are going really well to be ruined.

Lorenzo walks in with our lunch,during work hours he really doesn't look like he's gay.

Him:when are we chilling again? I had a great time yesterday.

Me:I don't know but we could set it up.

Him:yeah and this time we need some booze.

Me:\*laughing\*as long as it won't be strong.

Him:okay just leave the booze thing to me I'll see what I can do.

"Honey"-says dad walking in.

Him:Lorenzo.

Lorenzo:Mr H.

Him:so I have to rush back home and drive your mother to Mpumalanga.

Me:why? Is everything okay?

Him:apparently Mlameli was involved in an accident last night.

Me:\*gasping\*oh my goodness.

Him:so I have to drive your mom to Mpumalanga because her sister really needs her right now she's not coping at all.

Me:\*standing up\*how is Mlameli? Is he okay?

Him:I don't know,nobody knows. Right now I'm leaving you two in charge,I've told everyone okay.

Me:okay but what about Keith?

Him:your mom said she'll take him with her.

Me:she doesn't have to,I can babysit him a..

Him:we both know she won't agree to it,I have to go.

He kisses my forehead and leaves. I hope and pray Mlameli will be okay.

°Nqubeko°

Simphiwe hands Siyanda the contract,he opens the envelope and let out a smile.

Siya:wow it really is the contract,thank you so much.

Sim:no need to thank me,I didn't exactly do anything all I did was cause you and your family pain.

Siya:\*sighs\*I can see that you really are a nice guy so I'm going to try to soften my dad up before you come to apologize to him.

Sim:that would mean a lot thank you.

Me:well Siyanda I hope you don't mind catching a

cab cause we won't be going back to work today plus you don't have to go back too.

Him:\*smiles\*thank you so much sir.

I nod and he turns and leave. I take off my watch,loosen up my tie and unbutton the top button.

Sim:mate you understand that I had no choice right?

Me:yeah but I don't understand why you lied to me.

Him:what do you mean?

Me:remember on the day you were telling me about your uncle and his plan.

Him:yeah.

Me:i remember very well that you said you have never killed yeah you know how to use a gun but you have never shot anyone in your life before,so why did you lie to me?

Him:I had already gave you a reason to hate me so I didn't want you to hate me more.



Me:by lying to me? Even after we pressed the restart button you kept lying to my face.

Him:I felt like if you knew deeper things about me you would want me out of your life.

Me:are you telling me there's more?

Him:yeah,more than just shooting someone.

Oh wow.

~insert 86~

°Nqubeko°

Sim:mate I'm sure that you also have things that happened in the past to you or that you did,which you wouldn't like to bring up. Even the Siyanda issue,I was never gonna bring it up cause I closed that chapter of my life after we pressed the restart button.

Like how I got raped,I also don't really like talking about it.

Him:\*sighs\*by saying more than shooting someone I meant I..

Me:wait\*sighing\*you don't have to tell me,I get it.

Him:but I...

Me:I don't want to bring back horrible memories for

you cause I won't console you ewww.

Him:\*chuckles\*thanks man.

Me:now tell me mate,how much money was in that safe?

Him:mate!!!

Me:\*laughing\*I'm kidding I'm kidding.

¶The Following Day¶

#Narrated

Zac:Doc how is he?

Doc:we managed to stop the internal bleeding and luckily it didn't do any damage and his ulna broke b..

Tina:sorry what?

Doc:ulna,that's a bone in his arm.

Zama:but how is he? Is he responding?

Doc:\*sighs\*not yet,he's in coma we've done everything we can...now it is all up to him.

Zama:May we see him?

Doc:of course please follow me.

°Minenhle°

Me:Ntokozo calm down,you're pregnant remember?

She sits down controlling her breathing.

Her:what happened exactly?

Me:I don't know I don't have all the details but we have to keep praying for him.

Her:maybe I'm the reason he had an accident maybe I..

Me:why would you think that? This is no one's fault, he'll be fine I promise.

Her:\*shakes her head\*what if he doesn't get better?

Me:let us think positively.

Her:\*stands up\*you know what,let's go.

Me:go where?

Her:Mpumalanga to see him.

Me:uhm I don't know maybe we should check in with Zama first but babe aren't you the one who told me that you are done with Mlameleli?

Her:I know but that doesn't mean I hate him.

She takes out her phone and makes a call,putting it on loud speaker.

Oh my goodness I wonder how Zama will feel, Ntoko isn't thinking straight right now I swear..how can she not consider how Zama will feel? Even though Zama herself didn't consider how Ntoko would feel when she told her to abort.

//

Zama:uhm Ntokozo?

Ntoko:yeah Zama how are you?

Zama:\*sighs\*I'm good and yourself?

Ntoko:I'm good,I heard about Mlameli's accident.

Zama:yeah and look I'm really sorry about the message I sent you. I was angry and afraid that I would lose him to you then I acted out of proportion, what I said was really inhuman of me I should have never said it\*sniffs\*please do forgive me.

Ntokozo looks shocked I guess she wasn't expecting her to apologize.

Ntoko:uhm it's okay no need to apologize cause honestly you would have never gotten to telling me I should abort if I never had an affair with your husband,it's all my fault and I'm the one who's sorry

do forgive me.

Zama:uhm wow uh no it's okay what's done is done,anyway why were you calling if I may ask?

Ntoko:\*clears her throat\*I just wanted to ask how he's doing.

Zama:\*exhales\*he's in coma the Doctor said they have done everything they could, it is up to him now.

Ntoko:\*sighs\*I will include you both in my prayers.

Zama:thank you,I have to go now.

Ntoko:goodbye.

Zama:bye.

//

Me:\*smiling\*and w..

Her:I know what you're going to say and I'm doing what is right yes I will always care for him but I should meddle out and focus on myself and my baby.

Me:I'm glad and I'm proud of how you're handling your first heart break.

Her:\*laughs\*thank you.

Me:and don't worry there's someone out there who's meant for you and for you only.\*smiling\*

Her:I can't wait to meet him\*smiles\*

Me:Now let's go,you have a doctor's appointment right? Plus I have to get back to work.

She smiles grabbing her bag.

#Narrated

Siyanda walks inside his home with a smile on his face despite of being exhausted after a long journey from Durban to Richards Bay. His mother is shocked to see him home in the middle of the week,she immediately starts panicking thinking that he lost his job.



Her:Siya my child.

Him:\*smiles\*my beautiful mother how are you doing today?

Her:\*confused\*uh I'm okay,how are you? Is everything going well at work?

Him:I'm doing great mother,where's dad?

Her:in our bedroom.

Him:and Akhona?

Her:she's in school,you h..

Him:I have something to share with you and dad.

She looks at him skeptical then sighs leading the way to the main bedroom.

Siya:dad.

Him:oh son uhm w..

Siya:I'm doing great and I can see you are also fine.

His dad smiles while shaking his head. Siyanda grabs a chair and sits opposite to his parents.

Him:like I said to mom I have something to share with you guys and it just couldn't wait for the weekend\*sighs\*this is about the guy who uhm who is responsible for why you're in a wheelchair.

His dad frowns with his hands moving to his wheels.

Siya:dad please listen.

Him:no Siyanda I don't need you to remind of that day okay,the fact that I'm in a wheelchair reminds me of that day every single day so I don't need you to remind me of it too.

Siya:I know dad but I met the guy who shot you.

They look at him with their eyes all out.

Siya:dad he was ordered to shoot you by his uncle he never meant to do it,I don't know his entire story but it seems like he's been through a lot.

Him:I'm sorry did you say you met him?

Siya:yeah.

Him:and why didn't you call the police? W.

Siya:you are not listening to me are you?

Him:I don't care whether he was forced to do that or not the fact remains they both have to pay for what they did.

Siyanda sighs and takes out an envelope from his bag.

Siya:he said he's really sorry and he would really like to apologize in person.

He says that handing his dad the envelope. His dad takes the envelope still furious, he doesn't read

what's written on the envelope he just opens it with a pissed off look which is quickly replaced by a shocked yet excited face when he sees the contract.

Him:how? W..

Mom:what's wrong? What is that?

Him:it's the contract? The one they took.

Her:what? B..

Siya:he never meant to take it,he took it by mistake please dad let him come and explain himself.

Him:\*sighs\*you are just like your mother you always see good in everyone,you seem to have forgotten that this guy placed me on a wheelchair...the contract is mine it was never his he can't apologize with it plus it won't bring back my ability to walk again but I am curios on why he didn't use it so okay he can come.

He then starts paging through the contract just to be sure it is the real contract...while his mother looks up

with tears of joy streaming down.

°Nqubeko°

//

Me:I'm sorry to hear that babe,I wish him speed recovery.

Her:thanks anyway how are things going?

Me:they are going great but I am missing you terribly and after knocking off I'm driving there to pick you up.

Her:\*giggles\*but y..

Me:no but I miss my girlfriend and the universe said today man you can see her so let us not fight with the universe please.

She laughs making me smile but my smile disappears when dad walks in my office.

Me:babe something just came up can I call you later?

Her:yeah sure,I love you.

Me:\*smiling\*I love you.

//

He takes a seat.

Him:son.

Me:dad.

We look at each other for about 20 seconds before he breaks the stare and sighs loudly.

Him:I'm sorry.

Me:for what? Dad where have you been?

Him:I was around and I'm sorry for disappearing on you.

Me:why are you here?

Him:I'm getting married next week and I..

Me:\*sighing\*let me guess you want me to be there?

Him:you are my son,of course I want you to be there.

Me:okay then.

I last saw him last month actually last year and he doesn't even tell me where he has been.

Him:look I blame myself for Mngqobi's death,I blame myself for everything so I was just mourning him and this coming Saturday I want to prepare him a very respectful funeral and I would really appreciate it if you came.

I freeze in my chair looking at him thinking of laughing,is he serious?

~insert 87~

°Nqubeko°

Sim:mate a..

Me:I know what you are going to say and I want to be here.

Him:Nqubeko I know you love me and all but he was your brother I can face this on my own.

Me:I know you can.

Him:then why did you choose to come with me instead of going to your brother's funeral?

Me:I buried my brother a long time ago,that guy who kidnapped me along with my girlfriend and tried to kill me wasn't my brother so I'm not about to waste my time on someone who hated me to a point where he wanted to kill me okay now can we just drop this.

Him:\*sighs\*but..

Siyanda:\*clears his throat\*drive inside that opened gate.



Me:of the white house?

Siya:yeah.

Sim:as I was saying,how will you find closure?

Me:closure for what? Did you attend your uncle's funeral?

\*\*silence\*\*

Me:exactly.

Siya:wait your uncle is dead?

Sim:yeah.

I park the car and we get out of it heading towards the house.

Sim:remember how I said I was fine and ready for this?

Me&Siya:yeah.

Sim:I lied,I am not okay I am nervous as fuck what if your d..

Siya:dude calm down,yeah my dad is pretty mad but I think he'll cool off when he hears your story well when we hear your story.

Me:plus I'm here to hold your hand.

Sim:\*laughs\*shut up.

Me:see I'm already making you laugh now let's do this.

°Simpfiwe°

I was going to use the "family is still family" card on him but then he brought up my uncle and well he got me there,after everything my uncle put me through I just couldn't bring myself to attend his funeral and him bringing up my uncle made me realize why he can't go to Mnqobi's funeral which is today cause Mnqobi has put him through a lot,Mnqobi almost killed him,Mnqobi kidnapped him,he kidnapped Minenhle and lastly but not least Mnqobi is responsible for Minenhle's second miscarriage, his

first child,so I understand that despite Mnqobi being his brother he just can't attend the funeral cause it will only cause him more pain,attending Mnqobi's funeral will only make him relive what he put him through.

Nqu:Simphiwe!

I look at him blinking fast.

Him:are you okay?

Me:yeah yeah I'm fine.

Siya:as I was saying these are my parents Mr and Mrs Ndhlovu.

Me&Nqu:nice to meet you.

Siya:and mom dad this is Nq uhm this is Mr Gabuza my boss h..

Nqu:Nqubeko is fine.

Mrs:nice to finally meet you,my son here praises you a lot\*smiles\*

Nqubeko just nods with a smile.

Siya:and this is Simphiwe Mbambo my colleague.

Mr N:look at me.

I look around the room.

Him:you! I'm talking to you,look at me.

I sigh looking at him.

Him:see what you did to me? Do you see what you did to me?!! Because of you I can no longer walk,I can never walk because of you. The story you are about to tell won't bring my ability to walk again but

it better be good cause if not I am calling the police on you.

I gulp playing with my hands.

Me:\*exhaling loudly\*the story starts where my life changed and my life changed when I lost my family. After my graduation me and my family went back home I still remember their smiles,I still remember how many times they told me how proud they were of me\*chuckling\*21 times,then my used to be friends came and took me with them to "celebrate my graduation" then when we came back from the club my home was in fire with people surrounding it with tears,I was drunk I stumbled towards them and asked them what's going on? They said they tried to get them out of the house but they couldn't then they kept saying they are sorry,I remember running through that small crowd looking,shouting for my mom,my dad and my little sister not believing that they are inside the burning house. When I realized

they were not in the crowd I ran towards the house I don't know who but he held me back,I was kicking and crying for my family nothing was making sense I...

I look up blinking away the tears while sighing.

Me:I was 21 when they died,after the funeral all of my relatives refused to take me in saying I'm too old I'll know what to do. I had nowhere to go,to stay,I had nothing no clothes, nothing everything burnt along with my family ,the friends that took me out to "celebrate my graduation" turned their backs on me so basically I had no one. When the meeting was over uncle showed up and said he'll take me in I was so glad that I won't be sleeping in the streets. My plan was to go back to campus the following day and see if they can offer me another certificate since the one I got burned they said it will take a long time probably close to a month so I should wait. When I went back to uncle's house he was waiting for me

with a straight face. From that day he started training me a..

Mr N:training you for what?

Me:to be a criminal\*shrugging\*to be his pet who had to do all his dirty laundry,as much as I hated doing all the things I did for him I couldn't say no because I feared ending up on the streets,if we were to talk about our fears my worst fear is to end up on the streets with nothing even though when I was living with uncle I had nothing but atleast I had a roof over my head. Anyway I started off by racing it wasn't just any racing,it was a win or die race...my first time I lost and my uncle begged for me not to get killed but I lost my leg,this one is fake\*sighing\*after being taken to expensive hospitals to have this leg installed uncle told me I had to go back to racing to win back his money that he "waisted" on me and by luck I won then the racing went for about 3 months before he moved me to stealing cars then to robbing rich people's houses.\*sighing\*your house sir was my first house rob and I was nervous just like on my first race I..

Mr N:\*sighs\*but did you have to shoot me?

Me:I was ordered too and as a puppet I had to do what the master said,you are not the first person who I've placed on a wheelchair but with the others it's different cause they healed. Sir I know I've caused you great pain that I can not take away but I humbly apologize and if I have to pay for my act it's okay you can call the police.

Mrs N:did the campus come through?

Me:yeah.

Her:then why didn't you look for a job and live that hellhole you were living in?

Me:as soon as I started contributing my CVs he made sure that I do not get hired,telling the companies that I have a criminal record,turns out he was planning on never letting me go...I accepted that,in my mind I told myself that I was being punished for my bad deed but mostly for leaving the house the day my family died cause if I didn't leave I would have done something. I lived my life believing that I deserve what was happening to me until I met



Nqu and that is another story for another day.

**\*\*silence\*\***

Some may say I'm weak because of fearing living in the streets but they have no idea of what the streets did to my dad,I fear the streets more than I fear dying. I fear the streets more than anything.

~insert 88~

°Simpfiwe°

Mr N:\*sighs\*I won't call the cops on you and as young as you are you've been through a lot,I wouldn't wish what you went through upon to anyone. Plus I'm never gonna walk so there's no need to cry over spilt milk\*shrugs\*I forgive you.

I exhale loudly in relief.

Me:thank you Sir.

Nqu:and if you need any help Mr Ndhlovu just call us.

Him:I will son.

Nqu:so Siyanda I guess you'll be resigning soon.

Siya:not yet.

Mr N:see after my company got shut down and

drowning in debts left right and center I had to sell the building so right now we have no building, with this contract we can restart the company after renewing the contract first of course, but first we need a building it either we buy it or we start from scratch and both will take time and will require a lot of money. With Siyanda still working for you he can help there and there in raising the money.

Me:I would also love to help.\*smiling\*

Mr N:oh son you really don't h..

Me:I want too please.

Mr N:well okay\*smiles\*

Nqubeko has his thinking face on,I want to pinch him cause I'm sure he's thinking something huge.

Nqu:few months ago I bought a land to start my new branch and since I'm not in a rush why not take it.

Mr N:that would be less work cause we'll be left with only building\*smiles\*how much is it? We'll take it.

Nqu:\*smiles\*okay.

We all look at him confused.

Mr N:uhm son how much is it so we'll start setting up the budget.

Nqu:I'm not selling it to you I'm giving it to you.

Me:mate a..

Nqu:hush wena(you)

Siya:Sir I think I speak for all of us when I say thank you but we can't accept that offer,it is way too much Sir.

Nqu:since you're still my employee, first thing on Monday I want you to do is draw up a contract signing up my land to your father and that's an order.

Siya:but S..

Nqu:please call me Nqubeko and let us not argue about this.

Me:well he's stubborn by nature so I know he won't change his mind.

Mr N:I uh I don't know what to say..thank you.

Mrs N:\*shedding tears\*yeah thank you so much to the both of you.

Nqu:it's a pleasure but there's a catch though,the land is in Durban.

Mr N:it doesn't matter.

Nqu:great.

We start talking about other things and get to know each other more,I certainly didn't imagine things playing off like this and I didn't think they would warm up to me so soon or even warm up to me at all.

After everything me and Nqu been through we swore never to let anyone in our circle but Siyanda is a great guy like Nqu once said and I wouldn't mind having him in our circle but I have to corrupt him soon cause he is way too nice even more nicer than

Nqubeko.

°Nqubeko°

Well things went great even though I almost cried when Simphiwe was telling his story. I never knew he has a fake leg,indeed he has been through way too much.

Anyway we are back in Durban and Siyanda came back with us,we are in my house right now drinking beer over a light conversation and honestly something has been bothering me.

Me:mate.

Sim:oh yeah Siyanda that's how we call each other so help me and never call me by my name, this one alresy does that when I've ticked him off.

Siya:\*laughs\*noted but what if you tick me off too?

Sim:I don't wanna lie to you and say I won't tick you

off cause I will.

Siya:Nqubeko is he always like this?

Sim:mate,it ain't hard.

Me:\*chuckling\*give the guy a break hau anyway about your parents.

Sim:what about them?

Me:don't you think their death was kinda odd?

Sim:what do you mean?

Me:what time did you and your "friends" came back from the club?

Sim:around 22h00.

Me:what time do your parents usually go to bed?

Sim:22h00 and my sister usually go to bed at 23h00 after studying.

Me:so it's possible that on that day they were already asleep?

Sim:no they said they were going to wait up for me,I think they were going to surprise me with a mini

party hence why my friends took me out.

Me:okay so they were not asleep when the fire started but couldn't get out of the house.

Sim:okay where are you going with this?

Me:oh come on you're the smart one here.

Sim:I know but right now I'm clueless.

Siya:I think I get where Nqu is going with this.

Me:see come on mate wake up,your family's death was planned.

He looks at me like he's seeing a ghost.

Me:think about this man,when you got there the house was already in flames meaning it had long started and when it started it was early,your family wasn't asleep yet when the fire started they could have ran out asking for help.

Sim:\*confused\*but then why didn't they?



Me:\*rolling my eyes\*they were locked inside or they were drugged by the person who started the fire but all in all it was all planned.

He stands up and paces up and down.

Siya:I'm with Nqu there cause he's speaking sense so I guess the question is who did it?

Sim:I don't know why but I can't seem to think straight,yes you are making a lot of sense and it's getting me really angry to a point where I can't think of anything.

Me:I don't think we can get answers now cause i think your uncle was behind everything.

Him:\*getting emotional\*but why? Why would he want my family dead or maybe I should ask why would he want us dead cause if my used to be friends never took me out I'll be dead along with my family.

Me:hence why I say we can't get answers now since

your uncle is dead.

Siya:uhm what about your friends?

Sim:what about them?

Siya:them taking you out before the planned fire and bringing you back after the fire,I think they were..

Sim:in on it of course,it makes perfect sense now.  
Fuck why didn't I realize this sooner?!

Siya has brains too cool.

°Minenhle°

I wonder how the guys trip went I will only see them tomorrow. Today I'm indoors enjoying my space,I'm watching movies while stuffing my face in junk and I have to say I miss my family horribly and at that moment they'll only come back next Saturday. They said Mlameli is pretty much still the same,he's not showing any signs of waking up.

The door bell rings,I stand up going to open the door and I am taken back when I see Que. I think I'm frozen,how I..

Him:uhm Minenhle hi.

I shut the door on his face and run back to the lounge then call Nqu who answers after a few rings.//

Him:my forever.

Me:\*breathing heavy\*Que is in my doorstep.

Him:what?

Me:Que is on my freakin doorstep,I am freaking out why is here? Didn't your dad said he took care of him? Then h....

Him:guys let's go,babe calm down okay calm down we'll be there in 10.

I breath in and out.

Me:okay.

Him:did you lock the door?

Shoot I didn't.

~insert 89~

°Nqubeko°

I thought dad said he took care of Que along with Zed so how the heck is he still alive?

We get off the car and run towards the house, Siyanda has no idea of what's happening but he runs along with us. I am shocked to see him,he's just chilling in the porch focusing on his phone.

Me:Que?

He raises his head and stands up.

Him:Nqu look..

Sim:aren't you supposed to be dead or something?

Me:more important what are you doing here?

Que:I'm here for Minenhle's father I'm hoping he knows where Stone is cause I've been trying to reach him and I can't seem to get hold of him.

Sim:and does that surprise you somehow?

Que:\*sighs\*I have changed believe me,what I did last year was put of line I was driven by greed,I truly am sorry especially you Simphiwe I'm sorry for shooting you. I'm not here to cause trouble I just want to know where Stone is.

Me:what do you want from him? You betrayed him remember? You really disappointed him.

Him:\*looks down\*I know,in everything that I did disappointing him is my greatest regret, he found me when I had nothing actually I was nothing when he found me. I left my mom and sister back home and came here yo Durban to look for a job but I couldn't get one and soon I ran out of money that mom gave me,I ended up on the streets I didn't even have money yo go back home...few days after so seeing around the streets he found me and took me in and

played the father figure in my life,yes I have a father but he's never there for me and my family. Anyway I betrayed him after everything he has done for me o really need to see him so I can apologize.

Simphiwe rubs his forehead sighing loudly.

Sim:it's cool man I forgive you,I hope Stone also forgives you.

Que:\*smiles\*thank you.

Me:\*sighing\*well Enhle's dad isn't here but maybe Enhle knows where he is.

I ring the door bell and we wait for an entire minute then I receive a message from Enhle:-

"Is that you on the door?"

I smile and reply saying yeah then she opens up the door but frowns when she sees Que still here.

Me:babe don't freak out okay,he won't do anything just let us in and I'll explain everything.

She makes space for us,we walk in heading to the lounge where I narrate everything for her and only then she starts to relax.

Me:oh and by the way this is our new mate Siyanda,Siya this is My Forever Minenhle.

Enhle:\*blushing\*nice to meet you Siya.

Siya:\*smiles\*nice to meet you too.

Enhle:oh and Que uhm uncle Ernie left the country I don't know know where he went nor when he'll come back.

Que:\*disappointed\*owh well thank you and I'm sorry for what I put you through.



Her:\*smiles\*it's okay.

Him:\*stands up\*thank you,I should get going it's getting dark outside.

We nod and he walks out.

¶The following day¶

°Simpfiwe°

After hearing Que's story I just couldn't help but feel bad for him about what he went through,I guess we all have bad experiences we can share...anyway right now me and my mates we're driving to eMlazi to look for my used to be friends to seek for answers.

Siya:you know after hearing that guy yesterday saying what he went through made me realize that we all have a story to tell and we already know

Simphiwe's so Nqubeko what's your story?

Nqu:\*chuckles\*no,what's yours?

Siya:\*exhales\*see after losing everything, the responsibility of taking care of the family faced me as an older child,and as y'all know that when you really are looking for a job you don't just get it on a silver platter it usually takes time and time was something I didn't have cause my family was starving I had to make a plan,I ended up doing things I'm even ashamed to speak of,disgusting things just to get money..

Me:you know you can tell us right? We won't judge you.

Him:\*sighs\*I got myself a job at this widow's house as a garden boy uh she's about in her late 50s,I was like this is such a downgrade but hey I needed the money. One day my little sister came back from school really sick she was vomiting blood we rushed her to the hospital they said she had appenditics and she had to have an operation as soon as possible,where was I going to get the money I had

no idea but then my boss said she would give me money for her operation only if I\*clears his throat\* sleep with her.

Nqu:ewwww.

Siya:\*chuckles\*I know dude but for my sister I did it.

Nqu:I'm so sorry man.

Me:\*sighing\*if only I didn't take the contract you would have never ended doing that.

Siya:come on man don't beat yourself up,it was a mistake plus everything that happens happens for a reason right?

Me:\*smiling\*yeah,now mate your turn what's your story?

Nqu:look we are here.

I park the car outside Philani's home,he used to be my best friend anyway we exit the car and head towards the house..when we get there we knock then wait for someone to open up.

Me:and Nqu just so you know you are not off the hook,when we are done here you'll tell us your story cause I can see through your face that you have one.

The door opens up and Philani appears he look thin compared to how he was like when I last saw him,his eyes are so red and small, his lips are cracked and white...well his small eyes expands when he sees me.

Him:S.Simphiwe?

Me:\*smiling\*in the flesh.

Him:wow man I thought you died or something.

Me:\*frowning\*why would you think that?

Him:well when you didn't show up to your uncles funeral your relatives claimed that you were dead.

Me:\*shocked\*wow.

Him:uhm please come in.

Nqu:\*clears his throat\*it smells like you were

smoking in there man and I have sinus so could we talk out here.

Him:yeah yeah sure let me grab chairs.

Siya:you have sinus?

Nqu:yeah but it is not that major.

Me:\*chuckling\*it is not major he says,when it got him good he be making animal sounds and train sounds as if he's gonna die and it's slowly starting to affect his eyes and I always tell him to see a doctor but hey "it is not major"

Nqu:don't put it like that you're making it should like it is major.

Siya:sounds like it's major to me.

Me:thank you.

Philani comes back with the chairs and we all take a seat.

Me:so I'm just gonna get straight to the point cause

if I stay here for a long time I'll end up crying,someone was behind my family's death and I'm hoping you know who.

Him:\*shocked\*what? No I know nothing,who would want to kill your family?

Like this, him,he's draining me and I hate beinfrustrated and angry at the same time cause i can't think straight.

Siya:okay look you gonna have to cut the act I get that you were Simphiwe's friend which is why he's being nice to you but I'm not your friend and never was so do me a favor and do not lie,I need you to answer this question I'm about to ask honestly... The day Simphiwe's family died you and your crew came to fetch him from his home,y'all knew exactly there was going to be a fire so who sent you to get Simphiwe out of the house?

What? Who? Siyanda?

Nqu:Siyanda is that you?

Siya:oh yeah I forgot to tell you guys, I can be very intimidating when I want to\*smirks\*.

Me:fuck if only I was a women.

They slowly turn their heads to look at me.

Me:well Philani we are waiting.

Him:believe me we didn't know there was going to be a fire,your uncle sent us to get you out of the house and get you back at 22h00 we didn't know there was going to be a fire.

Nqu:I knew it,but why did you turn your backs on Sim.

Him:we are truly sorry it j..

Me:\*standing up\*save it I don't wanna gear it,guys let's go this is pointless cause the person

responsible for my family's death is already dead.

They sigh standing up then we walk towards the car with Philani calling out my name nx.

.  
. .

Me:so Nqu we are listening.

Him:my story is a bit unbelievable, I myself don't believe it plus it's not as hectic as both yours.

Me:again we are listening.

Him:\*chuckles\*okay so the thing is I never wanted to go to boarding school I told dad that I wanted to go to a public school but he didn't listen I thought it was his way to get rid of me somehow so when I got to boarding school I got mixed up with the wrong crowd. I would spend my holidays with them not my family,then one day we were drunk and one of my used to be friends had a gun with him claiming it his dad's, we started arguing on why he brought it with



him then people started gathering around us thinking we were fighting and somehow the gun went off\*sighs\*I'm the one who was holding it,we all panicked and ran away I thought I killed someone but turns out I only shot his arm...but the "he" turned out to be a gangster who wanted to teach me a lesson I'll never forget and he did,the friends I had ran away instead of helping me. The scars I had were painful as fuck I thought I was gonna die.

Me:what are you talking about? You don't have scars.

Him:that's why I said it's unbelievable, I laid there on the streets waiting to have my last breath but then a lady,a lady with beautiful drawings on her body showed up out of nowhere she said she was the Avatar Queen or something like that,she told me to close my eyes and then she started speaking in some sort of foreign language and when I opened my eyes she was gone,I was healed and I had no scars I was pain free. I've never told anyone this cause I always thought no one would believe me.\*shrugs\*

I stop the car in the middle of the road and take out my phone doing some research.

Nqu:what are you doing?

Me:shhh.

~insert 90~

°Simpfiwe°

Me:well what do you know? He's telling the truth.

Siya:he is?

Me:yeah these things exist in royalties.

Siya:wow.

Nqu:Sim you're in the middle of the road here,move.

I roll my eyes and continue driving.

Me:wait man you once told me about being held hostage, you didn't go into details but what's the entire story?

Siya:sounds like you do have yet another intense story to tell.

Nqu:\*clears his throat\*uhm I don't.

Me:what? Are you trying to avoid talking about it?

Nqu:no I'm j..

Me:ok shut up, you'll talk when we get home.

The entire drive is filled with silence,come to think of it he always avoid talking about the "hostage" thing and I think it has to do with how he met Minenhle cause he always avoid telling me how they met.

.

.

Me:okay now out with it.

Him:\*sighs\*do I really have to?

Siya:uhm if you don't really want to talk about it then we won't force you.

Me:uh? But h..

Siya:Simphiwe we can't force him.

Me:agh fine\*rolling my eyes\*

Nqu:my parents held me hostage.

Me&Siya:what!?

Him:Simphiwe remember the day dad showed up with Mnqobi here?

Me:yeah.

Him:and him explaining about clones,mom shooting Mnqobi, dad wanting Mnqobi to take his place.

Me:yeah I was confused just like I am now.

Siya:who's Mnqobi? What clone? What are you talking about?

Me and Nqu laugh at his frustration.

Nqu:Mnqobi is,was my brother so uhm the entire story goes like this...

He starts telling us the story from when he heard the gun going off and running to the basement where he found Mnqobi on the floor...then he keeps going to how he met Minesshle back when she was a nurse,to when Fikile was forcing herself on him...I think that's

the main reason why he doesn't like talking about this....he continues till he get to the Mla thing.

Nqu:I've only told Minenhle about Fikile forcing herself on me,I just don't want to talk about it that's why I always avoid telling you the entire story.

Me:\*sighing\*want me to find her and make her pay?

Nqu:\*chuckles\*no it's cool,I've buried that part of my past I would bury the entire memory of being kept hostage but I can't cause I met the love of my life while kept hostage\*smiles\*

Siya:\*smiles\*wow that's just beautiful, you must really love her.

Nqu:I do,she's the strongest person I have ever met she's been through a lot but she still smiles like the world doesn't owe her anything.

Me:\*smiling\*we should write a book.

Siya:\*laughs\*seriously man?

Me:I'm telling you and we should name it "Simphiwe"  
I..

They burst into laughter.

Siya:how about "Life Obstacles"?

Me:wow that could work too.

Nqu:nah I'm thinking "Minenhle".

Me:nxx we are going with "Life Obstacles"

Nqu:no w..

We keep going back and forth laughing in between.

¶4 Months Later¶

°Minenhle°

Things have been going great in my life,work is amazing,my friendship with Ntoko and Lorenzo has

been awesome,my relationship with Nqubeko has been blissful we do fight every now and then but it's just minor fights. Keith is now 7 months old he's always on sugar rush yerr, his father(real father) was in Durban last week to spend some quality time with him Keith does look a lot like him...we'll anyway me and the entire family are in Mpumalanga,Mlameli hasn't woke up yet and his doctor suggested that Zama should switch off the machines..Mla's mom fainted when she heard that which is why we had to rush here.

We've been here for 3 days now,yesterday I was with Nyakallo and Mosa it was really a great day I enjoyed spending time with them and Nyakallo's English has improved really great.

Nurse:you can go in now.

We are back at the hospital to see Mla's mom,my aunt. We stand up and head towards her room.



Mom:seems like today you're doing better.

Her:\*sighs\*I'm not complaining I just want to be out of here.

Mom:firstly let's focus on you getting better okay.

Her:\*smiles\*okay,Zama my child please tell me you didn't agree to that bogus that doctor said you should do.

Zama:I would never mah even if I have to lose every cent I have.

Her:\*smiles\*thank you,now can I hold my child please.

I laugh giving her Keith then we talk about other things,laughing there and there. Zama has lost a lot of weight,I always feel sorry for her when I look at her.

"Excuse me"

We turn and look at the doctor who Zama said is Mlameli's close friend.

Him:Mlameli just woke up.

¶2 years Later¶

°Mlameli°

Me:Thapelo!!!

He giggles running to Zama.

Zama:\*smiles\*why are you shouting at my baby?  
and baby why are you all white?

Me:flour is scattered around the kitchen floor.

Zama picks him up as he continues giggling making me smile,he's visiting for only 1 week and I have to say I love the relationship he has with Zama and the love Zama has for him despite of not being her child. Zama and Ntokoza do talk every now and then,there's no baby mamma drama everything turned out great I moved on from Ntokoza and focused more on my marriage.

Zama:babe he wants you.

Me:no no no I...

Thapelo clings on me before I could finish my sentence.

Me:...just changed.

Him:\*smiles\*love you.

I smile feeling my heart melting.

°Simpfiwe°

Me:where would you like to go? No wait..where would you like "us" to go?

Her:\*smiles\*Hollywood and Paris.

Me:okay then it will be our "couple getaway",we will be exploring the place,learning new things,having fun and more importantly doing what lovers do\*winking\*

Her:\*laughs\*yeah well one can only imagine right.

Me:I'm being serious.

She sits properly looking at me.

Her:you're serious? As in serious?

Me:yes I'm serious.

Her:oh my gosh I love you so much do you know that?

"Simphiwe!!, Simphiwe!!"

I slowly open my eyes,fuck I was dreaming.

"You have to be somewhere remember?"

I smile when my eyes see her.

Me:I was just dreaming about you.

Her:\*blushes\*really?

Me:\*smiling\*yeah and you wanted us to go to a bae vacation.

Her:\*laughs\*the last time I checked,that is what you want and it cool you can start planning it.

Me:really?\*smiling\*

She nods and I pull her by my shirt that she's wearing and kiss her.

Me:I love you Ntokozo.

Her:\*blushes\*I love you too Simphiwe.

°Minenhle°

Nqu:babe be careful please.

Me:but I'm just walking.

Him:yeah that's the problem just sit down and relax.

Me:oh god why didn't I just go to Italy with my family?

Nqubeko I love you okay but I am going to kill you.

Him:\*chuckles\*I love you too but I will love you more if you sit down.

Me:I thought you said you were meeting up with the guys today so just go already.

He rolls his eyes taking my hand,I'm 6months pregnant and Nqu is acting like I'll give birth soon it's absolutely annoying.

Him:do you want a foot massage? What are you craving for today? Do you need anything?

Me:no and I'm craving for you to leave already.

Him:\*chuckles\*okay okay fine I'm leaving,I love you okay?

Me:\*smiling\*I love you way more.

Him:impossible.

I chuckle as he brushes and kisses my tummy.

Him:and I love you too in there I can not wait to finally meet you.

He looks at me with a beautiful smile and kiss me

before he leaves.

God I love him,I am Minenhle and this was my story.

°Nqubeko°

Siya:how do you feel?

Me:Nervous as heck.

Him:I can tell.

I chuckle while shaking my head.

Me:anyway how's the company holding up?

Him:\*smiles\*great,it's doing way more good than I thought it would.

Sim:and how's Lorenzo treating you? Man I still can't believe you're into our gender.



Siya:\*laughs\*Sim just shut up and he's treating me good,great actually.

Sim:I can't even imagine it\*laughs\*

Siya:\*chuckles\*can we just go in already.

We walk inside the house well I won't lie I myself was also shocked when Siyanda told us about his sexuality but we didn't judge him after all he's our friend. I guess our destiny was written a long time ago,3 friends to fall in love with other 3 friends.

Enhle:babe? Uh hey guys.

Sim&Siya:Forever yakhe.

Her:\*blushes\*I thought you guys were hanging out at Siya's.

Me:do you know how much I love you?

Her:uhm yeah you tell me every single day.

Me:remember the first day we met?

Her:\*chuckles\*I was ready to pee myself.

Me:yes you were\*chuckling\*but you looked beautiful you looked like an angel,actually you were an angel sent in human form just for me. I wouldn't be here right now if I never met you. I can not tell you if I loved you the first moment I saw you, or if it was the second or third or fourth. But I remember the first moment I looked at you walking toward me and realized that somehow the rest of the world seemed to vanish when I was with you.

Her:\*getting teary\*babe why a..

I go down on my knee and take out the ring.

Me:we've been through so much and it has made me realize that the world is indeed full of peril, and in it there are many dark places; but still there is much that is fair, and though in all lands love is now mingled with grief, it grows perhaps the greater. I'm on my knee right now asking you Minenhle Candice Hlongwane to make me the happiest man and be my

wife.

She gasp standing up with tears running down her cheeks.

Her:Nqubeko ..

Me:I know it's not gonna be easy. It's going to be really hard; we're gonna have to work at this everyday, but I want to do that because I want you. I want all of you, forever, everyday. You and me... everyday.

Her:\*nods repeatedly\*yes yes yes I'll be your wife.

Lorenzo and Ntokozo scream while I put on the ring on her finger then stand up attacking her with a passionate kiss.

Now would you look at that,this turned out to being my story..

.

The End.